

PROJECT MANUAL

PROJECT: ROADSIDE 2.0
A New Store and Cafe Building for Gould Farm

OWNER: WILLIAM J. GOULD ASSOCIATION, INC.
GOULD FARM RD.
MONTEREY, MA 01240

ARCHITECT: ZAC CULBRETH ARCHITECTURE
GREAT BARRINGTON, MA 01230



SELECTIONS INDEX

ITEM	LOCATION	PAGE
DIVISION 07 – THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION		
07-10	Waterproofing	General Construction P. 4
07-20	Vapor Barrier	General Construction P. 10
07-20	Insulation	General Construction P. 12
07-20	Rigid Insulation	General Construction P. 14
07-25	Rainscreen	General Construction P. 15
07-40	Standing Seam Metal Roofing	Roofing P. 17
07-70	Snow Guards – Brackets	Roofing P. 19
07-70	Snow Guards – Tubing	Roofing P. 20
07-70	Metal Drip Edge	Roofing P. 21
DIVISION 08 – OPENINGS		
08-40	Storefront Systems	Reference Door Schedule P. 22
08-50	Windows	Reference Window Schedule P. 28
08-70	Door Hardware – Keypad Entrance	Reference Door Hardware Schedule P. 38
08-70	Door Hardware – General	Reference Door Hardware Schedule P. 52
DIVISION 09 – FINISHES		
09-30	Floor Tile	Reference Finish Schedule P. 69
09-30	Uncoupling Membrane	Floor Tile Installations P. 73
09-30	Floor Edge Protection – <i>Deco</i>	Tile to Tile Transition P. 80
09-30	Floor Edge Protection – <i>Schiene</i>	Tile to Floor Coating Transition P. 81
09-30	Wall Tile	Toilet Rooms P. 82
09-30	Decorative Edge Protection – <i>Jolly</i>	Wall Tile Edging P. 87
09-60	Floor Coating System	Reference Finish Schedule P. 88
09-60	Vinyl Wall Base	Reference Finish Schedule P. 95
09-70	FRP Wall Panels	Kitchen P. 97
DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES		
10-28	Paper Towel Dispenser	Toilet Rooms P. 101
10-28	Soap Dispenser	Toilet Rooms P. 102
10-28	Toilet Tissue Dispenser	Toilet Rooms P. 103
10-28	Mirror	Toilet Rooms P. 104

DIVISION 11 – EQUIPMENT

11-40	Walk-In Freezer	Kitchen	P. 106
11-40	Range	Kitchen	P. 110
11-40	Oven	Kitchen	P. 112
11-40	Griddle	Kitchen	P. 114
11-40	Chef Base	Kitchen	P. 116
11-40	Reach-In Refrigerator	Kitchen	P. 118
11-40	Food Prep Table	Kitchen	P. 120
11-40	Ice Machine	Kitchen	P. 122
11-40	Dishwasher	Kitchen	P. 124
11-40	Work Table	Kitchen	P. 127
11-40	Glass Door Freeze	Store	P. 129
11-40	Glass Door Refrigerator	Store	P. 131
11-40	Display Case	Store	P. 133

DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING

22-40	Mop Sink	Janitor	P. 135
22-40	Mop Sink Faucet	Janitor	P. 137
22-40	Hand Sink	Kitchen	P. 133
22-40	Hand Sink Faucet	Kitchen	P. 140
22-40	2-Bay Prep Sink	Kitchen	P. 141
22-40	3-Bay Dishwashing Sink	Kitchen	P. 143
22-40	Dishtable	Kitchen	P. 145
22-40	Prep Sink & Dishwashing Sink Faucet	Kitchen	P. 147
22-40	Wall-mount Bathroom Sink	Toilet Rooms	P. 149
22-40	Bathroom Sink Faucet	Toilet Rooms	P. 151
22-40	Toilet	Toilet Rooms	P. 153
22-40	Toilet Seat	Toilet Rooms	P. 155

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

26-50	Recessed Downlight	See Lighting & Power Plan	P. 157
26-50	Pendant	See Lighting & Power Plan	P. 158
26-50	Surface Mounted Light	See Lighting & Power Plan	P. 160
26-50	Wall Sconce – Interior	See Lighting & Power Plan	P. 161
26-50	Wall Sconce – Interior Uplight	See Lighting & Power Plan	P. 162
26-50	Wall Sconce – Exterior	See Lighting & Power Plan	P. 166
26-50	Wall Sconce – Exterior Uplight	See Lighting & Power Plan	P. 167
26-50	Flood Light	See Lighting & Power Plan	P. 168
26-50	Track System	See Lighting & Power Plan	P. 170
26-50	Track Light	See Lighting & Power Plan	P. 173
26-50	Ceiling Fan	See Lighting & Power Plan	P. 174



MANU-DATA
The name and trademark MANU-DATA are the sole and exclusive property of Construction Specifications Canada. The manufacturer is solely responsible for content.
INFORMATION/SPECIFICATION

ADVANCED
COATINGS INC.

**RUB-R-WALL
FLUID APPLIED
WATERPROOFING**

07140
NOV 14

Fluid Applied Waterproofing
ADVANCED COATINGS INC.

1. PRODUCT NAME

Fluid applied waterproofing:
Rub-R-Wall

2. MANUFACTURER

Advanced Coatings Inc.
www.advancedcoatings.on.ca

Head Office:

P.O. Box 64
Midland, ON L4R 4K6
Toll Free: (800) 787-8059
Tel: (705) 534-4760
Fax: (705) 534-4058

Branch Office:

22 Oxenden Cres.
Etobicoke, ON M9C 4H4
Toll Free: (800) 730-0814
Tel: (416) 410-0814
Fax: (416) 695-2480

3. PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

Basic Use: A waterproofing membrane for vertical building elements below grade such as walls and foundations constructed of concrete block, poured concrete, plywood and insulated concrete forms (ICF). Rub-R-Wall prevents the passage of water under hydrostatic, dynamic or static pressure.

Example uses include:

- Foundation walls
- Elevator shafts
- Tunnels

New construction or retrofit.

For commercial, industrial and institutional applications.

Composition and Materials: Rub-R-Wall is a 100% rubber copolymer liquid applied waterproofing membrane (hydrocarbon polymers in hydrocarbon solvents) that is spray applied to the substrate by manufacturer approved applicators.

The more complicated the surface to be waterproofed, the more reason to use a liquid applied membrane. Rub-R-Wall membrane can conform to all irregular shapes whereas a sheet good must be precisely cut and fitted, pieced and seamed whether by hot air welding or adhesive methods. As well

as ensuring a thorough waterproofing job, the ease and simplicity of application will also reduce labour costs when compared with sheet goods or built up membrane systems.

The ability of Rub-R-Wall to conform to all irregularities whether intended or not makes it an ideal choice for re-waterproofing where there is little control over initial substrate quality.

There are no seasonal restrictions because Rub-R-Wall can be applied at low temperatures provided substrates are dry and frost-free. Once the membrane is applied it is impermeable to water. The excellent and tenacious bond of the membrane to substrates prevents the lateral movement of water between the membrane and substrate.

The system used for waterproofing:

Is a single layer membrane application (reinforced at joints or cracks) consisting of spraying a 1 mm (40 mils) thickness of membrane over a properly prepared substrate.

Limitations: In all cases the waterproofing must be protected from ultraviolet light rays and mechanical damage and should not be left permanently exposed. It can be protected by means of protection board or rigid insulation.

Thickness: 1 mm (40 mils) for single layer applications.

Application Rate: Over poured walls or parged block: 2.3 m² to 3.3 m²/4.5 L (25 to 35 sq. ft./gal.)

Over standard concrete block: 1.9 m² to 2.5 m²/4.5 L (20 to 27 sq. ft./gal.)

Colour: Green

4. TECHNICAL DATA

Applicable Standards: Meets the requirements of ASTM E-96 Type 1 water vapour permeance. Refer to Physical Properties chart for complete list of ASTM Standards governing Rub-R-Wall properties.

Environmental Considerations: Rub-R-Wall membrane is non-toxic, non-carcinogenic and will not contaminate ground water.



Above: Rub-R-Wall applied with pressure spray.



Above: Rub-R-Wall applied over poured concrete surface of foundation walls.

MANU-DATA 9663
Printed in Canada

5. INSTALLATION

Preparatory Work: The successful performance of Rub-R-Wall relies on 100% bond to substrate. To achieve complete adhesion, certain substrate requirements are necessary. Surfaces should be relatively smooth, clean, solid, free of scaling, fins, honeycombed areas, loose material, frost, dampness, dust, dirt, oil, grease, curing compounds and other foreign matter detrimental to adhesion of membrane.

Concrete surfaces should have a wood float finish or smoother. Refer to Examination section of specification for substrate requirements by others (new construction).

Under the work of the waterproofing section of work, the following preparatory requirements include:

1. Removing loose or foreign matter which might impair adhesion of materials.
2. Filling any minor imperfections in the substrates such as form tie holes and cracks with a proprietary mastic substrate filler (Rub-R-Wall Mastic).

Methods: Rub-R-Wall is applied using manufacturer approved applicators who undergo training and are monitored for quality performance.

Rub-R-Wall is sprayed on to surfaces using alternating horizontal and vertical passes to ensure complete coverage of substrate. Penetrations are sealed water tight.

Rub-R-Wall is applied within the recommended application temperature range (may be applied successfully at temperatures as low as -15°C (5°F)).

Airless spray equipment having a minimum pressure of 20 684 kPa (3000 psi) is used to apply Rub-R-Wall.

The coverage rate of the completed membrane application provides a seamless, monolithic surface with a final thickness of 1 mm (40 mils).

Typically, one crew can apply approximately 372 m² (4000 sq. ft.) of area per day. Drying time of Rub-R-Wall is approximately one hour, given average conditions and standard thickness, and may be influenced by

relative humidity, temperature and air flow.

Protection board or insulation may be applied to membrane surfaces after an initial set time of approximately 20 minutes while the membrane is still tacky, to prevent damage from coverings such as backfill, overburden, concrete, asphalt pavement or pavers. Once applied, this protection board (or insulation) is firmly and permanently adhered into place and cannot be removed. Where insulation acts as the protective cover on vertical surfaces wedges or clips, normally used to secure the insulation are eliminated.

Precautions: Protection board or insulation will adhere tenaciously to the Rub-R-Wall membrane so care must be taken to insure proper initial placement.

Do not backfill prior to 24 hours after membrane application. Ensure that backfill material is free of debris, organic material, boulders, rocks, concrete block debris or any other deleterious material not considered suitable fill.

Ensure that footing drains are installed in accordance with building code requirements.

Building Codes: Rub-R-Wall meets the intent of Part 5 (Section 5.5.2 - Dampproofing and Waterproofing) and Part 9 (Section 9.13 - Waterproofing and Dampproofing and 9.13 - Slabs-on Ground) of the National Building Code (NBC). Rub-R-Wall meets the requirements set by, BMEC #94-04-183.

6. AVAILABILITY AND COST

Availability: Rub-R-Wall is available across Canada and throughout the U.S., usually shipped from stock. Contact Advanced Coatings Inc. for list of Dealers/Applicators.

Cost: Current price list available from Dealers/Applicators along with standard conditions of sale.

7. WARRANTY

The information herein is the best available relating to Rub-R-Wall, and the recommendations contained herein are based on tests believed to be reliable. We warrant our products to

be of merchantable quality and suitable for the purpose for which it is intended. We do not make any other warranty, express or implied, statutory or otherwise.

8. MAINTENANCE

Rub-R-Wall membrane does not require any maintenance. Damaged areas are easily repaired by spraying over affected areas. Cold joints or re-coating is not a problem; newly applied material easily blends with existing Rub-R-Wall material to provide a monolithic membrane.

9. TECHNICAL SERVICES

Technical support is available from Advanced Coatings Inc. call Toll Free Head Office: (800) 787-8059 or Toll Free Branch Office: (800) 730-0814. Specification assistance. Site advice and recommendations.

10. RELATED REFERENCES

Autocad package of architectural waterproofing details and accompanying Master Specification (Microsoft Word) suitable for use by specifying authorities.

Advanced Coatings Inc. Rub-R-Wall Air/Vapour Barrier Manu-Data literature.



Above: Rub-R-Wall installed in retrofit application.

Typical Physical Properties* (Imperial Measure. Metric chart available upon request).

PROPERTY	TEST METHOD	TEST RESULTS
Water Vapour Permeance	ASTM E96 (water method)	0.093 perms for 40-mil dry coating grams /ft ² / hr in Hg.
Elongation (%)	ASTM D412 (die C)	1800+
Low-Temperature Flexibility	Bend around 0.5 inch mandrel	Flexible to -20° F (-29° C)
Abrasion Resistance	700 psi on .06" x .06" point moving 1" per sec.	Less than 0.10% membrane loss
Asphalt Content	Non Applicable	0.0%
180° Peel Adhesion	Metal Plate	18 lbs./inch (8 kg/2.54 cm)
Crack Bridging	ASTM C836	Exceeds ten cycles to 1/8 inch (3 mm) at -15° F (-26° C)
Liquid Water Absorption	ASTM D95	Less than 0.5% (weight)
Resistance to Bacteria	ASTM D4299-83 (modified)	No attack
Resistance to Degradation in Soil	ASTM E154 (soil preparation)	Excellent
Resistance to Algae	ASTM G29-75 (modified)	No attack
Resistance to Fungus	ASTM D2020 (modified)	No attack
Resistance to Chemical Attack	Visual	Unaffected by chemicals in concentrations typically found in soils
Solvent Resistance	Visual	Exceeds performance of modified asphalts
Life Expectancy	ASTM D412 ASTM D2240	Exceeds 100 years
Density		6.8 - 7.8 lbs./gal. 0.9 kg/L (approx.)

* Tests conducted by the Ortech Corporation of Mississauga, Ontario and the Akron Rubber Development Laboratory Inc., Akron, Ohio. Copy of test reports available upon request.

SPECIFICATION

SPEC NOTE: This waterproofing guide specification is basic and must be adapted to suit the requirements of individual projects. It is written in accordance with the Three-Part Section Format but may be rearranged to suit any format required. Square brackets [] indicate choice, alternatives, data required or need for the specifier to make a decision.

1 General

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- .1 Substrate preparation.
- .2 Waterproofing membrane.
- .3 [Protective covering].
- .4 [Filter fabric].
- .5 [Insulation].
- .6 [Overburden].
- .7 [Metal sleeve flashings].

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

SPEC NOTE: *Re 1.2. Limit the following listings only to sections that have a DIRECT affect on this section.*

- .1 Section [] - Asphalt Concrete Paving: Traffic bearing surface course.
- .2 Section [] - Cast-In-Place Concrete: Concrete substrate [concrete traffic topping] [slope to drain].
- .3 Section [] - Concrete Finishing.
- .4 Section [] - Structural Precast Concrete.
- .5 Section [] - Unit Masonry.
- .6 Section [] - Rough Carpentry: Wood nailers, curbs, cants.
- .7 Section [] - Air Barriers.
- .8 Section [] - Insulation: Rigid insulation cover.
- .9 Section [] - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Counter flashings.
- .10 Section [] - Joint Sealants: Sealants and application for waterproofing.
- .11 Section [] - Plumbing Specialties: Deck / Area drains.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Product Data: Provide data on material characteristics, performance characteristics, limitations and independent water vapour transmission test data.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

- .1 Applicator: Company specializing in performing work of this section approved by membrane material manufacturer.

1.5 MOCK-UP

SPEC NOTE: *Use 1.5 when specifying full sized erected assemblies required for review of construction, coordination of work of several sections, site testing, education of specific trades involved, or observation of installation.*

- .1 Provide mock-up of materials under provisions of Section [01340].
- .2 Construct typical [exterior wall sample panel], [] m long by [] m wide, incorporating penetration seals [and junction with air barrier], illustrating materials interface and seals.
- .3 Locate [where directed].
- .4 Mock-up may [not] remain as part of the work.
- .5 Allow [24] h for inspection of mock-up by [Consultant] before proceeding with [waterproofing] work.

1.6 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE

- .1 Convene [one week] prior to commencing work of this section, under provisions of Section [01040].
- .2 Ensure attendance of representatives from inspection company, manufacturer and applicator, and parties directly affecting the work of this section.
- .3 Review conditions of installation, installation procedures, and coordination with related work. Establish manufacturer's requirements for approval of substrate.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Ensure application temperature and humidity recommended by material manufacturer is maintained before, during and after installation.
- .2 Do not expose materials vulnerable to water or sun damage in quantities greater than can be installed the same day.
- .3 Install [waterproofing] on dry surfaces, free of snow and ice and during weather that will not introduce moisture into waterproofing system.

- 1.8 SEQUENCING
- .1 Sequence work under the provisions of Section [_____].
 - .2 Sequence work to permit installation of materials in conjunction with related materials and seals.
- 1.9 CO-ORDINATION
- .1 Co-ordinate work of this section with all sections referencing this section.
- 2 Products**
- 2.1 MATERIAL
- .1 **Waterproofing Membrane:** Rub-R-Wall liquid applied 100% rubber copolymer membrane having a water vapour permeance of 0.093 perms when tested to ASTM E96, nominal total thickness [of 1 mm (40 mils) [as indicated on the drawings], manufactured by Advanced Coatings Inc. in accordance with physical properties as stated in manufacturer's literature.
 - .2 **Substrate Filler:** Rub-R-Wall Mastic, trowel grade heavy-bodied rubber mastic as manufactured by Advanced Coatings Inc.
 - .3 **Joint and Crack Reinforcement Strip:** ACI Flashing Tape or Approved Equal, self-adhered waterproof sheet, nominal .25 mm (10 mils) thickness, width as required, supplied by Advanced Coatings Inc.
 - .4 **Protection Board:** Reinforced high density polyethylene cross laminated sheeting.
 - .5 **Protection Board:** Wrap-N-Drain, Dimpled, High Density Polypropylene (HDPE) sheet barrier providing a continuous air gap of approximately 9.5 mm (3/8") between foundation walls and backfill.
 - .6 **Protection Board:** Geo-Wrap prefabricated composite drainage system, a three dimensional polymeric core drain board with a non-woven geotextile fabric fully bonded to the top dimples of the core, compressive strength 250 kN/m².
 - .7 **Protection Board:** Dow Styrofoam PERIMATE Insulation Drainage Media, 53 mm (2.1")(R-10) or 62.5 mm (2.5") (R-12) extruded polystyrene foam insulation, Class A, Type 2 Drainage Product, CAN/ULC S701-97 Type 4.
 - .8 **Insulation:** CAN/CGSB-51.20, Type IV, Type III, extruded, foamed ploy, rigid board, [square] [shiplapped] edges or approved equal.
 - .9 **Gravel for [Drainage Layer] [Setting Bed]:** Stone [19 to 32 mm (3/4" to 1-1.4")] size, well graded crushed stone, opaque, non-porous, washed, free from fines, long splinters, moisture, ice and snow.
- 2.2 ACCESSORIES
- .1 **Backer Rod:** Extruded, round, closed cell, heat resistant foam rod, 50% wider than joint, and as recommended by membrane manufacturer.
 - .2 **Fasteners:** For poured concrete and concrete block use 32 mm (1 1/4") concrete nails, non-corrosive self-tapping screws for ICF forms.
 - .3 **Joint Sealers:**
 1. Traffic Bearing Type [Silicone] [Polyurethane] type, colour [_____], as recommended by membrane manufacturer.[OR]
 2. Traffic Bearing Type: In accordance with Section [07900 - Joint Sealers.]
 3. Non-traffic Bearing Type for Substrate Joints: [_____], as recommended by membrane manufacturer.
- 3 Execution**
- 3.1 EXAMINATION
- .1 Verify that surfaces and conditions are suitable prior to commencing work of this section.
 - .2 Ensure that:
 1. Surfaces are sound, dry, even, and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar or other contaminants.
 2. Concrete surfaces are cured and dry, smooth and without large voids, spalled areas or sharp protrusions.
 3. Masonry joints are flush and completely filled with mortar.
 4. Verify that all penetrations, sleeves, etc. are properly placed and secure.

- 3.2 PROTECTION
- .1 Protect adjacent work of other sections from splash, spray or spillage.
 - .2 Ensure drains, sleeves, vents, pipes and other items passing through substrates to be waterproofed are properly and rigidly installed.
 - .3 Commencement of installation implies acceptance of [site conditions,] [surfaces,] [substrate].
- 3.3 PREPARATION - GENERAL
- .1 Remove loose or foreign material such as grease, frost, paint, form oil or other material which might impair adhesion of materials.
 - .2 Fill any voids with mastic substrate filler.
SPEC NOTE: Check if project requires treatment of cracks, surface defects, and joints. Co-ordinate articles 3.3 and 3.4 accordingly. For cracks and joints more than 3 mm in width, please call manufacturer.
 - .3 Repair defects which will impair adhesion and performance of [waterproofing].
 - .4 Reinforce cracks 0 to 3 mm (1/8") wide with layer of ACI Flashing Tape min. 150 mm (6") wide centered over the crack.
- 3.4 MEMBRANE APPLICATION
- .1 Apply membrane and reinforcing in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Ensure full bond of membrane to substrate.
 - .2 Apply membrane within recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when membrane cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.
 - .3 Using airless spray equipment having a minimum pressure of 20 684 kPa (3000 psi), apply waterproofing membrane in multiple, uniform passes to provide seamless, monolithic cured membrane thickness of 1 mm (40 mils) as determined by a standard gauge.
 - .4 Complete application of membrane over vertical surfaces, including previously reinforced areas, at a rate of 2.3 to 3.3 m²/4.5 L (25 to 35 sq. ft./gal.) for poured concrete substrates [and 1.9 to 2.5 m²/4.5L (20 to 27 sq.ft./gal.) for block walls]. Continue membrane up vertical surfaces 150 mm (6") where detailed.
 - .5 For foundation walls, commence application at the top of footings, keeping the spray orifice 75 mm (3") away from the wall. Carry the membrane up the wall to a minimum height of 150 mm (6") above the final grade line or previously determined height.
 - .6 Ensure water tight seal at items penetrating membrane.
 - .7 Ensure continuity of building envelope air barrier.
 - .8 Upon completion of application, after allowing a cure time of approximately 20 minutes, depending on temperature and humidity, and while membrane is still tacky, adhere protection board [and/or insulation]. Take care to ensure proper initial placement. Do not overlap protection board.
 - .9 Do not commence backfill sooner than 24 hours after membrane application. Ensure that backfill material is free of debris, organic material, boulders, rocks, concrete block debris or any other deleterious material considered unsuitable fill.
SPEC NOTE: Add, as necessary, clauses pertaining to installation of insulation and filter fabric, metal flashings or other items as determined by job conditions.
- 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- .1 An independent inspection and testing company appointed [and paid for by the owner] [under Cash Allowance specified in Section 01020] [will carry out inspection and testing in accordance with the General Conditions] [and Section _____].
- 3.6 CLEANING
- .1 Clean work in accordance with Section [_____].
 - .2 Clean to the Consultant's approval, soiled surfaces, spatters, and damage caused by work of this Section.
 - .3 Check drains to ensure cleanliness and proper function, and remove debris, equipment and excess material from the site.
- 3.7 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK
- .1 Protect the finished work under provisions of Section [_____] - [_____].
 - .2 Do not permit adjacent work to damage work of this section.



STEGO® WRAP 15-MIL VAPOR BARRIER

A STEGO INDUSTRIES, LLC INNOVATION | VAPOR RETARDERS 07 26 00, 03 30 00 | VERSION: DEC 8, 2022

1. PRODUCT NAME

STEGO WRAP 15-MIL VAPOR BARRIER

2. MANUFACTURER

Stego Industries, LLC
 216 Avenida Fabricante, Suite 101
 San Clemente, CA 92672
 Sales, Technical Assistance
 Ph: (877) 464-7834
 contact@stegoindustries.com
 stegoindustries.com



3. PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

USES: Stego Wrap 15-Mil Vapor Barrier is used as a below-slab vapor barrier.

COMPOSITION: Stego Wrap 15-Mil Vapor Barrier is a multi-layer plastic extrusion manufactured with only high grade prime, virgin, polyolefin resins.

ENVIRONMENTAL FACTORS: Stego Wrap 15-Mil Vapor Barrier can be used in systems for the control of soil gases (radon, methane), soil poisons (oil by-products) and sulfates.

4. TECHNICAL DATA

TABLE 1: PHYSICAL PROPERTIES OF STEGO WRAP 15-MIL VAPOR BARRIER

PROPERTY	TEST	RESULTS
Under Slab Vapor Retarders	ASTM E1745 Class A, B & C- Standard Specification for Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs	Exceeds Class A, B & C
Water Vapor Permeance	ASTM F1249 – Test Method for Water Vapor Transmission Rate Through Plastic Film and Sheeting Using a Modulated Infrared Sensor	0.0086 perms
Permeance After Conditioning (ASTM E1745 Sections 7.1.2 - 7.1.5)	ASTM E154 Section 8, F1249 – Permeance after wetting, drying, and soaking ASTM E154 Section 11, F1249 – Permeance after heat conditioning ASTM E154 Section 12, F1249 – Permeance after low temperature conditioning ASTM E154 Section 13, F1249 – Permeance after soil organism exposure	0.0098 perms 0.0091 perms 0.0097 perms 0.0095 perms
Methane Transmission Rate	ASTM D1434 – Standard Test Method for Determining Gas Permeability Characteristics of Plastic Film and Sheeting	192.8 GTR* (mL(STP)/m ² *day)
Radon Diffusion Coefficient	K124/02/95	8.8 x 10 ⁻¹² m ² /second
Puncture Resistance	ASTM D1709 – Test Method for Impact Resistance of Plastic Film by Free-Falling Dart Method	2,266 grams
Tensile Strength	ASTM D882 – Test Method for Tensile Properties of Thin Plastic Sheeting	70.6 lbf/in
Thickness		15 mil
Roll Dimensions		width x length: area: 14' x 140' 1,960 ft ²
Roll Weight		147 lb

Note: perm unit = grains/(ft*hr*in-Hg)

*GTR = Gas Transmission Rate

STEGO® WRAP 15-MIL VAPOR BARRIER

A STEGO INDUSTRIES, LLC INNOVATION | VAPOR RETARDERS 07 26 00, 03 30 00 | VERSION: DEC 8, 2022

5. INSTALLATION

UNDER SLAB: Unroll Stego Wrap 15-Mil Vapor Barrier over an aggregate, sand or tamped earth base. Overlap all seams a minimum of 6 inches and tape using Stego® Tape or Stego® Crete Claw® Tape. All penetrations must be sealed using a combination of Stego Wrap and Stego Accessories.

For additional information, please refer to Stego's complete installation instructions.

6. AVAILABILITY & COST

Stego Wrap 15-Mil Vapor Barrier is available through our network of building supply distributors. For current cost information, contact your local Stego distributor or Stego Industries' Sales Representative.

7. WARRANTY

Stego Industries, LLC believes to the best of its knowledge, that specifications and recommendations herein are accurate and reliable. However, since site conditions are not within its control, Stego Industries does not guarantee results from the use of the information provided herein. Stego Industries, LLC does offer a limited warranty on Stego Wrap. Please see stegoindustries.com/legal

8. MAINTENANCE

None required.

9. TECHNICAL SERVICES

Technical advice, custom CAD drawings, and additional information can be obtained by contacting Stego Industries or by visiting the website.

Email: contact@stegoindustries.com

Contact Number: (877) 464-7834

Website: stegoindustries.com

10. FILING SYSTEMS: stegoindustries.com

(877) 464-7834 | stegoindustries.com

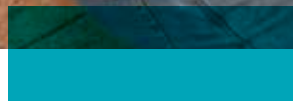
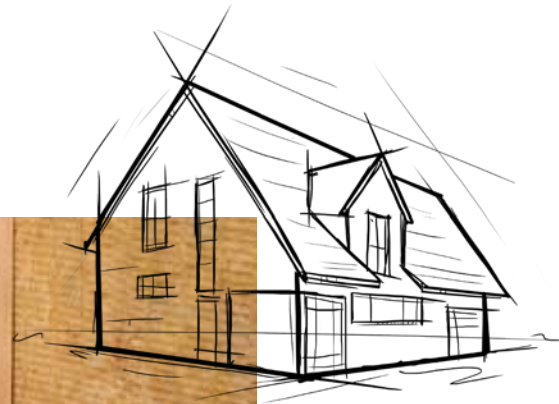
DATA SHEETS ARE SUBJECT TO CHANGE. FOR MOST CURRENT VERSION, VISIT STEGOINDUSTRIES.COM



All designated trademarks are the intellectual property of Stego Industries, LLC. Installation, Warranty, and State Approval Information: stegoindustries.com/legal. All rights reserved.

Comfortbatt®

Thermal Batt Insulation



ROCKWOOL Comfortbatt® is a semi-rigid stone wool batt insulation for exterior wood and steel stud applications in both new construction and renovations.

It features a unique flexible edge designed to compress as the batt is inserted then spring back, expanding the batt against the frame studs to give a complete fill. This flexibility ensures the expected R-value is achieved and maintained.

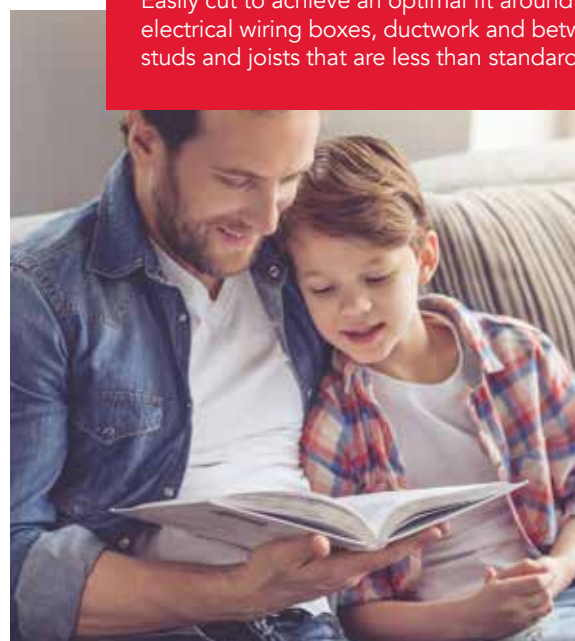
Non-combustible and fire resistant, Comfortbatt® will not develop toxic smoke or promote flame spread, even when exposed directly to a fire. It also offers water and moisture resistance and excellent sound absorbency.

Comfortbatt® is an effective way to improve a home's energy efficiency. It is GREENGUARD Gold Certified and contributes to a healthier indoor environment.

Learn more at rockwool.com

Easy Fit

Easily cut to achieve an optimal fit around pipes, electrical wiring boxes, ductwork and between studs and joists that are less than standard width.



ROCKWOOL Comfortbatt® is a mineral wool batt insulation designed for thermal resistance in wood and steel framing.

	Performance	Test Standard	
Compliance	Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulation for Buildings, Type 1 Compliant	ASTM C665	
Reaction to Fire	Flame spread index = 0; Smoke developed index = 0 Determination of Non-combustibility of Building Materials - Non-combustible	ASTM E84 (UL 723) ASTM E136	
Density	> 2 lbs/ft³ (>32 kg/m³)	ASTM C167	
Thermal Resistance	Wood Stud	Steel Stud	ASTM C518
	R13 (2.29) - 3.5" thick (89 mm)	R10 (RSI 1.76) – 2.5" thick (64 mm)	
	R15 (RSI 2.64) – 3.5" thick (89 mm)	R15 (RSI 2.64) – 3.5" thick (89 mm)	
	R21 (3.70) - 5.5" thick (140 mm)	R24 (RSI 4.23) – 6" thick (152 mm)	
	R23 (RSI 4.05) – 5.5" thick (140 mm)	R30 (RSI 5.28) - 7.25" thick (184 mm)	
	R30 (RSI 5.28) – 7.25" thick (184 mm)	R32 (RSI 5.64) - 8" thick (203 mm)	
	R38 (6.69) - 9.5" thick (241 mm)		
Dimensions	Wood Stud 16" (406 mm) on center: 15.25" x 47" (387 mm x 1194 mm)		
	Wood Stud 24" (610 mm) on center: 23" x 47" (584 mm x 1194 mm)		
	Steel Stud 16" (406 mm) on center: 16.25" x 48" (413 mm x 1219 mm)		
	Steel Stud 24" (610 mm) on center: 24.25" x 48" (616 mm x 1219 mm)		



Issued 08-01-2020
 Supersedes 08-23-17

NOTE: *Master Format 1995 Edition **Master Format 2004 Edition. As ROCKWOOL has no control over installation design and workmanship, accessory materials or application conditions, ROCKWOOL does not warranty the performance or results of any installation containing ROCKWOOL's products. ROCKWOOL's overall liability and the remedies available are limited by the general terms and conditions of sale. This warranty is in lieu of all other warranties and conditions expressed or implied, including the warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose.

Description

InsulFoam XV is an engineered insulation consisting of a superior closed-cell, lightweight and resilient expanded polystyrene (EPS). InsulFoam XV meets or exceeds the requirements of ASTM C578, Type XV, Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation. InsulFoam XV has a nominal density of 3.0 lb/ft³. In addition, InsulFoam XV offers a long-term stable R-value and has excellent dimensional stability, compressive strength and water resistance properties.

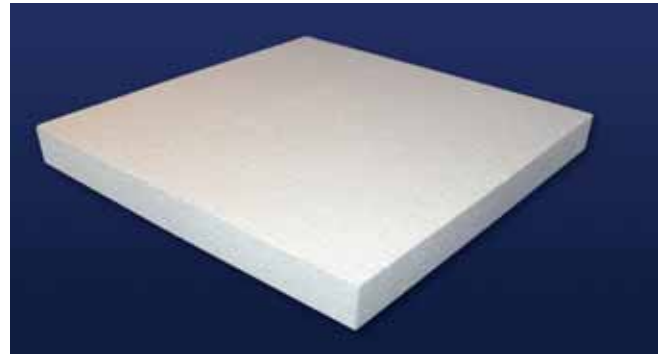
Uses

InsulFoam XV Insulation is successfully used in numerous commercial, industrial and residential applications. The following are examples of the many applications:

- Interior & Exterior Wall Insulation
- EIFS & Stucco Insulation
- Single-Ply Roof Insulation
- Roof Recover Board
- Continuous Below-Grade Insulation
- Foundation, Perimeter, Slab & Basement Insulation
- Retaining Walls
- Drainage Board
- Waterproofing Protection Board
- Freezers & Cold Storage

Advantages

- **Environmentally Friendly.** InsulFoam XV does not contain any blowing agents, may contain recycled material, and is 100% recyclable if ever removed or replaced.
- **Stable R-value.** The product's thermal properties will remain stable over its entire service life. There is no thermal drift, so the product is eligible for an Insulfoam 20-year thermal performance warranty.
- **Proven Performance.** EPS has been manufactured using the same chemistry since the mid-1950s, providing proven performance.
- **Water Resistance.** InsulFoam XV does not readily absorb moisture from the environment.
- **Code Approvals.** Insulfoam insulations are recognized by the International Code Council Evaluation Service (ICC-ES), and have numerous Underwriters Laboratory and Factory Mutual Approvals. Please contact your local Insulfoam representative for details. International Code Council Evaluation Service (ICC-ES), and have numerous Underwriters Laboratory and Factory Mutual Approvals. Please contact your local Insulfoam representative for details.



Sizes

InsulFoam XV is available in 4' x 4' and 4' x 8' standard sizes with thickness from ¼" to 40", and is readily available in custom lengths and widths with little to no impact on lead time. It is also available in tapered panels, with thickness from 0 (1/8" actual) to 40", and in any slope per foot.

Typical Physical Properties

Property	Test Method	Value
Density (nom. pcf)	ASTM C303	3.0
C-Value (Conductance) - per inch BTU/(hr•ft ² •°F)	ASTM C518	0.196
	or	0.198
	ASTM C177	0.217
R-value (Resistance) - per inch (hr•ft ² •°F)/BTU	ASTM C518	5.10
	or	5.05
	ASTM C177	4.60
Compressive Strength (psi, 10% deformation)	ASTM D1621	60
Flexural Strength (min. psi)	ASTM C203	75
Dimensional Stability (maximum %)	ASTM D2126	2.0
Water Vapor Permeance (max. perm., 1 inch)	ASTM E96	2.5
Water Absorption (max. % vol.)	ASTM C272	2.0
Capillarity	—	none
Flame Spread	ASTM E84	< 20
Smoke Developed	ASTM E84	150-300

*Properties are based on data provided by resin manufacturers, independent test agencies and Insulfoam.



SLICKER[®] CLASSIC

THE ORIGINAL ROLLED RAINSCREEN

The unique, vertically-channeled, three dimensional matrix of Slicker[®] Classic provides a continuous space for drainage and drying, a thermal break and pressure equalization - eliminating the treat of trapped moisture. Slicker 10 Classic is designed to meet the 10mm code requirements in Canada.

THICKNESS (SIZE OF GAP)

.25 in (6 mm) / .40 in (10 mm)

LENGTH PER ROLL

46.5 ft (14.17 m) / 38.5 ft (11.74 m)

COVERAGE PER ROLL

150 sq ft / 125 sq ft

WIDTH PER ROLL

39.37 in (1 m)

MAX. UV EXPOSURE

30 days

COMPOSITION

Nylon

Allows moisture to escape quickly before it damages the sidewall materials

Reduces the chances of premature peeling or blistering of finishes

Prevents damage from surfactants by separating the cladding from the water resistive barrier

Saves time and labor costs by eliminating the need for furring strips

Protects the wall assembly from the deteriorating effects of mold and rot





ARCHITECTURAL SYSTEM FOR COMMERCIAL AND RESIDENTIAL

1" AND 1-1/2" ARCHITECTURAL MECHANICALLY SEAMED PANEL SYSTEM

The Englert Series 1300/1301 systems are designed for sloped roofs and other exterior surfaces of light commercial or residential projects. Both profiles use concealed clips and fasteners and both must be mechanically seamed to qualify for Englert's weather tightness warranty.

SYSTEM APPLICATIONS

- Light duty for residential and commercial use
- 1/2"/12" minimum slope
- Must be installed over a solid deck
(For all applications 3"/12" slope and under, manufacturer recommends the use of MetalMan HT Underlayment)

SUBSTRATES

- 26 and 24 gauge steel
- .032" aluminum
- 16 oz. copper
- .7 and .8 mm zinc (RheinZink)



FINISHES

Englert's Series 1300/1301 system is available in a wide variety of coatings and colors. See the Englert color card for our full range of standard colors and paint system specifications.

Englert can match the color of virtually any material – including brick, wood and fabric – with short lead times as needed. Custom colors are available in quantities as low as 5,000 lbs. on steel or aluminum.

SYSTEM WARRANTIES

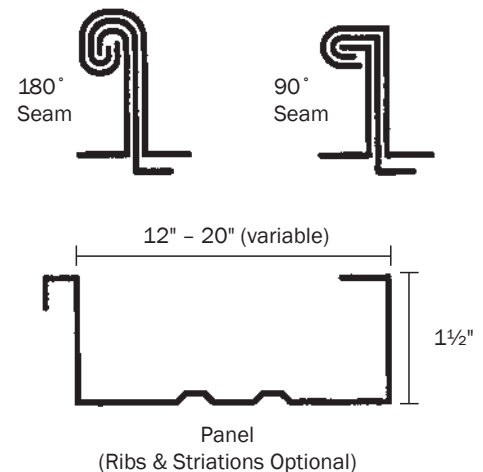
- Galvalume Plus® – 25 year steel warranty on acrylic coated Galvalume®
- Perma-color 3500 – 35 year steel or aluminum warranty on ULTRA-Cool™/low-gloss Kynar 500® coatings
- Perma-Metallic 2000 – 20 year steel or aluminum warranty on Kynar 500® coating
- Siliconized Modified Polyester – 15-year steel or aluminum coating warranty

RATINGS AND CERTIFICATIONS (1300 Only)

- UL-90 rated over 1/2" plywood at 16" wide with clips at 48" o.c. (24 ga. steel)
- ASTM E-1646 water penetration tested
- ASTM E-1680 air infiltration tested
- ASTM E-1592 uplift tested
- ASTM E-84 Class A fire rating on coating and substrate (24 ga. steel)
- Florida Building Code product approval listed
- Metro-Dade County certified



Series 1300 1-1/2" Mechanically Seamed Series 1301 1" Mechanically Seamed



Kynar 500® is a registered trademark of Atochem. N.A.
Galvalume® and Galvalume Plus® are registered trademarks of BIEC International, Inc.
ULTRA-Cool™ is a trademark of BASF.

Copyright ©2011 Englert Inc. All rights reserved.

ROADSIDE 2.0
PROJECT MANUAL ^{D-1}

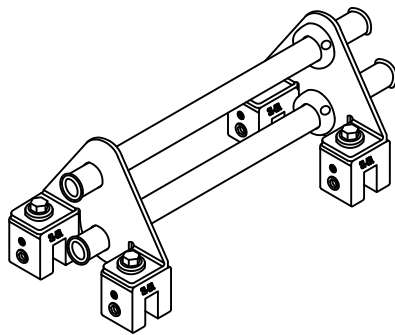
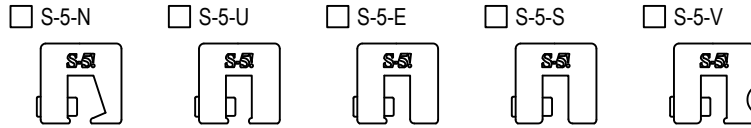
Distributed by:



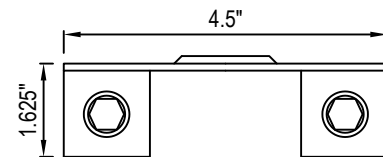
Rocky Mountain Snow Guards Inc

ROCKY MOUNTAIN SNOW GUARDS
4231 S. NATCHES COURT, UNIT C
ENGLEWOOD, CO 80110
PHONE: (877) 414-7606
FAX: (720) 387-8361
www.rockymountainsnowguards.com

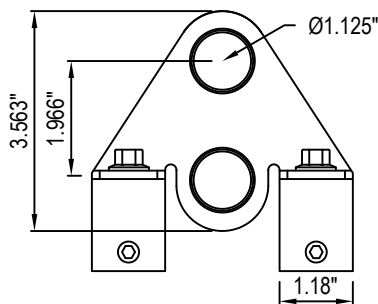
SELECT DESIRED S5! MINI CLAMP:



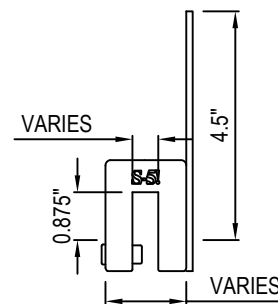
ISOMETRIC VIEW



TOP VIEW



FRONT VIEW



SIDE VIEW

SPECIFICATIONS

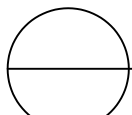
MATERIAL: ALUMINUM WITH STAINLESS STEEL HARDWARE.

MANUFACTURER NOTES:

1. CONTACT MANUFACTURER FOR SELECTED LAYOUT.
2. FOR CUSTOM MATERIALS CONTACT MANUFACTURER.
3. OTHER SIZES ARE AVAILABLE ON A CUSTOM BASIS.

NOTES:

1. INSTALLATION TO BE COMPLETED IN ACCORDANCE WITH MANUFACTURER'S SPECIFICATIONS.
2. DO NOT SCALE DRAWING.
3. THIS DRAWING IS INTENDED FOR USE BY ARCHITECTS, ENGINEERS, CONTRACTORS, CONSULTANTS AND DESIGN PROFESSIONALS FOR PLANNING PURPOSES ONLY. THIS DRAWING MAY NOT BE USED FOR CONSTRUCTION.
4. ALL INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN WAS CURRENT AT THE TIME OF DEVELOPMENT BUT MUST BE REVIEWED AND APPROVED BY THE PRODUCT MANUFACTURER TO BE CONSIDERED ACCURATE.
5. CONTRACTOR'S NOTE: FOR PRODUCT AND COMPANY INFORMATION VISIT www.CADdetails.com/info AND ENTER REFERENCE NUMBER 5281-031



SNOW FENCE BRACKETS

BLIZZARD II 2-PIPE CLAMP-TO-SEAM SNOW FENCE BRACKET

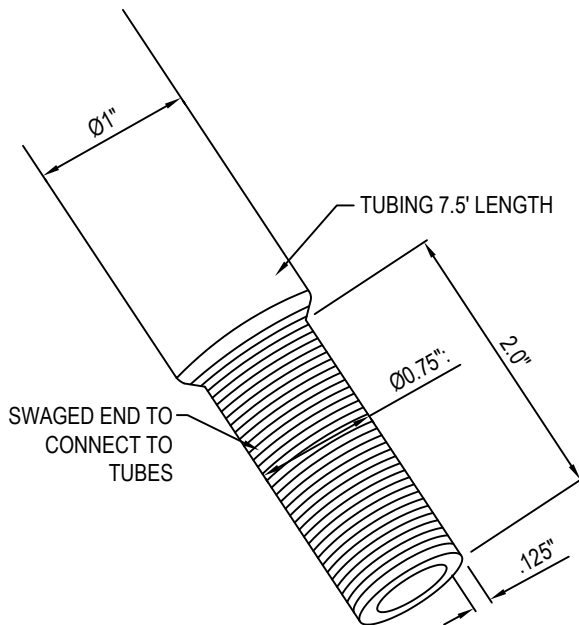


Rocky Mountain Snow Guards Inc

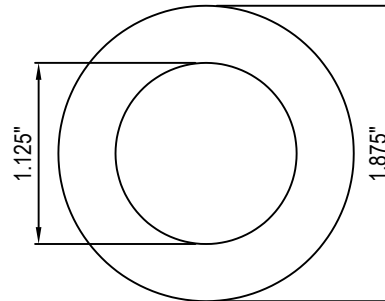
ROCKY MOUNTAIN SNOW GUARDS
4231 S. NATCHES COURT, UNIT C
ENGLEWOOD, CO 80110
PHONE: (877) 414-7606
FAX: (720) 387-8361
www.rockymountainsnowguards.com

SELECT DESIRED MATERIAL:

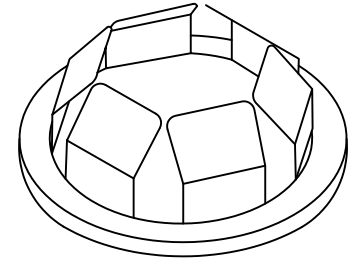
- ALUMINUM
- POWDER COATED ALUMINUM



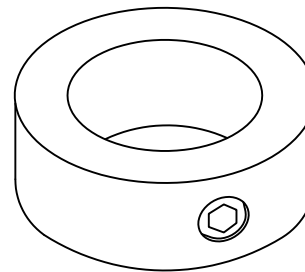
PERSPECTIVE



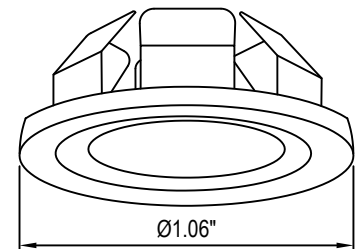
TOP VIEW
END COLLAR



TOP PERSPECTIVE
END CAP



PERSPECTIVE
END COLLAR



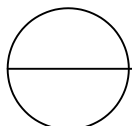
BOTTOM PERSPECTIVE
END CAP

MANUFACTURER NOTES:

1. CONTACT MANUFACTURER FOR SELECTED LAYOUT.
2. FOR CUSTOM MATERIALS CONTACT MANUFACTURER.
3. OTHER SIZES ARE AVAILABLE ON A CUSTOM BASIS.

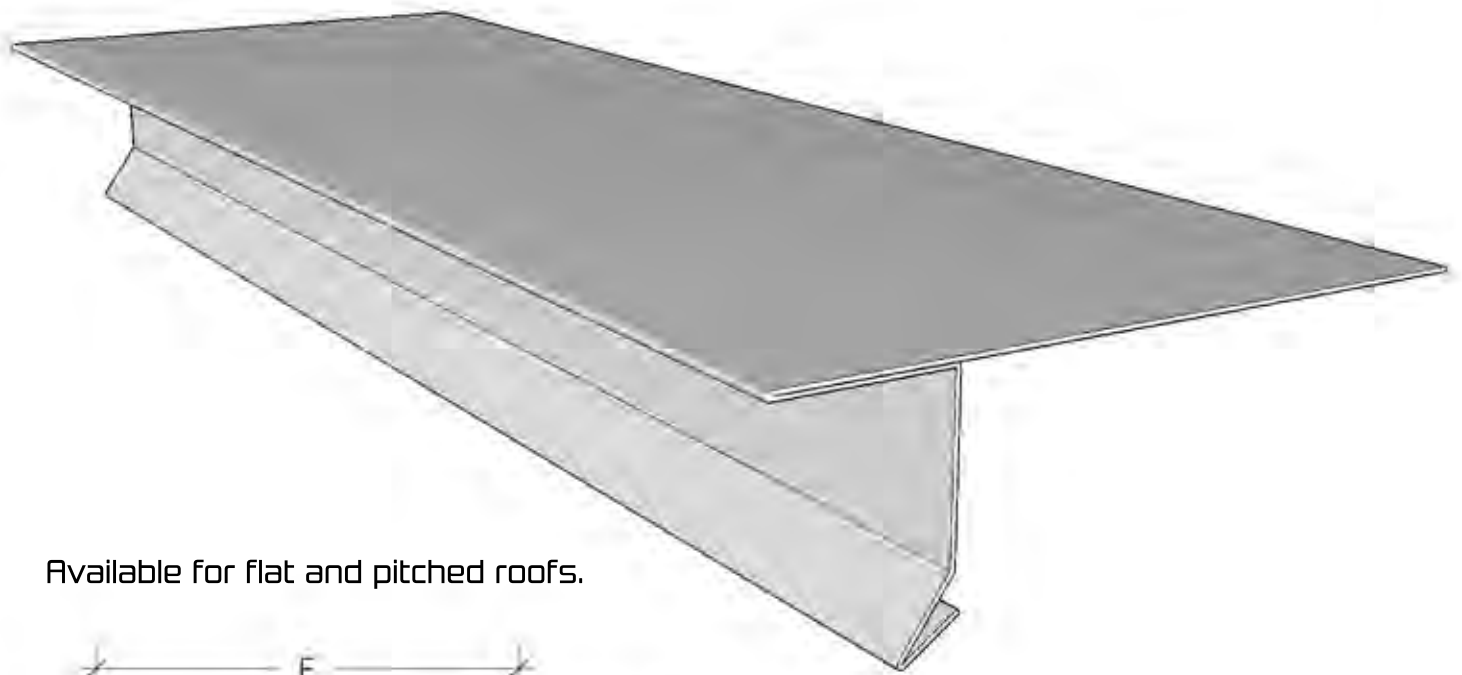
NOTES:

1. INSTALLATION TO BE COMPLETED IN ACCORDANCE WITH MANUFACTURER'S SPECIFICATIONS.
2. DO NOT SCALE DRAWING.
3. THIS DRAWING IS INTENDED FOR USE BY ARCHITECTS, ENGINEERS, CONTRACTORS, CONSULTANTS AND DESIGN PROFESSIONALS FOR PLANNING PURPOSES ONLY. THIS DRAWING MAY NOT BE USED FOR CONSTRUCTION.
4. ALL INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN WAS CURRENT AT THE TIME OF DEVELOPMENT BUT MUST BE REVIEWED AND APPROVED BY THE PRODUCT MANUFACTURER TO BE CONSIDERED ACCURATE.
5. CONTRACTOR'S NOTE: FOR PRODUCT AND COMPANY INFORMATION VISIT www.CADdetails.com/info AND ENTER REFERENCE NUMBER 5281-005

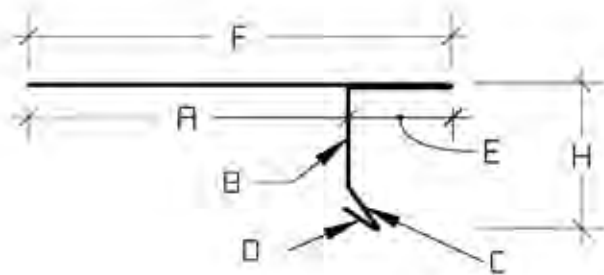


ALUMINUM SNOW FENCE SYSTEM COMPONENTS

ALUMINUM TUBING, COLLAR AND CAP



Available for flat and pitched roofs.



Available in 0.027" aluminum, Kynar 0.032" aluminum and 24 gauge steel, 24 gauge galvalume, copper, freedom gray, lead coated copper and 24 gauge stainless steel.

Copper, Freedom Gray and Lead Coated Copper

(H) Size	A	B	C	D	E	F	Stock
1.5"	2.125"	1"	0.5"	0.375"	1"	3.125"	6"
2"	2.825"	1.5"	0.5"	0.375"	1"	3.825"	7.2"

Aluminum, Steel, Galvalume and Stainless Steel

(H) Size	A	B	C	D	E	F	Stock
1.5"	2.125"	1"	0.5"	0.375"	1"	3.125"	6"
2"	3.625"	1.5"	0.5"	0.375"	1"	4.625"	8" *

2" drip edge in 0.027" aluminum has a stock size of 7.5". (A) and (F) are 0.5" shorter than dimensions provided at 3.125" and 4.125".



1310 E. Cornwallis Rd.
Durham, NC - 27713
(919) 544-8887 - Fax: 544-8898
info@kmsheetmetal.com - www.kmsheetmetal.com

Locking Drip Edge

Available in 10' / 20' lengths

REVISIONS	
REV (DT/YY)	REMARKS
1	ORIGINAL DRAFT BY DRAWING
2	
3	
4	

001
D



The Right Angle for your Fabrication





ARCHITECTURAL GLAZING SYSTEMS, INC.

Whether your need is for a simple fabricated entrance package or complicated sloped wall, Architectural Glazing Systems, Inc. can provide the fabrication services you require. Founded in the spring of 1992, "AGS" has been assisting companies since then with quality custom fabrication for a variety of projects in both new construction and retrofit of existing buildings. Our abilities run from custom entrances and projected window systems to curtainwall and even fabrication of your own material.

At Architectural Glazing Systems, our fabrication abilities are unique. We are extremely conscientious of the entire project and are expert at problem solving.

AGS will fabricate from any specified materials, or we can supply materials to meet your needs. We manufacture all product lines at our new Avon facility where strict adherence to proper manufacturing guidelines allow us to provide the finest quality products and services to our customers.



We're the Leaders in Custom Fabrication





We work closely with you to ensure that your job runs smoothly and appreciate your needs in the field. When assembling your project, we fabricate metal into modular units so that on-site, the final construction of these units is relatively easy. In this way, AGS can help you save time and money!

Architectural Glazing Systems remains a proud entrepreneurial company with deeply rooted traditions of quality and service. The principals at AGS have many years of experience in metal fabrication, and are aware of the latest developments in technology. With AGS you will deal with concerned, hands-on, conscientious individuals at all times.

Our modern headquarters and fabrication facilities are conveniently located in Avon, Massachusetts where we are able to quickly ship finished, ready to erect, sections to the entire New England area and beyond!

Call us today to discover how we can assist you in making your next job a smooth and profitable experience.

**“We Don’t Just Develop Building Solutions,
We Support You Throughout The Process.”**

Joe Belanger, President





AGS has become a leader in custom fabrication for large or small projects. Our customers have learned that AGS fabricating service results in successful completion of the project for six key reasons.

1. Fabrication Technology

Our fabrication tools are entirely new, state-of-the-art equipment and our in-house craftsmen are the finest in the business. We welcome visitors so you can see for yourself our contemporary equipment and unique capabilities.



2. On Time Delivery

We work with you to assess your needs and give you more control on delivery stages.

3. Last Minute Changes

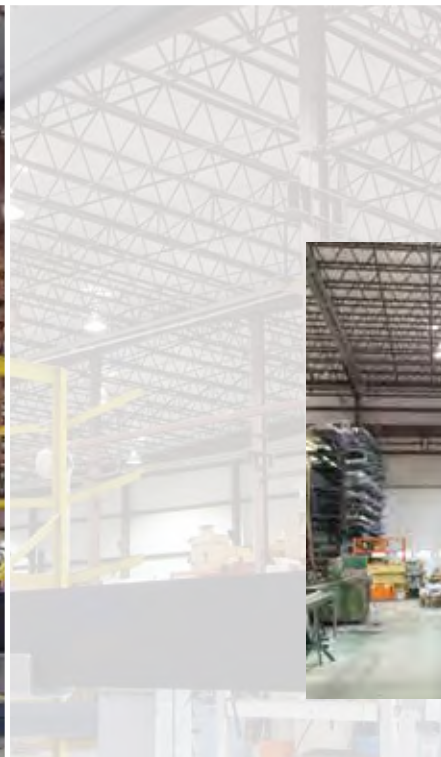
We give you the opportunity to make last minute changes without effecting the quality of our fabrication. We check every detail from specified colors to accurate mortising because your project is important to us!

4. Modular Construction

On site assembly is made easier and faster for you by fabricating your project into modular sections. Our entrance packages are pre-hung, require no assembly and are ready to install. Likewise, window units can be supplied pre-glazed for faster installation.



ROADSIDE 2.0
PROJECT MANUAL



We carry a variety of colors and shapes in house but will also fabricate from your materials, or order the exact color and shape you require.





5. Damage Controls

Careful attention to packaging and modular fabrication assures your project will arrive damage-free when delivered by our fleet.

6. Delays Minimized

We work with you to minimize delays. AGS is large enough to handle most fabrication needs in our modern shop, but small enough to give each of our customers the kind of quality service and respect they deserve.



**The Right Angle
For Your Fabrication**

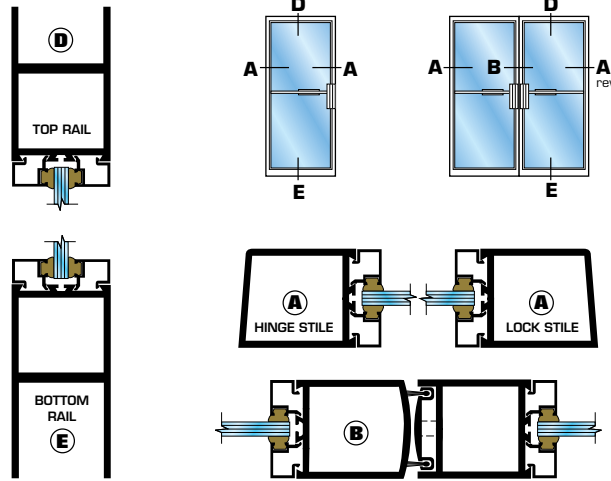
The Basic Three

NARROW STILE Super Strength Series N Door

When you want an inviting entrance with a light open look, specify AGS's Narrow Stile Door. Its attractive slim appearance is backed by AGS's special triple-reinforced welded construction and will give you consistent trouble-free operation in heavy or light traffic areas under all weather conditions.

AGS's Narrow Stile Door is well-suited to meet the demands of any custom hardware installation, or if you prefer, you may also consider the addition of custom colors to create a truly unique entrance.

As with all AGS doors, the Series N door corners are constructed with a heavy duty reinforcing anchor block which is interlocked, bolted and then welded with a 100% deep penetration weld.

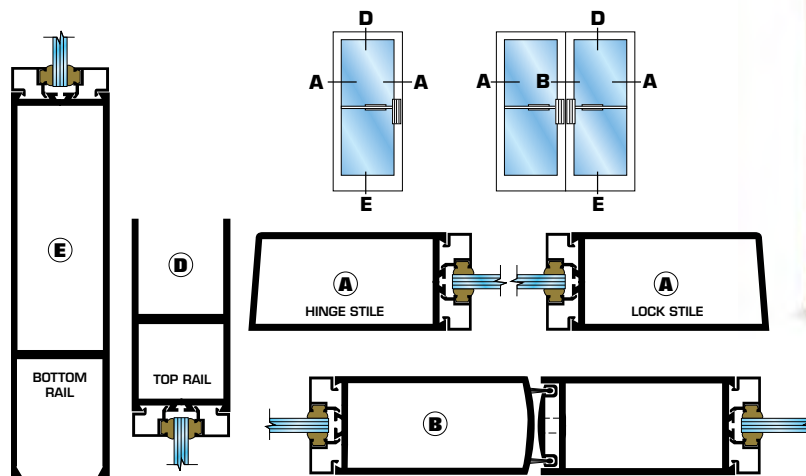


3-1/2" MEDIUM STILE Super Strength Series M Door

AGS's Medium Stile Door, Series M, is the right answer when extra strength is needed to handle the heavy traffic generated by supermarkets, schools, and other high population installations.

The Series M door features a 6-13/16" bottom rail. As with all AGS doors, the Series M door corners are constructed with a heavy duty reinforcing anchor block which is interlocked, bolted and then welded with a 100% deep penetration weld. The sturdy construction and wall thickness make this door an ideal choice for center hung hardware operation.

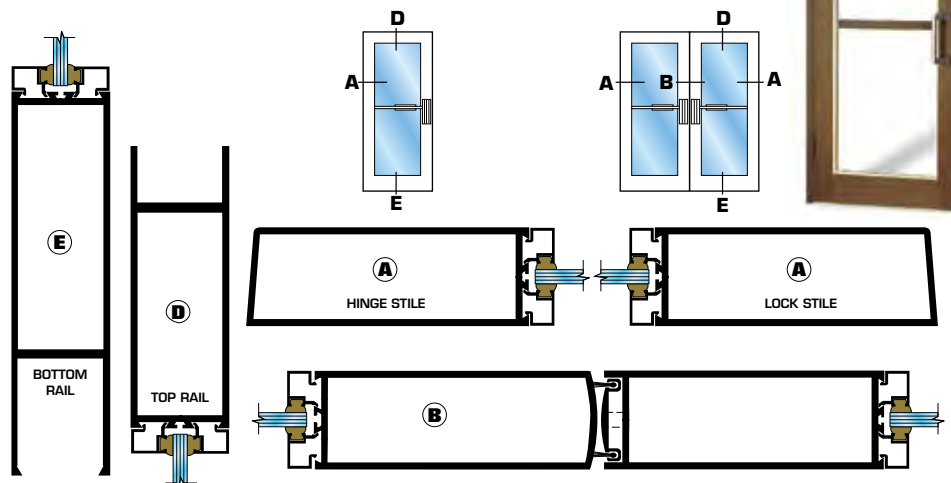
Thick door pile is used on all AGS doors as required for an effective thermal barrier. This is one of the many features that make the AGS door superior for operation under all weather conditions.



5" WIDE STILE Super Strength Series W Door

AGS's Wide Stile Series W Door has the design and construction capabilities to handle the most severe traffic conditions that can be imposed on any entrance door. This entrance complements strong, monumental style buildings. If a lighter appearance is desired in a door, but traffic patterns call for this wide, sturdy door, it is possible to create the illusion of lightness through appropriate color application. Call us for recommendations. We are always happy to assist you with appropriate selections for your specific project.

The corners in the Series W door have the same outstanding construction features as AGS's narrow and medium stile doors. In addition, all AGS doors feature an adjustable nosing that can be moved in or expanded out to permit ease of installation.



THE MARVIN PORTFOLIO



ULTIMATE

Most extensive selection of features, options, and product types



MODERN

Design flexibility in a purely modern aesthetic available exclusively at Marvin Modern dealers

MARVIN SIGNATURE® COLLECTION

INTERIORS

WOOD

6 species options + custom
2 painted or primed options
6 stains + clear coat

EXTRUDED ALUMINUM

5 color options

EXTERIORS

EXTRUDED ALUMINUM

19 colors + custom

OR

WOOD

3 species + custom

FIBERGLASS

5 color options

SIZING

Standard + custom sizing for replacement, remodeling, or new construction

Custom sizing for remodeling or new construction

HARDWARE

Extensive selection including Marvin Gallery Hardware

Minimalist hardware for modern design aesthetic

COASTAL +
WATERFRONT

Hurricane Impact Zones 3 and 4,
+ PG 50 Products

ROADSIDE 2.0
PROJECT MANUAL

The Marvin portfolio consists of five product lines organized into three distinct collections defined by the degree of design detail and customization opportunities.

Marvin windows and doors offer exceptional performance, energy efficiency, low maintenance, and quality you can see, feel, and touch to help bring your vision to life.



COASTLINE
 Custom windows and doors for high velocity hurricane zones in the coastal Southeast

ELEVATE
 Wide range of options and product types

ESSENTIAL
 Curated options and product types

MARVIN ELEVATE® COLLECTION

MARVIN ESSENTIAL™ COLLECTION

EXTRUDED ALUMINUM
 6 solid colors, 4 woodgrain finishes

WOOD
 Bare pine, painted Designer Black, painted White, or clear coat

FIBERGLASS
 3 color options

EXTRUDED ALUMINUM
 6 solid colors, 4 woodgrain finishes

FIBERGLASS
 5 color options

FIBERGLASS
 5 color options

Custom sizing for replacement, remodeling, or new construction

Standard + custom sizing for replacement, remodeling, or new construction

Standard + custom sizing for replacement, remodeling, or new construction

Available in multiple styles, sizes, and finishes to complement the window + door aesthetics

Available in 6 finish options with 2 door handle styles

Available in 6 finish options with 1 door handle style

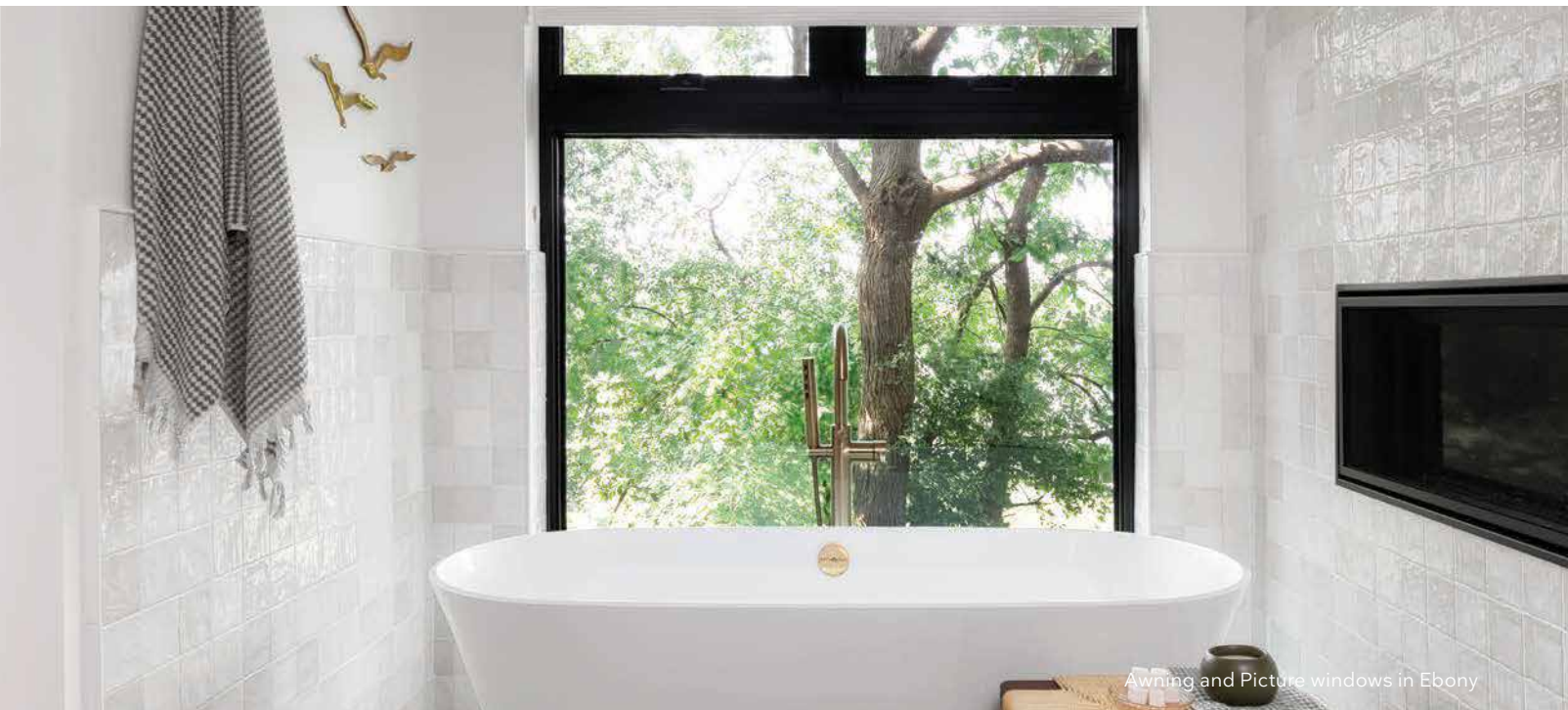
All products rated for High Velocity
ROADSIDE 2.0
PROJECT MANUAL

Hurricane Impact Zone 3,
 + PG 50 Products

CASEMENT + AWNING



Casement windows in Ebony with Matte Black hardware



CASEMENT + AWNING

- Multi-point sequential locking system provides superior PG40 performance rating with single lever operation.
- Stationary, operating, Transom, and Picture units available.
- Folding handle provides easy operation and neatly stows out of the way of window treatments and blinds.
- Casement available in standard and special sizes up to 3 feet wide by 6 feet high.
- Awning available in standard and special sizes up to 4 feet wide by 3 feet high.
- Coordinating Picture and Transom windows available up to 6 feet wide by 6 feet high.
- Features an easy to remove screen with concealed fasteners.
- Crank out operation.



CASEMENT INTERIOR



AWNING INTERIOR



FOLDING HANDLE SHOWN IN OIL RUBBED BRONZE

INSTALLATION MADE SIMPLE AND EFFICIENT

Marvin Essential windows and doors bring together design, quality, and performance in one streamlined collection. Essential products offer a number of installation options and accessories that make it easy to meet project demands.



NAILING FIN
Snaps out for easy installation.



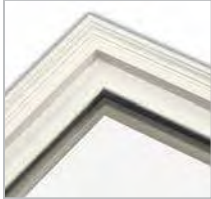
CASEMENT/AWNING 3" SASH LIMITER
Permanently limits sash movement for safety and security.



JAMB EXTENSION
Allows for easy finishing with traditional molding and trim.



DOUBLE/SINGLE HUNG SASH LIMITER
Permanently limits sash movement for safety and security.



J-CHANNEL
Quickly and easily finishes the exterior.



NON-OPERABLE LOCK
Renders sash inoperable.



SHEETROCK RETURN
Accommodates 1/2"-5/8" drywall installations.



GLIDER WOCOD
Limits opening to 4" while providing for full egress. ASTM F2090-10 compliant.



3/4" RECEIVER
Works with thicker installation methods, including box jambs.



CASEMENT WOCOD
Limits opening to 4" while providing for full egress. ASTM F2090-10 compliant.



FRAME EXPANDER
Provides installation flexibility.



DOUBLE/SINGLE HUNG WOCOD
Limits opening to 4" while providing for full egress. ASTM F2090-10 compliant.

EXTERIOR TRIM

Ultrex® Exterior Trim is offered with all rectangular Marvin Essential products in five exterior finishes. The durability, performance, and look of Essential collection windows and doors can be extended to the trim.

BRICK MOULD

2" Brick Mould is available with or without 2 1/8" sill nosing.

FLAT

3 1/2" Flat Trim is available in Flat and Flat Ranch configurations with or without 2 1/8" sill nosing.

SILL NOSE

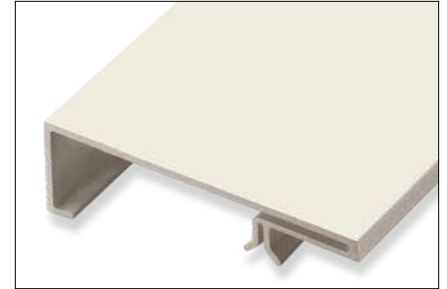
2 1/8" Sill Nose provides authentic sill appearance.

CONNECTION BARB

Barb and receiver attachment method provides for quick, secure installation.



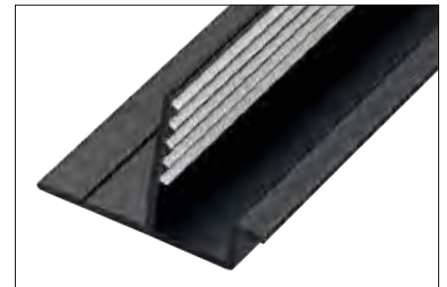
BRICK MOULD



FLAT



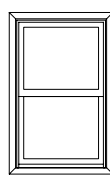
SILL NOSE



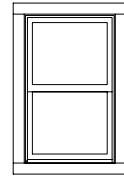
CONNECTION BARB

TRIM CONFIGURATIONS

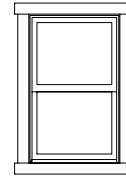
Multiple configurations are available in lineal lengths and factory pre-cut kits in all five Essential collection exterior colors.



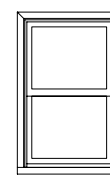
BRICK MOULD



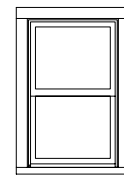
FLAT



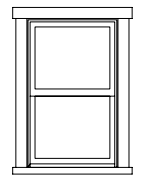
FLAT RANCH



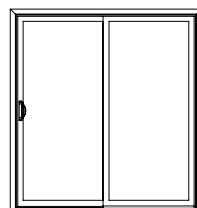
BRICK MOULD WITH SILL NOSE



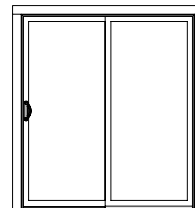
FLAT WITH SILL NOSE



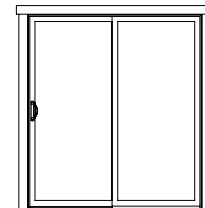
FLAT RANCH WITH SILL NOSE



BRICK MOULD*



FLAT*



FLAT RANCH*

DESIGN OPTIONS

INTERIOR AND EXTERIOR FINISHES

Essential windows and doors have a durable, strong, and fully paintable Ultrex® fiberglass interior and exterior, featuring our AAMA-verified acrylic finish for low-maintenance and superior aesthetics.

FIBERGLASS INTERIOR COLORS

STONE WHITE

Available with your choice of exterior finish colors

BRONZE

Available when paired with Bronze exterior finish

EBONY

Available when paired with Ebony exterior finish

FIBERGLASS EXTERIOR COLORS

STONE WHITE

CASHMERE

PEBBLE GRAY

BRONZE

EBONY

DIVIDED LITES

GRILLES-BETWEEN-THE-GLASS (GBG)

Available in several popular lite cut options for a classic divided lite look and easy glass cleaning. Available in Stone White, Bronze, and Ebony interior and Stone White, Cashmere, Pebble Gray, Bronze, or Ebony exterior.*

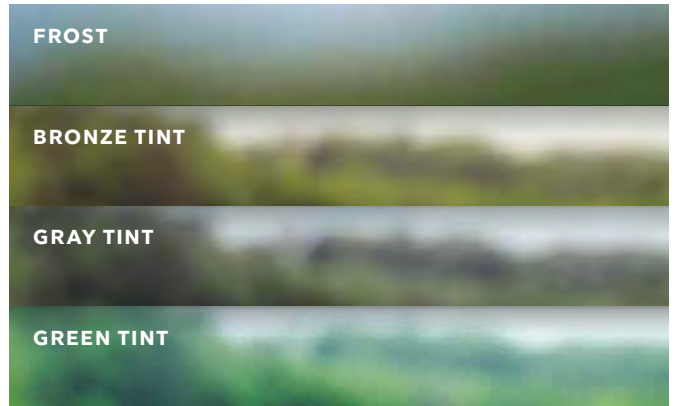
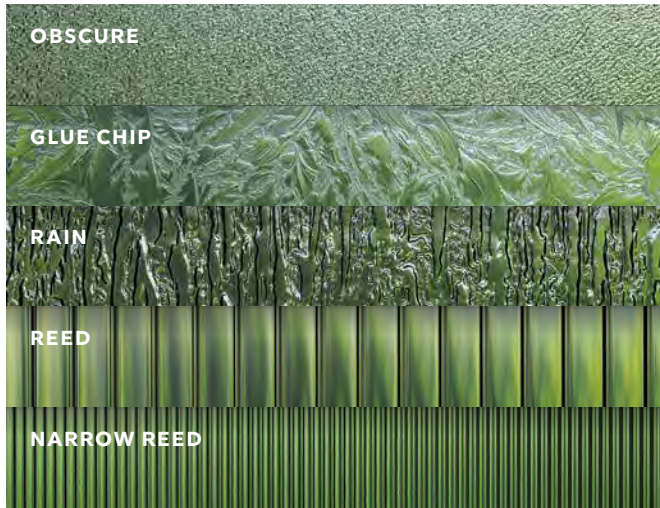


GRILLES-BETWEEN-THE-GLASS SHOWN IN STONE WHITE

GLASS OPTIONS

Available in dual-pane in Low E1, Low E2, Low E3, and Low E3/ERS insulated glass with argon gas.*
Options include glazing for sound abatement (STC/OITC), high altitudes, and California fire zones.

DECORATIVE GLASS



Casement window with E2 glass

HARDWARE STYLES

WINDOW HARDWARE

Windows feature classic low-profile, durable hardware for clean aesthetics, safety, and security.



SASH LOCK + KEEPER

Double Hung, Single Hung, and Glider



FOLDING HANDLE

Casement and Awning

DOOR HANDLE

Sliding Patio Doors feature classic profile durable hardware, a perfect blend of safety and security.



CAMBRIDGE

DOOR HANDLE OPTIONS

- Available keyed-alike option (use one key on multiple locks, with up to 3 different keys on each project).
- Choose a distinct interior and exterior handle finish that matches or complements the interior and exterior color of your door.



Essential Direct Glaze in Ebony and Ultimate Sliding Patio door in Designer Black

REFERENCE WINDOW SCHEDULE FOR ALL FINISH SELECTIONS

FINISHES



Double Hung window with Sash Lock
and Sash Lift in Oil Rubbed Bronze

Choose from a variety of hardware finishes to complement your Essential collection windows and doors.

The Physical Vapor Deposition (PVD) process adds a layer of toughness to hardware exposed to environmental factors like direct sun and humidity. PVD finishes resist fading and discoloration, even in coastal areas. PVD has the highest grade corrosion resistant finish.

PVD finish is available on exterior door hardware in Oil Rubbed Bronze, Satin Nickel, and Brass.



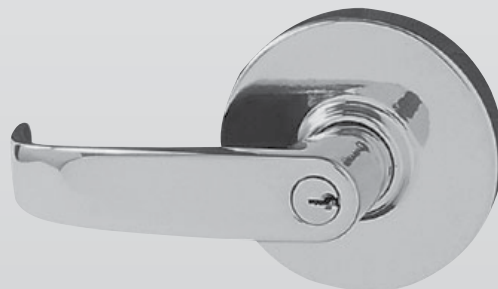
Sliding Patio door with Cambridge hardware in Matte Black

Photo: Brett Youngberg

HARDWARE SET #1

Keypad (KP) Series

Standalone Access
Control Products



Standalone Access Control Products

Keypad (KP) Series



Overview and Features	3
10 Line Cylindrical Locks	4
8200 Series Mortise Locks	5
80 Series Exit Devices	6
Finishes, ET Trim and Handing	7
Standard and Coastal Series Levers, Rose and Thumbturn Designs	8
Studio Collection Levers	9-10
Mechanical and Cylinder Options	11
Cylinder Options	12
Cylinder Options and Shipping Info	13
Architectural Specifications	14

Note: Any retrofit or other field modification to a fire rated opening can potentially impact the fire rating of the opening, and Sargent Manufacturing Company makes no representations or warranties concerning what such impact may be in any specific situation. When retrofitting any portion of an existing fire rated opening, or specifying and installing a new fire-rated opening, please consult with a code specialist or local code official (Authority Having Jurisdiction) to ensure compliance with all applicable codes and ratings



The Agion antimicrobial is not intended as a substitute for good hygiene. Coated products must still be cleaned to ensure the surfaces will be free of destructive microbes. ASSA ABLOY makes no representations or warranties, express or implied, as to the efficacy of the Agion antimicrobial. A copy of the Agion warranty is available upon request. Agion is a registered trademark of Agion Technologies, Inc., Wakefield, MA, USA

MicroShield®

ASSA ABLOY Group companies offer MicroShield®, an antimicrobial coating for door hardware. MicroShield uses proven silver ion-based technology from Agion®, a leading provider of antimicrobial solutions, to stem the spread of bacteria and other microbes.

MicroShield® is a registered trademark of ASSA ABLOY Access and Egress Hardware Group, Inc.

Copyright © 2005-2021, SARGENT Manufacturing Company. All rights reserved. Reproduction in whole or in part without the express written permission of SARGENT Manufacturing Company is prohibited. Patent pending and/or patent www.assaabloydss.com/patents.

On The Cover

ROADSIDE 2.0
PROJECT MANUAL sargentlock.com

Experience a safer
and more open world

Overview and Features

Keypad (KP) Series

Overview

The KP Series Keypad locks are designed for openings that require standalone, basic authorized entry capabilities. They are battery powered, motor driven, self contained locks that use a microprocessor based controller with non-volatile memory. All programming is done at the door using the keypad with functions selected by the user according to opening requirements.

Combined with the physical security of an ANSI Grade 1 mechanical locking mechanism (cylindrical, mortise or exit device), these locks provide the security and functionality needed to control access to storerooms, offices, stairwells, conference rooms and rest rooms. With the cylinder override feature, the keypad lock can be readily integrated into a new or existing master keyed system.

Features of the Keypad Operated Products

- Non-volatile memory
- All programming at keypad
- Keypad made of ultraviolet stable textured material
- Operating temperature for keypad: 4°F – 140°F
- Adjustable unlock time
- LEDs on keypad
 - Green indicates unlocked
 - Yellow indicates programming mode
 - Flashing green and solid yellow indicates deadbolt thrown
- Use on exterior doors with weatherseal gasket and shroud
- UL Listed for fire doors (12 - required for KP8800/8900 Series)
- UL Listed to Canadian safety standards
- Built-in remote “Request to Enter” requires wire harness (52-2071)
- User Codes - over 1,100,000 possible user combinations
 - 100 user codes
 - Operates utilizing any one to six digits per code - digits may be repeated or start with “0”
 - One master code - assigns emergency, supervisory and user codes, allows access during low battery
 - One emergency code - allows entry when deadbolt is thrown (KP8276/KP8277) or during low battery
 - One supervisory code - allows temporary lockout of selected users, changes unlock time duration, requests infrared interrogation output, and may add user codes
 - “One time” user codes allows visitors “one time” entry
 - Entry of three wrong user codes in succession disables all codes for ten seconds
 - Unit can be put in “passage only” mode at keypad
- Low battery indication - four chirps after code entry
- Operates with 4 “C” alkaline batteries (included)
- Typical 40,000 operations per set of batteries

10 Line Cylindrical Locks

Keypad (KP) Series

The Keypad Operated Products 10 Line Cylindrical lock is available with a wide selection of lever designs and hardware finishes. Its unique design provides uniformity when used with other SARGENT locks at a facility. The KP products offer economical, standalone access control solutions.

Mechanical Features

- Certified ANSI A156.2 Series 4000 - Grade 1
- UL listed to U.S.A. and Canadian safety standards Listed for 3 hour doors (double doors require 41 - option)
- Motor driven 10 Line cylindrical lock
- Latchbolt brass, 1/2" (13mm) throw; UL Listed 3/4" (19mm) throw (41- option) available
- 2-3/4" (70mm) backset standard. Consult factory for other backsets available
- Non handed
- Heavy duty lever spring return rose assembly
- Steel spacer bushing and extended one-piece bearing sleeves
- Steel mounting studs
- 3 through-bolt position combinations
- Key override standard
- Includes code to activate horn when keypad buttons are pushed
- Not available with 82-, F1-82, 83-, F1-83, or 84- options
- For 1-3/4" (44mm) thick doors standard

KP10G77 Entry Lock With Cylinder

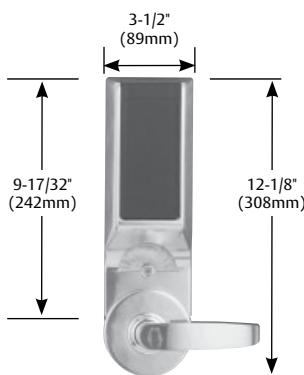
- Lever inside always retracts latchbolt
- Key outside retracts latchbolt
- Outside lever rigid except when in passage mode or valid user code entered

Cylindrical Lock Functions

If the lock needs to have:	Then select:		
	Series	Type	Function
Cylinder override standard feature	KP	10	G77

Inside Escutcheon

- Zinc die cast
- Projection at bottom 9/32" (7mm)
- Projection at top 2-1/8" (54mm)
9-17/32" (242mm) Inside Escutcheon



HARDWARE SET #1
28-KP10677-L-P-26D

Ordering KP Cylindrical Locks

Options	Series	Type	Function	Roses	Levers	Finish	Hand
Select from pages 11 - 13	Select from KP Cylindrical Lock Function chart above			Select rose & finish from page 7, and lever from page 8			RHR, LHR, RH or LH
28-	KP-10G77			G	L	03	RH

Note: Specify 28- for 808 ANSI Strike (Standard strike is the 2-3/4" T strike)

Copyright © 2005-2021, SARGENT Manufacturing Company. All rights reserved. Reproduction in whole or in part without the express written permission of SARGENT Manufacturing Company is prohibited. Patent pending and/or patent www.assaabloydss.com/patents.

8200 Series Mortise Locks

Keypad (KP) Series

The Keypad Operated Products motorized 8200 Series Mortise Lock has a clean, crisp design and is available with the SARGENT Studio Collection, Coastal Series and traditional lever designs along with a full array of finishes. The mortise locks offer economical access control solutions for stand-alone applications. The mortise locks are available with or without deadbolt and with or without cylinder override. KP Series mortise locks feature Ecoflex™ technology for improved battery life.

Mechanical Features

- Certified to ANSI/BHMA A156.13 Series 1000 Operational Grade 1 and Security Grade 1 with all standard trims
- Motor driven 8200 Series mortise lock
- Stainless steel 3/4" (19mm) projection one-piece, anti-friction reversible latch
- Stainless steel non-handed auxiliary deadlatch
- Specify hand on order. Easily field reversible without disassembling lock body
- Includes code to activate horn when keypad buttons are pushed
- Lever trim through-bolted for increased security and durability
- 1-3/4" (44mm) door standard. Consult factory for other thicknesses
- 4-3/4" (121mm) minimum stile for electrical function locks

Keypad Operated Products Mortise Lock Functions

All KP Mortise functions feature:

- Deadlatch deadlocks latchbolt
- Inside lever retracts latchbolt (and deadbolt simultaneously) at all times

Cylinder Override Function features:

- Key outside retracts latchbolt
- Cylinder override requires a #41 Cylinder (1-1/8")

Deadbolt Function features:

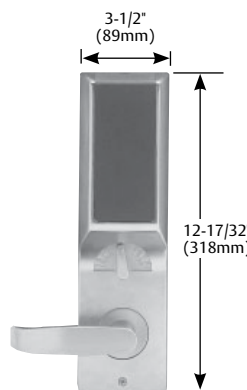
- When deadbolt thrown, outside lever operable only with Emergency or Master code
- 1" hardened stainless steel deadbolt
- Thumbturn retracts and projects deadbolt

Mortise Lock Functions

If the lock needs to have:	Then select:		
	Series	Type	Function
Cylinder override and deadbolt	KP	82	76
Cylinder override and no deadbolt	KP	82	78
Deadbolt and no cylinder override	KP	82	77
No deadbolt and no cylinder override	KP	82	79

Inside Escutcheon

- Zinc die cast
- Projection at bottom 9/32" (7mm)
- Projection at top 2-1/8" (54mm)



Ordering KP Mortise Locks

Options	Series	Type	Function	Roses	Levers	Finish	Hand
Select from pages 11 - 13	Select from KP Mortise Lock Function chart above			Select rose from page 7, lever from Pages 8 - 9, and finish from page 7			RHR, LHR, RH or LH
3-10-	KP-8276			LN	MX	26D	RH

Copyright © 2005-2021, SARGENT Manufacturing Company. All rights reserved. Reproduction in whole or in part without the express written permission of SARGENT Manufacturing Company is prohibited. Patent pending and/or patent: www.assaabloydss.com/patents.

80 Series Exit Devices

Keypad (KP) Series

The Keypad Operated Products 80 Series Exit Devices provide economical access control in many different environments.

Mechanical Features:

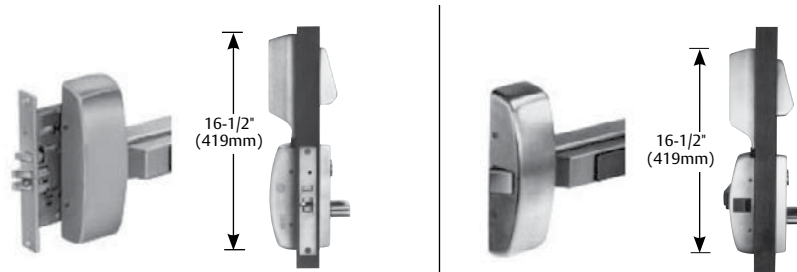
- Certified to ANSI A156.3 Grade 1 requirements
- Latchbolt 3/4" (19mm) projection
- Cylinder override use 34 rim cylinder, 8877; 46 mortise cylinder, 8977
- 8977 not available with 70-, 72-, 73-, 73-7P-, SC- or SE- options
- Includes code to activate horn when keypad buttons are pushed
- Center Case Chassis – non ferrous alloy (except 12-KP8877 & 12-KP8878)
- KP Rim Devices use 649 strike and KP Mortise Lock Devices use C908 strike
- Rim exit devices are non handed; mortise exits are handed

All KP Exit Devices feature:

- Push Rail always retracts latchbolt allowing free egress
- Lever outside active in "passage" mode or with valid user code

Rail Sizes:

- E Rail - 24" to 32" Doors
- F Rail - 33" to 36" Doors
- J Rail - 37" to 42" Doors
- G Rail - 43' to 48" Doors

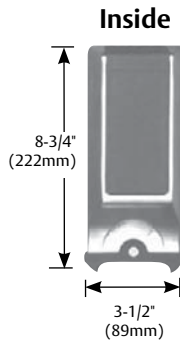


Exit Device Functions

	Mortise Exit			Rim Exit		
	Then select:			Then select:		
If the lock needs to have:	Series	Type	Function	Series	Type	Function
Cylinder override	KP	89	77	KP	88	77
No cylinder override	KP	89	78	KP	88	78

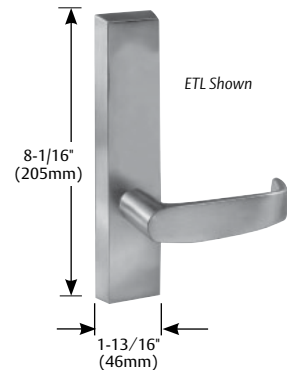
Escutcheon

- Zinc die cast
- Fits above the center chassis cover
- Projection at top 2-1/8" (54mm)



Outside ET Lever Control

- Cast escutcheon
- KP8877 uses 777-8 ET control
KP8878 uses 778-8 ET control
- KP8977 uses 777 ET control
KP8978 uses 778 ET control



Ordering KP Exit Devices

Options	Series	Type	Function	Rail	Trim / Lever	Hand	Finish	Door Width
Select from pages 11 - 13	Select Device Type, Function & Rail Size from chart above				ET followed by lever designation from page 8 - 10	RHR or LHR	Select from pages 7	If supplied, rails will be cut to size
12-	KP-8877F				ETL	RHR	32D	36"

Copyright © 2005-2018, Sargent Manufacturing Company, an ASSA ABLOY Group company. All rights reserved. Reproduction in whole or in part without the express written permission of Sargent Manufacturing Company is prohibited.

Finishes, ET Trim and Handing

Keypad (KP) Series

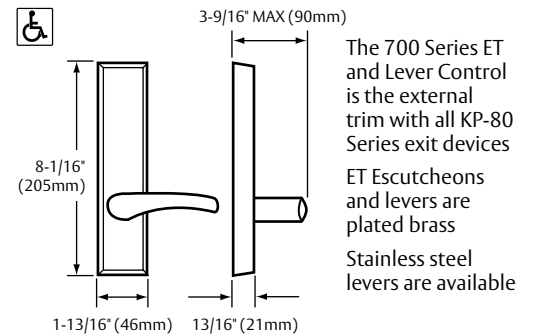
Finishes

SARGENT offers many different finishes for KP products. Please reference the chart below for finishes available.

	Finishes	ANSI	Mortise Locks	Cylindrical Locks	Exit Devices
03	Bright brass	605	X	X	X
04	Satin brass	606	X	X	X
09	Bright bronze	611	X	X	X
10	Satin bronze, clear powder	612	X	X	X
10B	Oxidized satin bronze oil rubbed	613	X	X	X
10BE	Dark Oxidized Satin Bronze — equivalent	613E	X	X	X
10BL	Oxidized satin bronze, clear power coat	—	X	X	X
14‡	Bright nickel, clear coated	618	X	X	X
15‡	Satin nickel, clear coated	619	X	X	X
20D	Dark statuary bronze, clear powder coat	—	X	X	X
26‡	Bright chrome	625	X	X	X
26D‡	Satin chrome	626	X	X	X
32	Bright stainless steel	629	X	—	X
32D	Satin stainless steel	630	X	—	X

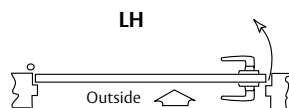
‡ Exit Devices ordered in 32 or 32D will have the ET trims supplied in 26 or 26D; for nickel finished ET trims, specify 14 or 15 finish and the exit will be supplied in 32 or 32D accordingly

ET Lever Trim for Exit Devices

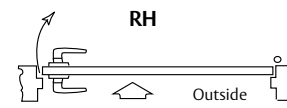


Note: Exit devices are only available with ET Trim

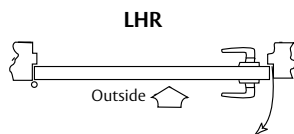
Handing



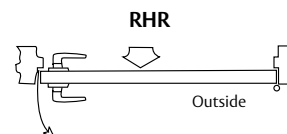
Left Hand Door



Right Hand Door



Left Hand Reverse Door



Right Hand Reverse Door

Standard and Coastal Series Levers, Rose and Thumbturn Designs

Keypad (KP) Series



KP Series products are available with the following identified lever designs to provide uniformity throughout a facility. Lever projection from door surface varies with lock type. KP mortise locks and cylindrical locks are specified by rose design followed by the lever designation (e.g., LNMX). KP Exit devices are specified by the ET designation followed by the lever designation (e.g., ETMX).

Levers

Standard Levers					
Lever	Design	Handed	Mortise Locks	Cylindrical Locks	Exit Devices
A		Yes	X		X
B		-	X	X	X
E		-	X		X
F		-	X		X
J		-	X	X	X
L		-	X	X	X
P		-	X	X	X
W		-	X		X

Coastal Levers					
Lever	Design	Handed	Mortise Locks	Cylindrical Locks	Exit Devices
C		-	X		X
G		Yes	X	X	
R		-	X		X
S		Yes	X		X
Y		Yes	X	X	X

Note: KP-8200 mortise locks with Coastal Series levers are available with CR & TR roses (Not available with LN, O, CO & TO roses)

Note: KP-8200 mortise locks with standard levers are available with LN and O roses only (not available with CO, CR, TO & TR roses)

Roses	Design	Diameter	Mortise Locks	Cylindrical Locks
LN		2"	X	
CR		2-3/16"	X	
TR		2-3/16"	X	
O		2-3/4"	X	
E2		2-11/16"	X	

Roses	Design	Diameter	Mortise Locks	Cylindrical Locks
E3		2-1/16"	X	
CO		2-3/4"	X	
TO		2-3/4"	X	
L		3-1/2"		X
G		3-1/2"		X

Thumbturns

The thumbturn backplate will match the rose design chosen. The turn designation must be specified as an option before the lock order string. *The standard thumbturn will be supplied if T1, T2 or T3 are not listed. See page 10 in the 8200 mortise lock catalog for more information.

T1 Turn



T2 Turn



T3 Turn



Standard Turn*

















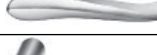


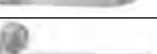
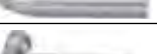










Copyright © 2005-2018, Sargent Manufacturing Company, an ASSA ABLOY Group company. All rights reserved. Reproduction in whole or in part without the express written permission of Sargent Manufacturing Company is prohibited.







Studio Collection Levers








Keypad (KP) Series

Studio Collection Levers are available with the 8200 Series Mortise Locks. With Exit Device, the Studio Collection is available with the ET trim creating uniformity throughout a facility.

Aventura Series				
Lever	Design	Handed	Mortise Locks	Exit Devices
MB		-	X	X
ME		-	X	X
MF		-	X	X
NF ¹		-	X	X
MG		-	X	X
MI		-	X	X
NI ¹		-	X	X
MW ¹		-	X	X
Odeon Series ^{3,4}				
MN		Yes	X	X
MH		Yes	X	X
MK		Yes	X	X
MS		Yes	X	X
MU		Yes	X	X
MV		Yes	X	X
NS ¹		Yes	X	X
NU ¹		Yes	X	X
MX ¹		Yes	X	X
Berlin Series				
H015		-	X	X
H016 ¹		-	X	X
H017		-	X	X
H018		-	X	X

Notting Hill Series				
Lever	Design	Handed	Mortise Locks	Exit Devices
MA ^{3,4}		Yes	X	X
MQ ⁴		Yes	X	X
MT ⁴		Yes	X	X
MM ⁴		Yes	X	X
MR ³		Yes	X	X
MY ^{1,4}		Yes	X	X
MO ⁴		Yes	X	X
MZ ^{1,4}		Yes	X	X

Centro Levers				
MC ^{3,4}		-	X	X
MD		-	X	X
MJ		-	X	X
MP ⁴		-	X	X
ND ¹		-	X	X
NJ ¹		-	X	X

Gramercy Levers ²				
RCM		-	X	X
RAL		-	X	X
REM		-	X	X
RAM		-	X	X
RAS		-	X	X
RAG		-	X	X
RGM		-	X	X

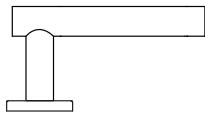
1. Lever returns within 1/2" (13mm) of door face.
2. Gramercy levers are customized. Refer to page 10 for ordering information.
3. Contact factory for current lead times. Not available in stainless steel finishes.
4. Not available in 32D or 32 finish.

ROADSIDE 2.0

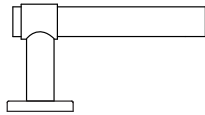
Studio Collection Levers

Keypad (KP) Series

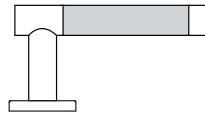
Gramercy Series Levers



REM, RGM



RCM



RAG, RAL, RAM, RAS

Gramercy Finish Codes

BHMA Finish	SARGENT Finish	Gramercy Code*	Description
630	32D	30	Satin Stainless Steel
629	32	29	Bright Stainless Steel
613E	10BE	3E	Dark Oxidized Satin Bronze, Equivalent
N/A	BSP	BS	Black Suede Powder Coat
N/A	WSP	WS	White Suede Powder Coat
N/A	N/A	BK	Black (Santoprene™ or leather insert)
N/A	N/A	BN	Brown (leather insert)

*Code used to specify Gramercy Series finishes only. Use available finishes list to specify desired finish when ordering.

Gramercy Lever Descriptions & Available Finishes

Lever Designation	Lever Description	Available Finishes (AS ORDERED)
RAG	Grooved Insert	3030, 2929, 2930, 3029, 3E3E, BSBS or WSWWS
RAL	Leather Insert	30BK, 30BN, 29BK, 29BN, 3EBK3E, BSBKBS, WSBKWS, 3EBN3E, BSNBNS or WSNBWS
RAM	Metallic Insert	2930 or 3030
RAS	Santoprene Insert	30BK, 29BK, 3E3E, BSBS or WSWWS
RCM	Raised Band	2930, 2929, 3030, 3029, 3E3E, BSBS or WSWWS
REM	Plain	2929, 3030, 3E3E, BSBS or WSWWS
RGM	Two Grooves	2929, 3030, 3E3E, BSBS or WSWWS

**Two-tone finish - grip of lever is 32D, balance of lever is 32. Rose/escutcheon and lock finish will be 32.

To order Gramercy Series levers with SARGENT products, see the examples below. When specifying finish, use the last two digits of the BHMA standard finish code, i.e. use "29" for polished stainless, BHMA finish 629.

How to Order: KP- Mortise Locks x Gramercy Levers

Options	Series/Type	Function	Rose	Lever	Finish	Hand
select from pages 11 - 13	KP-82	select from page 5	select from below	Leather insert	Bright stainless steel with brown leather	RHR, RH, LHR, or LH
10-	KP-82	76	LN	RAL	29BN	RH

How to Order: KP- Exit Device x Gramercy Levers

Options	Series	Type	Function	Rail Size	Trim	Lever	Finish	Inside Finish	Door Width
select from pages 11 - 13	Select from 80 Series Exit Device Function chart from page 6		E, F, J or G	ET Series	Leather insert	Bright stainless steel with brown leather	select from page 7		
10-	KP	88	77	F	ET	RAL	29BN	32D	36"

Mechanical and Cylinder Options

Keypad (KP) Series

Mechanical Options:

Fire Rated	12-	UL Fire Label Exit hardware (KP8800 & KP8900 series Exits Only) (not available with 16-)
Cylinder Dogging	16-	Cylinder Rail Dogging with # 41 Cylinder (not available with 12-, 57, 59- or AL- option) (KP8800 & KP8900 Series Exits)
Less Touch Pad	19-	Pushbar without Lexan touchpad (KP8800 & KP8900 Series Exits)
Flat Lip Strike	23-	Flat 4-7/8" (124mm) ANSI strike (KP8200 SeriesMortise)
Backset Options	23-	3-3/4" (95mm) Backset (for KP10G77 only)
	25-	5" (127mm) Backset (for KP10G77 only)
Strike	28-	4-7/8" Curved Lip Strike #808 (KP10G77 only)
Security Fasteners	36-	Six lobe security head screws
	37-	Spanner head screws
Double Doors	41-	3/4" Throw Latchbolt x 2-3/4" Backset
Tactile Warning Options	75-	Tactile Warning - Milled Inside Lever (Not available with Exit Devices, Studio & Coastal Levers and the A Lever)
	76-	Tactile Warning - Milled Outside Lever (Not available with Studio & Coastal Levers and the A Lever)
	77-	Tactile Warning - Milled Inside & Outside Lever (Not available with Exit Devices, Studio & Coastal Levers and the A Lever)
	85-	Tactile Warning - Abrasive Coating on Inside Lever (or Push Rail for Exits)
	86-	Tactile Warning - Abrasive Coating on Outside Lever
	87-	Tactile Warning - Abrasive Coating on Outside Lever & Inside Lever (or Push Rail for Exits)
	CPC-	Clear Powder Coat (Available for 26, 26D, 32 & 32D Finishes)
	SG-	MicroShield® antimicrobial clear powder coat (Available with 15, 26D, and 32D finishes)

Cylinder Options:

Degree Key System	DG1-	SARGENT Degree Key System Level 1
	DG1-21-	Degree Level 1 Construction Master Keying
	DG1-60-	Degree Level 1 Removable Disposable Construction Core (not available with cylindrical locks)
	DG1-63-	Degree Level 1 Removable Core (not available with cylindrical locks)
	DG1-64-	Degree Level 1 Removable Construction Keyed LFIC (not available with cylindrical locks)
	DG1-65-	Degree Level 1 Unassembled/Uncombined Core
	DG1-78-	Degree Level 1 Exposed Plug (not available with cylindrical locks or exit devices)
	DG2-	SARGENT Degree Key System Level 2
	DG2-21-	Degree Level 2 Construction Master Keying
	DG2-60-	Degree Level 2 Removable Disposable Construction Core (not available with cylindrical locks)
	DG2-63-	Degree Level 2 Removable Core (not available with cylindrical locks)
	DG2-64-	Degree Level 2 Removable Construction Keyed LFIC (not available with cylindrical locks)
	DG2-65-	Degree Level 2 Unassembled/Uncombined Core
	DG2-78-	Degree Level 2 Exposed Plug (not available with cylindrical locks or exit devices)
	DG3-	SARGENT Degree Key System Level 3
	DG3-21-	Degree Level 3 Construction Master Keying
	DG3-60-	Degree Level 3 Removable Disposable Construction Core (not available with cylindrical locks)
	DG3-63-	Degree Level 3 Removable Core (not available with cylindrical locks)
	DG3-64-	Degree Level 3 Removable Construction Keyed LFIC (not available with cylindrical locks)
	DG3-78-	Degree Level 3 Exposed Plug (not available with cylindrical locks or exit devices)

Note: More Cylinder Options on the following page

Cylinder Options:

Degree Key System	DG1-	SARGENT Degree Key System Level 1
	DG1-21-	Degree Level 1 Construction Master Keying
	DG1-60-	Degree Level 1 Removable Disposable Construction Core (not available with cylindrical locks)
Signature Key System	10-	SARGENT Signature Key System (Not Available with other Key Systems)
	10-21-	SARGENT Signature Construction Key System (Lost Ball)
Signature Large Format Interchangeable Core	10-63-	SARGENT Signature Large Format Interchangeable Core (Removable Core) Cylinder
XC- Key System	11-	XC Key System (not available with 10-, 22-)
	11-21-	XC- Construction Key System (Lost Ball)
XC- Large Format Interchangeable Core	11-60-	Hardware to accept XC- Permanent LFIC (Removable Core), Disposable plastic Core- provided
	11-63-	Hardware provided with XC- LFIC (Removable Core) Cylinder - (Includes masterkeying, grand masterkeying)
	11-64-	Hardware provided with Keyed construction core to accept XC- LFIC (Removable) Permanent Core (ordered separately)
XC- Interchangeable Cores	11-70-7P-	Hardware to accept XC- SFIC (7-Pin)XC- Permanent Cores, plastic disposable core provided (10 Line J lever not available)
	11-72-7P-	Hardware to accept XC- SFIC (7-Pin Keyed Construction Core provided) cylinder Permanent core ordered separately (10 Line J lever not available)
	11-73-7P-	Hardware supplied with XC- Small Format 7-Pin interchangeable core (Includes masterkeying, grand masterkeying) (10 Line J lever not available)
	11-65-73-7P-	Hardware provided to accept XC- Uncombined 7-Pin SFIC (Permanent) Core (10 Line J lever not available)

Construction Key Systems	21-	SARGENT Lost Ball Construction Keying for Conventional, XC and Signature Series (N/A with 63- or 73-)
	22-	SARGENT Construction Split Key System for Conventional Cylinders (Existing Systems Only) (N/A with 10-, 11-, 63- or 73-)
Old Style Removable Core	51-	Removable Core Cylinder (Old Style) provided (Existing Systems Only)
	52-	Removable Construction Core (Old Style) Permanent Core ordered separately (Existing Systems Only)
Large Format Interchangeable Core	60-	Hardware to accept SARGENT Permanent LFIC (Removable Core), Disposable Plastic Core provided (Permanent Cores ordered separately)
	63-	Hardware provided with LFIC (Removable Core) Cylinder - (Includes masterkeying, grand masterkeying)
	64-	Hardware provided with Keyed construction core to accept LFIC (Removable) Permanent Core (ordered separately)
Interchangeable Cores	70-	Hardware to accept 6 or 7-Pin SFIC Permanent Cores, Plastic Disposable Core provided (10 Line J lever not available)
	72-	Hardware to accept 6 or 7-Pin SFIC (Keyed Construction Core provided) Cylinder (10 Line J lever not available) (Permanent Core ordered separately)
	73-	Hardware supplied with 6 pin SFIC (Includes masterkeying, grand masterkeying) (10 Line J lever not available)
	65-73-	Hardware provided to accept Uncombined 6-Pin SFIC (Permanent) Core (10 Line J lever not available)
	65-73-7P-	Hardware provided to accept Uncombined 7-Pin SFIC (Permanent) Core (10 Line J lever not available)
	73-7P-	Hardware supplied with Small Format 7-Pin Interchangeable Core (Includes masterkeying, grand masterkeying) (10 Line J lever not available)

Note: More Cylinder Options on the following page

Cylinder Options and Shipping Information

Keypad (KP) Series

Cylinder Options:

Keso & Keso F1	81-	Hardware provided with housings to accept Keso (83) & Keso F1 (F1-83-) removable cores (Not available with 10 Line) (Permanent Cores ordered separately)
	82-	Hardware provided with SARGENT Keso Security Cylinder
	F1-82-	Hardware provided with SARGENT Keso F1 Security Cylinder (Patented)
	83-	Hardware supplied with SARGENT Keso Security Removable Core cylinder (Not available with 10 Line)
	F1-83-	Hardware supplied with SARGENT Keso F1 Security Removable Core cylinder (Not available with 10 Line) (Patented)
	84-	Hardware provided with SARGENT Keso Construction Cores (Not available with 10 Line) (Permanent Cores ordered separately)
Bump Resistant	BR-	Bump Resistant Cylinder (Available with Conventional & Conventional XC Cylinders Only)
Less Cylinder	LC-	Hardware supplied less cylinder
Accept Schlage Cylinders	30-	Lever to accept Schlage Cylinder-Cylinder is not provided (10 Line only)
	SF-	L Lever to accept Medeco KeyMark Large Format Interchangeable and Schlage Full Size Interchangeable Core (10 Line only)
Schlage Keyways	SC-	Schlage C keyway cylinder, 0 bitted (Not available with 8900 Series exit devices)
	SE-	Schlage E keyway cylinder, 0 bitted (Not available with 8900 Series exit devices)

Note: V-10 cylinders and information contact ASSA, Inc. @ 800-235-7482

Note: To order the KP-10 Line lock for use with ASSA V-10 (VA & VS) cylinders, specify the less cylinder (LC-) option and the lever will accept VA & VS cylinders. (VC- & VC-VS- ASSA cylinders are not available with KP-10 Line locks)

Shipping Information

Lock	Shipping Weight	Pc. Count/Carton
KP8276 x lever trim (with cylinder)	10.0 lbs (4.5 kg)	1/carton
KP8277 x lever trim (no cylinder)	9.5 lbs (4.3 kg)	1/carton
KP8278 x lever trim (with cylinder/no deadbolt)	10.0 lbs (4.5 kg)	1/carton
KP8279 x lever trim (w/o cylinder/no deadbolt)	9.5 lbs (4.3 kg)	1/carton
KP8877	16 lbs (7.3 kg)	1/carton
KP8977	18 lbs (8.2 kg)	1/carton
KP10G77 LL	9.75 lbs (4.4 kg)	1/carton

KP10G77 Cylindrical Locks



2.0 ACCESS CONTROL CYLINDRICAL LOCK
A. Standalone access control cylindrical locks shall be KP10G77 as manufactured by SARGENT Manufacturing Company, New Haven, CT.

B. Provide cylindrical lock series and function where specified in hardware groups, with the provisions below.

1. Cylinders: Provide SARGENT Signature Series cylinders.
2. Backsets: 2-3/4 inches.

3. Strikes: Provide wrought boxes and strikes with proper lip length to protect trim but not to project more than 1/8 inch beyond trim, frame or inactive leaf.

C. Locks shall meet ANSI/BHMA A156.2, Grade 1 requirements.

D. Locks shall be UL listed for use on fire doors.

E. Provide access control products with non-volatile memory.

F. Provide keypad operated products with a minimum of 100 user codes.

G. In addition to user codes, provide a Master Code as standard. The Master Code assigns emergency, supervisory, and user codes.

H. Provide the ability to print the last fifteen entries via infrared printer.

I. Locking and unlocking of the lever handle shall be done by a motor-driven battery powered unit (solenoids not acceptable) contained completely within the body of the cylindrical lock. The inside lever is always free for egress.

J. Provide lever design to match other locks on the project.

K. Provide LED's on unit to indicate status – unlocked and programming mode.

L. Provide weatherseal gasketing for keypad at exterior applications.

KP8200 Series Mortise Locks



2.1 ACCESS CONTROL MORTISE LOCKS
A. Stand alone access control mortise locks shall be KP8200 Series as manufactured by SARGENT Manufacturing Company, New Haven, CT.

B. Provide access control mortise lock series, type, and function where specified in hardware groups, with the provisions below.

1. Cylinders: Provide SARGENT Signature Series mortise cylinders.
2. Backsets: 2-3/4 inches.

3. Strikes: Provide wrought boxes and strikes with proper lip length to protect trim but not to project more than 1/8 inch beyond trim, frame or inactive leaf.

C. Locks shall meet ANSI/BHMA A156.13, Grade 1 requirements.

D. Locks shall be UL listed for use on fire doors.

E. Provide access control products with non-volatile memory.

F. In addition to user codes, provide a Master Code as standard. The Master Code assigns emergency, supervisory, and user codes.

G. Lock shall have the ability to print the last fifteen entries via infrared printer.

H. Locking and unlocking of the lever handle shall be done by a motor-driven battery powered unit (solenoids not acceptable) contained completely within the body of the mortise lock. The inside lever is always free for egress.

I. Provide lever design to match other locks on the project.

J. Provide LED's on unit to indicate status – unlocked and programming mode.

K. Provide weatherseal gasketing for keypad at exterior applications.

KP8800/8900 Series Exit Devices



2.2 ACCESS CONTROL EXIT DEVICES
A. Standalone access control exit devices shall be KP8800/8900 Series as manufactured by SARGENT Manufacturing Company, New Haven, CT.

B. Provide access control exit device series, type, and function where specified in hardware groups.

C. All exit devices shall be UL listed for panic. Exit devices for labeled doors shall be UL listed as "Fire Exit Hardware".

D. Exit devices shall meet ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1 requirements.

E. Provide exit devices factory cut to door width and height. Locate exit devices at a height recommended by the exit device manufacturer, allowable by governing building codes, and approved by the Architect.

F. Provide access control products with non-volatile memory.

G. Provide keypad products with a minimum of 100 user codes.

H. In addition to user codes, provide a Master Code as standard. The Master Code assigns emergency, supervisory, and user codes.

I. Provide the ability to print the last fifteen entries via infrared printer.

J. Locking and unlocking of the lever handle shall be done by a motor-driven battery powered unit (solenoids not acceptable) contained completely within the body of the outside trim. Egress from the inside at all times.

K. Provide lever design to match other lock levers on the project.

L. Provide LED's on unit to indicate status – unlocked and programming mode.

M. Provide weatherseal gasketing for keypad at exterior applications.

N. Provide cylinder-dogging feature for non-rated exit devices.

O. Provide keyed removable mullions, as specified in the Hardware Groups.

P. Provide clear powder coating at exit devices used in full exterior application, highly corrosive areas, and where noted in the hardware groups.

Q. Provide SARGENT Signature Series cylinders for exit devices with cylinder override and cylinder dogging.

HARDWARE SET #2 & #3

10 Line Cylindrical Lever Lock



Table of Contents

10 Line Cylindrical Lever Locks

Overview	3
Certifications	4
Technical Details	5
Lever & Rose Designs	6
Functions	7-8
Electromechanical Functions & Accessories	9
Cylinders	10
Latches	11
Strikes and Miscellaneous Parts	12
Mechanical & Cylinder Options	13-14
Packaging, Finishes	15
How to Order	16
Architectural Specifications	17

MicroShield®

ASSA ABLOY Group companies offer MicroShield®, an anti-microbial coating for door hardware. MicroShield uses proven silver ion-based technology from Agion®, a leading provider of antimicrobial solutions, to stem the spread of bacteria and other microbes.

MicroShield® is a trademark of ASSA ABLOY Access and Egress Hardware Group, Inc.

MicroShield® Coating

- Revolutionary finish coating available on all SARGENT product lines, utilizes a silver-based antimicrobial compound from Agion Technologies
- As an integral part of the finish coating, MicroShield lasts for the life of the hardware
- MicroShield coating permanently suppresses the growth of bacteria, algae, fungus, mold and mildew. It is effective against a broad spectrum of bacteria.
- Non-toxic and completely safe. The Agion antimicrobial compound is EPA and NSF approved and FDA listed for use in medical and food preparation equipment.
- Applications: Anywhere there is need for a clean environment (hospitals, laboratories, schools, medical centers, daycare, food processing etc.)

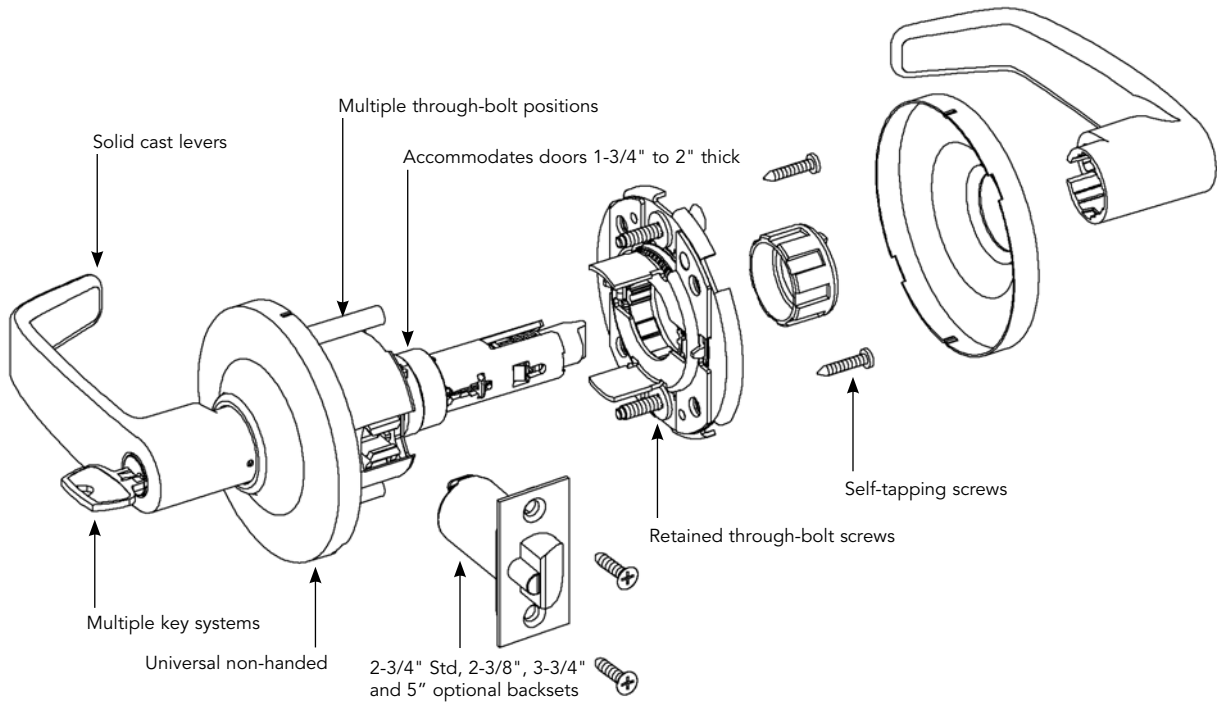


The Agion antimicrobial is not intended as a substitute for good hygiene. Coated products must still be cleaned to ensure the surfaces will be free of destructive microbes. ASSA ABLOY makes no representations or warranties, express or implied, as to the efficacy of the Agion antimicrobial. A copy of the Agion warranty is available upon request. Agion is a registered trademark of Agion Technologies, Inc., Wakefield, MA, USA.

Overview

10 Line Cylindrical Lever Locks

A heavy duty cylindrical key-in-lever lock designed to exceed the requirements of ANSI/BHMA A156.2 Series 4000 Grade 1. The 10 Line is the standard for institutional applications such as medical, educational and municipal facilities.



Applications

- Heavy duty commercial and institutional interior and exterior doors
- Offices
- Schools/Universities
- Hospitals
- Manufacturing facilities

Copyright © 2007-2022, Sargent Manufacturing Company, an ASSA ABLOY Group company. All rights reserved. Reproduction in whole or in part without the express written permission of Sargent Manufacturing Company is prohibited.



Certification/Compliance

ANSI/BHMA	Certified ANSI/BHMA A156.2 (2017) Series 4000 — Grade 1
UL/cUL	UL/cUL listed to US and Canadian safety standards for 3 hour doors up to 4' x 10' (double doors require 41- option)
NFPA 80	Conforms for life safety and property protection, Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
Positive Pressure	Meets ANSI/UL 10C, Positive Pressure Fire Test of Door Assemblies
ADA	All levers conform to ADA clear opening width requirements of ANSI A117.1
California State Reference Code (Formerly Title 19, California State Fire Marshal Standard)	All levers with returns comply; levers return to within 1/2" (13mm) of door face
Windstorm/Hurricane	All individual components of a total door opening are required to comply with each code.

Any retrofit or other field modification to a fire rated opening can potentially impact the fire rating of the opening, and Sargent Manufacturing Company makes no representations or warranties concerning what such impact may be in any specific situation. When retrofitting any portion of an existing fire rated opening, or specifying and installing a new fire-rated opening, please consult with a code specialist or local code official (Authority Having Jurisdiction) to ensure compliance with all applicable codes and ratings.

Windstorm Certifications: Florida Building Codes & UL Listings

SARGENT Manufacturing's products meet building codes that require hurricane and windstorm certifications, including some of the most stringent building codes as specified in the Florida Building Code, Miami Dade Code and the International Building Code. Listed below are certifications and standards met by the 10 Line lock.

Florida Building Code: FL2998

UL Certification Directory: ZHEM.R21744 – Latching Hardware

ANSI/SDI A250.13 (2014)	"Testing and Rating of Severe Windstorm Resistant Components for Swinging Door Assemblies"
ASTM E330 (2002)	"Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference"*
ASTM E1886 (2005)	"Standard Test Method for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Missile(s) and Exposed to Cyclic Pressure Differentials"*
ASTM E1996 (2009)	"Standard Specification for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors and Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Windborne Debris in Hurricanes"*
(TAS) 201 (1994)	"Impact Test Procedures"*
(TAS) 202 (1994)	"Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference"*
(TAS) 203 (1994)	"Criteria for Testing Products Subject to Cyclic Wind Pressure Loading"*

* Published in the 7th Edition (2020), "Florida Building Code" (FBC), State Product Approval Number FL2998

UL Certification Directory: ZHLL.R21744 – Products for Use in Windstorm-rated Assemblies

Certifications to meet assembly requirements are done in conjunction with doors from ASSA ABLOY Group companies CECO DOOR and CURRIES.

ASTM E330 (2002)	"Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference"
ASTM E1886 (2005)	"Standard Test Method for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Missile(s) and Exposed to Cyclic Pressure Differentials"
ASTM E1996 (2009)	"Standard Specification for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors and Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Windborne Debris in Hurricanes"

Technical Details

10 Line Cylindrical Lever Locks

Door Prep	ANSI/BHMA A156.115
Door Thickness	1-3/4" (44mm) thick door adjusts to 2" (51mm) standard 1-3/8" (35mm) thick door, specify 1- Option for Adapter plates
Backsets	2-3/4" (70mm) backset w/ 1-1/8" front (standard) 2-3/8" (60mm) backset w/ 1" wide front (specify 20- Option) 3-3/4" (95mm) backset w/ 1-1/8" front (specify 23- Option) 5" (127mm) backset w/ 1-1/8" front (specify 25- Option)
Cylindrical Housing	Steel, zinc dichromate finish
Front	Wrought brass, bronze and stainless steel 2-1/4" (57mm) x 1-1/8" (29mm) Fixed Bevel 2-1/4" (57mm) x 1" (25mm) (included with 20- Option)
Strike	Wrought brass, bronze and stainless steel 800 curved lip strike — standard 808 curved lip ANSI strike (specify 28- Option) Wrought box strike available (specify WBS- Option)
Hand	All 10 Line Locks are non-handed except for the G & Y Levers
Roses	Heavy wrought brass and bronze
Latchbolt	Stainless steel 1/2" (13mm) throw Brass 3/4" (19mm) throw for pairs of doors (specify 41- Option)
Cylinder	Brass, 6-pin LA keyway, 1-bitted standard, specify KD for keyed different/random
Keys	Two nickel silver change keys per lock standard
Masterkeying	Can be master keyed or grand master keyed Construction key systems available
Finishes	See page 15
Minimum Stile	4-1/2" (114mm)
Warranty	Seven-year limited

Strength, Durability and Security

- Cycle Test: Exceeds ANSI/BHMA A156.2 Grade 1 requirements
- Abusive Locked Lever Torque- without entry gained: Exceeds 1.5 times ANSI/BHMA A156.2 Grade 1 requirements

Convenience

- Installs in 1 minute or less
- Quickly adapts to fit multiple through-bolt positions
- User friendly packaging
- User friendly instruction sheets

Design

- Solid feel and precise lever action
- Slim rose design available
- Decorative Levers — Coastal Series designs – Gulfport and Yarmouth
- Levers are solid one piece cast construction, except "J" lever

Flexibility

- Fits a variety of door preparations with adaptable through-bolt positioning
- Accommodates retrofit applications with optional 2-3/8", 3-3/4" and 5" backset latches
- 6 ADA lever styles to complement a wide array of design applications
- Levers (B, L, J & P) are non-handed for efficient warehousing and for ease of installation
- 14 Architectural grade finishes
- 21 Functions
- SARGENT uses engineered solutions and flexible manufacturing processes to accommodate special applications

Security

- Torx® and spanner screws optional
- Classroom security and multiple locking functions available
- Vandal resistant trim optional (FW- option)
- Security key systems available (Degree®, Signature, Keso, BR-XC, XC)

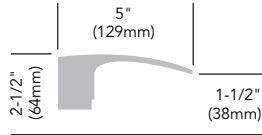
Lever & Rose Designs

10 Line Cylindrical Lever Locks

Any rose or lever on this page can be combined to suit individual taste.

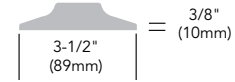
B Lever Design

- Lever: B-Solid Cast



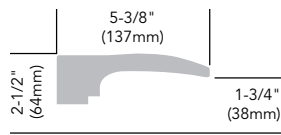
G Rose Design

- Rose G - Heavy Wrought



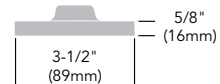
Y Lever Design - Coastal Design - Yarmouth

- Lever: Y-Solid Cast
- Handed



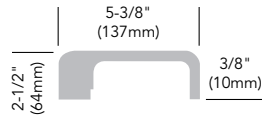
L Rose Design

- Rose L - Heavy Wrought



J Lever Design

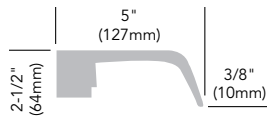
- Lever: J-Wrought



J lever – not available with Freewheeling or Interchangeable Core

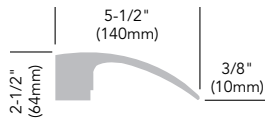
L Lever Design

- Lever: L-Solid Cast



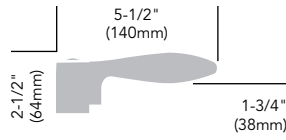
P Lever Design

- Lever: P-Solid Cast



G Lever Design - Coastal Design - Gulfport

- Lever: G-Solid Cast
- Handed



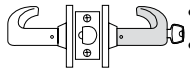
NOTE: All lever height measurements represent total distance from door face.

Copyright © 2007-2022, Sargent Manufacturing Company, an ASSA ABLOY Group company. All rights reserved. Reproduction in whole or in part without the express written permission of Sargent Manufacturing Company is prohibited.

Single Cylinder Functions

04 Storeroom or Closet

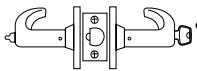
10G04



- Deadlocking latch
- Latch by lever inside or key outside
- Outside lever rigid at all times
- **ANSI/BHMA F86**

05 Entrance or Office

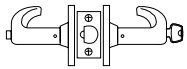
10G05



- Deadlocking latch
- Latch by either lever unless outside lever is locked by push/turn button in inside lever
- Push button released by key outside or lever inside
- Turn button must be released manually
- Key retracts latch when outside lever is locked
- **ANSI/BHMA F109**

24 Entrance or Office

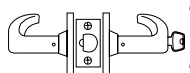
10G24



- Deadlocking latch
- Latch by either lever unless outside lever is locked by push button in inside lever
- Push button released by key or turning inside lever
- Closing door does not unlock outside lever or release button
- Key in outside lever retracts latch when outside lever is locked and releases inside push button
- **ANSI/BHMA F82A**

37 Classroom

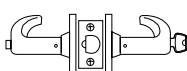
10G37



- Deadlocking latch
- Latch by either lever unless outside lever is locked by key
- Key in outside lever locks or unlocks outside lever and retracts latch
- Inside lever always operative
- **ANSI/BHMA F84**

44 Service Station

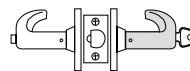
10G44



- Deadlocking latch
- Latch by either lever unless outside lever is locked by push button in inside lever
- Key retracts latch when outside lever is locked
- Push button released by turning inside lever, closing door, or by key in outside lever unless push button is fixed in locked position by turning coin slot in inside lever
- Slotted inside button must be manually released
- **ANSI/BHMA F92**

50 Hotel, Dormitory or Apartment

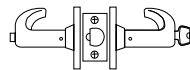
10G50



- Deadlocking latch
- Latch by key outside and lever inside
- Outside lever always rigid
- Depressing push button when door is closed shuts out all keys except emergency key and projects visual occupancy indicator in cylinder face
- Push button released by turning inside lever automatically reactivating all keys and retracting visual occupancy indicator
- Lock out key fixes push button in locked position, shutting out all keys except emergency
- Push button fixed by lockout key must be released manually
- Lock out key provided
- See option page for restrictions to 50 function
- Emergency key ordered separately. Part # 6267EMK
- **ANSI/BHMA F93**

54 Corridor, Dormitory

10G54



- Deadlocking latch
- Latch by either lever unless outside lever is locked by push button inside or key outside
- Rotating inside lever or closing door releases inside button only, but does not unlock the outside lever if locked by key
- Key outside locks or unlocks outside lever and also retracts latchbolt when locked
- **ANSI/BHMA F90**

Freewheeling Locked Lever Option

- Available on all locking functions except 10G70 and 10G71
- Provides protection from vandalism and added security
- Stops in the rose prevent the lever from traveling beyond 60° in either direction
- Not available in "J" Lever Design and some options

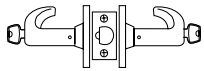


Shaded lever indicates it is rigid at all times.

Double Cylinder Functions

16 Classroom Security, Apartment, Exit, Privacy

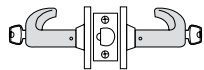
10G16



- Deadlocking latch
- Latch by either lever unless outside lever is locked by key in inside lever
- Key in outside lever retracts latch when outside lever is locked
- Inside lever always operative
- **ANSI/BHMA F88**

17 Utility, Asylum or Institutional

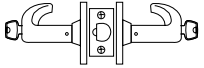
10G17



- Deadlocking latch
- Both levers rigid at all times
- Latch by key either side
- Use only on rooms with more than one exit
- **ANSI/BHMA F87**

26 Store or Storeroom

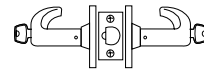
10G26



- Deadlocking latch
- Latch by either lever
- Key in either lever locks or unlocks both levers
- **ANSI/BHMA F91**

30 Communicating

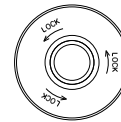
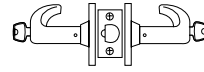
10G30



- Deadlocking latch
- Latch by either lever
- Key in either lever locks or unlocks its own lever only
- Use only on rooms with more than one exit
- **ANSI/BHMA F80**

38 Classroom Security Intruder

10G38

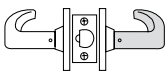


- Deadlocking latch
- Latch by either lever unless outside lever is locked by key
- Key in either lever locks or unlocks outside lever
- Inside lever always operable
- Locked indication on inside rose standard with this function
- **ANSI/BHMA F110**

Non-Cylinder Functions

13 Exit

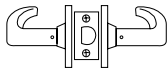
10G13



- Deadlocking latch
- Latch by inside lever
- Outside lever rigid at all times
- **ANSI/BHMA F89**

15 Passage

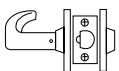
10U15



- Latch by either lever
- **ANSI/BHMA F75**

15-3 Exit or Communicating

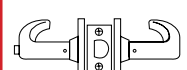
10G15-3



- Deadlocking latch
- Blank rose outside
- Latch by lever inside
- Minimum clearance of 1-1/8" on single doors and 2-1/4" between double doors

65 Privacy/Bathroom

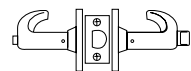
10U65



- Latch by either lever unless outside lever is locked by push button in inside lever
- Turning inside lever or closing door releases button
- Emergency button in outside lever unlocks, with use of a blade screwdriver in outside lever and releases inside button
- **ANSI/BHMA F76A**

68 Hospital Privacy

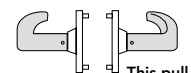
10U68



- Latch by either lever unless outside lever is locked by push button in inside lever
- Turning inside lever or closing door releases button
- Rotating thumbturn in outside lever unlocks the outside lever and releases the inside button
- Not available in the "J" lever design

93 Single & 94 Double Lever Pulls

10U93/10U94

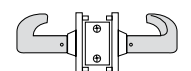


This pull only for 93

- For wood or custom hollow metal doors
- Lever and rose both sides joined by two through-bolts
- Requires special door preparation — see template

94-2 Double Lever Pull

10U94-2



- For wood or custom hollow metal doors
- Lever and rose both sides joined by two through-bolts
- Dummy latch plate
- Uses standard door prep template



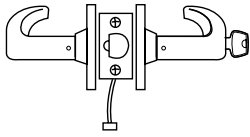
Shaded lever indicates it is rigid at all times.

Electromechanical Functions & Accessories

10 Line Cylindrical Lever Locks

70 Electromechanical (Fail Safe) 71 Electromechanical (Fail Secure)

10G70



- 10G70: Power off, unlocks outside lever
- 10G71: Power off, locks outside lever
- Deadlocking latch
- Key retracts latch
- Inside lever always allows egress
- Voltage requirements: 12VDC or 24VDC Regulated; always specify voltage
- 250mA at 24VDC or 500mA at 12VDC
- Provided with ElectroLynx® 8-Pin Connector

RX- Monitoring of Inside Lever

- Patent Pending design
- Non-Contact Switch
- Bidirectional lever rotation
- Non-handed design
- Internal switch offers N/O & N/C
- Modular wire harness with ElectroLynx® 8-pin connector
- Available functions: 04, 05, 15, 37, 70 & 71

Requirements for Electrical and Data Transfer

To answer the demand for “smart” electronic access control and locking solutions that require fast, easy, and cost-effective installation, ASSA ABLOY Group brands use the ElectroLynx® standardized plug-in connectors and color-coded wiring system.

With ElectroLynx, doorway components come pre-wired for easy hookup to the power source. Key to the system is the transfer device hinge that carries power from the frame to the locking hardware.

Features of ElectroLynx®:

- Makes it easy to bring power to the locking hardware
- Wires have connectors that snap together, like plugging a telephone into a jack

To connect 10 Line Electrified Lock to the electronic access control system, the following items are required:

- 10 Line Electrified Lock
- ASSA ABLOY Door Group pre-wired door, or ElectroLynx® retrofit cable (order from McKINNEY)
- Electronic transfer device (ElectroLynx® electronic transfer hinge or Electrical Power Transfer with standard hinge, from McKINNEY)
- ElectroLynx® cable from the hinge to above the ceiling (order from McKINNEY)

Information regarding cable selection, hinge requirements and order strings can be found in the McKINNEY Transfer Device Solutions catalog. Consult 800-810-WIRE (9473) with questions on application specifications and requirements.

McKINNEY QC8 ElectroLynx® hinges are recommended for Electrified 10 Line Applications



12VDC & 24VDC Power Supplies:



- UL Class 2 Listed
- Four 12V models and four 24V models available
- Integral battery charging capability keeps sealed lead acid gel/cell at full charge in case of line voltage failure (737-battery sold separately)
- Fused line voltage input with one, four, or eight DC outputs (depending on model)
- Each circuit can be individually turned on and off via a slide switch; the power status of each is shown by an LED.
- In the event of a DC short the problem is confined to the zone of difficulty
- Fire alarm interface standard

SARGENT Model No.	Description
3521	12V - 1 AMP Power Supply
3541	12V - 3 AMP Power Supply
3551	12V - 4.5 AMP Power Supply
3571	12V - 6 AMP Power Supply
737	12V - 5 AMP Hour Backup Battery

SARGENT Model No.	Description
3520	24V - 1 AMP Power Supply
3540	24V - 2 AMP Power Supply
3550	24V - 4 AMP Power Supply
3570	24V - 6 AMP Power Supply
738	24V - 5 AMP Hour Backup Battery

Copyright © 2007-2022, Sargent Manufacturing Company, an ASSA ABLOY Group company. All rights reserved. Reproduction in whole or in part without the express written permission of Sargent Manufacturing Company is prohibited.

Cylinders

10 Line Cylindrical Lever Locks

Cylinders

- Finishes: 04, 15, BSP

Type	Pins	Standard Cylinder	Hotel Cylinder	Interchangeable Core [^]	
				Large Format	Small Format
Conventional	6	C10-1	C10-2	6300	7300B
	7	N/A	N/A	N/A	7P-7300B
Signature	6	10-C10-1	N/A	10-6300	N/A
XC	6	11-C10-1	N/A	11-6300	N/A
	7	N/A	N/A	N/A	11-7P-7300B
Keso	12	F1-81-C10-1	N/A	N/A	N/A
Degree® DG1	6	DG1-C10-1	DG1-C10-2	DG1-6300	N/A
Degree® DG2	6	DG2-C10-1	N/A	DG2-6300	N/A
Degree® DG3	6	DG3-C10-1	N/A	DG3-6300	N/A

All cylinders are supplied with 2 nickel silver change keys.
When cylinders are ordered keyed to 5 pin systems, the (6th) last chamber will be empty.

Cylinders are supplied 1 bitted unless specified keyed random or master keyed. For master keyed orders provide keying details as requested on SARGENT Keyed Order Lead Sheets, located in the price book or contact customer service.

To order cylinders separately, specify part number x keyway x finish (i.e. C10-1 x LA x 15)

[^]Locks will be provided with the applicable tailpiece per the type interchangeable and/or removable core being used.

For example standard cores and Degree® cores require different tailpieces. When ordering complete locks, the appropriate option code must be specified in accordance to the permanent core being used. See pages 13-14 for cylinder options.

Cylinders with Competitive Keyways

Competitive Keyway	Part Number
Schlage® C	SC-C10-1
Schlage® E	SE-C10-1

All cylinders are 6-pin, 0-bit and supplied with two brass key blanks. Cylinders include tail piece.

Refer to Cylinders and Components catalog for more information.

Interchangeable Core Tailpieces (replacement parts)

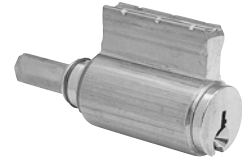
Used with:	Type	P/N
6300	LFIC Conventional	10-0239
10-6300	LFIC Signature	10-0239
11-6300	LFIC XC	10-3429
DGX-6300	LFIC Degree®	10-3429
7300B	SFIC 6Pin	10-0239
7300B	SFIC 6 Pin	10-0286
7P-7300B	SFIC 7 Pin	10-0240
11-7P-7300B	SFIC XC	10-3138

Note: Tailpieces included with lock.

Levers That Accept Cylinders/Cores from Other Manufacturers*

Cylinder Type	Option Code Ordered with Lock	Available Levers	Tailpiece P/N (provided with lock)	Competitor Cylinder Compatibility
Fixed Core				
Schlage® 6-pin	30-	All	N/A	Schlage® Conventional or Primus®
Interchangeable Core				
SFIC 6- or 7-pin	70-, 72-, 73-	G, L, B, P, Y	10-0239 (6-pin) 10-0240 (7-pin)	All 6- or 7-pin small format interchangeable cores
Schlage® LFIC 6-pin	SF-	L	10-3428	All Schlage® 6-pin large format interchangeable cores

*Cylinder/core not included.



C10-1



6300



7P-7300B

Latches

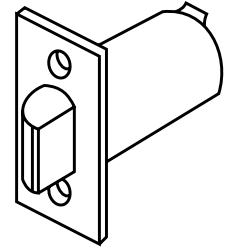
10 Line Cylindrical Lever Locks

Latches

- Finishes: 03, 04, 09, 10, 10B, 10BE, 10BL, 20D, 32D, BSP, WSP

Plain/Unguarded Latch - 10U15, 10U65, 10U68:

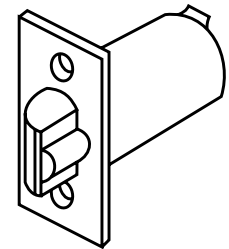
Part No.	Front	Front Width	Backset	Throw
10-3187	Square Corner	1" (25mm)	2-3/8" (60mm)	1/2" (13mm)
10-2022	Square Corner	1-1/8" (29mm)	2-3/4" (70mm)	1/2" (13mm)
10-2054	Square Corner	1-1/8" (29mm)	3-3/4" (95mm)	1/2" (13mm)
10-2057	Square Corner	1-1/8" (29mm)	5" (127mm)	1/2" (13mm)



Plain/Unguarded

Deadlocking/Guarded Latch - All Other Functions:

Part No.	Front	Front Width	Backset	Throw
10-3186	Square Corner	1" (25mm)	2-3/8" (60mm)	1/2" (13mm)
10-2000	Square Corner	1-1/8" (29mm)	2-3/4" (70mm)	1/2" (13mm)
10-2053	Square Corner	1-1/8" (29mm)	3-3/4" (95mm)	1/2" (13mm)
10-2058	Square Corner	1-1/8" (29mm)	5" (127mm)	1/2" (13mm)
10-2634*	Square Corner	1-1/8" (29mm)	2-3/4" (70mm)	3/4" (19mm)



Deadlocking/Guarded

*04/26D finish only

Miscellaneous:

Part No.	Description
10-2059	3-3/4" (95mm) Latch extension only
10-2060	5" (127mm) Latch extension only
10-0048	Extension cover sleeve

When ordering latches separately, specify Part No. x Finish (e.g., 10-3186 x 26D)

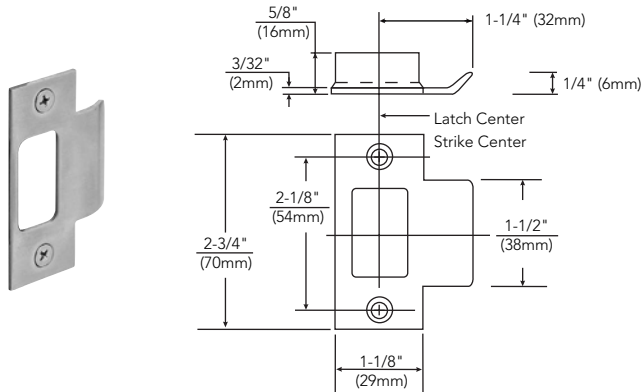
Strikes and Miscellaneous Parts

10 Line Cylindrical Lever Locks

Strikes

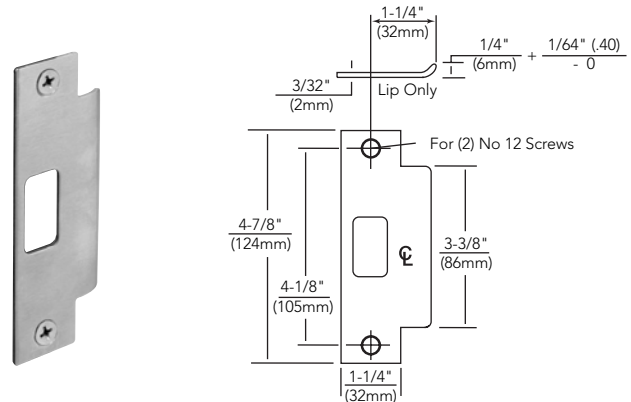
- Finishes: 03, 04, 09, 10, 10B, 10BE, 10BL, 20D, 32, 32D, BSP, WSP

2-3/4" Curved Lip Strike – Standard



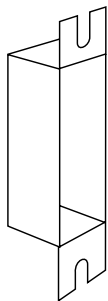
- Brass, bronze or stainless steel
- Furnished standard with 1-1/4" (32mm) curved lip from center of strike screw holes to end of lip
- Lip lengths 1" (25mm), 1-1/4" (32mm) standard, 1-1/2" (38mm), 1-3/4" (44mm) and 2" (51mm)
- Plastic strike box AM-0044 included
- To order strike separately, specify 800 strike x finish x lip length

4-7/8" Curved Lip Strike: (28-Option)



- Brass, bronze or stainless steel
- Conforms to ANSI standard
- Furnished standard with curved lip 1-1/4" (32mm) from center of strike screw holes to end of lip
- Lip lengths: 7/8" (22mm), 1-1/8" (29mm), 1-1/4" (32mm), 1-3/8" (35mm), 1-5/8" (42mm), 1-7/8" (48mm), 2-1/8" (54mm), 2-3/8" (60mm), 2-5/8" (66mm), 2-7/8" (73mm) and 3" (76mm)
- 77-1141 Wrought strike box available separately
- To order strike separately, specify 808 strike x finish x lip length

ANSI Wrought Strike Box



- Used with ANSI 4-7/8" strike (#808)
- To order with lock, specify option WBS
- To order separately, specify 77-1141

Miscellaneous Parts

Part No.	Description
10-3188	1-3/8" Adapter plate pack (set of 2)
01-0949	30-option, washer only
C10-3	Emergency release cylinder (65 function)
10-0043	Push pin tool
10-2052	Screw pack (standard)
10-2070	Screw pack (28- option)
10-3048	Inside rose assembly
10-3049	Outside rose assembly
82-3855	6 lobe bit pack 6 bits (Sizes – T8, T9, T10, T15, T20, T25, T27) Requires 9/32" driver
82-3856	Spanner bit pack 5 bits (Sizes – 6, 8, 10, 12, 14) Requires 1/4" driver

Mechanical & Cylinder Options

10 Line Cylindrical Lever Locks

Mechanical Options:

Thin Doors	1-	Adapter plates for 1-3/8" thick doors (2-3/4" backset latch with 1-1/8" front provided unless 20- option for 2-3/8" backset also specified)
Backset Options	20-	2-3/8" backset latch with 1" front
	23-	3-3/4" backset x 2-1/4" x 1-1/8" front
	25-	5" backset x 2-1/4" x 1-1/8" front
Strike	28-	Strike #808. Lip length 1-1/4". Lip lengths 1-5/8" to 2-7/8" in 1/4" increments only.
Security Fasteners	36-	Six lobe security head screws
	37-	Spanner head screws
3/4" Throw	41-	3/4" throw latchbolt x 2-3/4" backset
Lead Lined	74-	Lead provided between lockbody and spring cartridge
Tactile Warning Options	75-	Tactile warning - handicap warning milled on backside of inside lever
	76-	Tactile warning - handicap warning milled on backside of outside lever
	77-	Tactile warning - handicap warning milled on backside of both levers
	85-	Tactile warning - abrasive coating on inside lever
	86-	Tactile warning - abrasive coating on outside lever
Freewheeling Trim	87-	Tactile warning - abrasive coating on both levers
	FW-	Freewheeling locking levers (G, L, B, P, Y levers only)
Finish Protection	SG-	MicroShield® antimicrobial clear powder coat (only available with 15 and 26D finishes)
	CPC-	Clear Powder Coat over 26D – 10G05 x LL x 26D x CPC
Request to Exit	RX-	Request to exit - monitors inside lever rotation (available with functions: 04, 05, 15, 37, 70 & 71)
Box Strike	WBS-	Wrought box strike

Cylinder Options:

Conventional Cylinder	DG1-	Sargent Degree key system level 1 (bump resistant with patented keys)
Degree Key System	DG1-21- *	Degree level 1 construction master keying
	DG1-60-	Degree level 1 removable disposable construction core
	DG1-63-	Degree level 1 removable core
	DG1-64-	Degree level 1 removable construction keyed LFIC
	DG1-65.*	Degree level 1 unassembled/uncombined fixed core component cylinder (packed loose for field keying)
	DG1-63-65-	Degree level 1 unassembled/uncombined removable core LFIC (packed loose for field keying)
	DG2- *	Sargent Degree key system level 2 (geographically exclusive; bump and pick resistant)
	DG2-21- *	Degree level 2 construction master keying
	DG2-60.*	Degree level 2 removable disposable construction core
	DG2-63.*	Degree level 2 removable core
	DG2-64.*	Degree level 2 removable construction keyed LFIC
	DG2-65.*	Degree level 2 unassembled/uncombined fixed core component cylinder (packed loose for field keying)
	DG2-63-65.*	Degree level 2 unassembled/uncombined removable core LFIC (packed loose for field keying)
	DG3.*	Sargent Degree key system level 3 (geographically exclusive; UL437 certified; bump and pick resistant)
	DG3-21- *	Degree level 3 construction master keying
DG3-60.*	Degree level 3 removable disposable construction core	
DG3-63.*	Degree level 3 removable core	
DG3-64.*	Degree level 3 removable construction keyed LFIC	
Signature Key System	10-*	SARGENT Signature key system
	10-21-*	SARGENT Signature construction key system (lost ball)
Signature: Large Format Interchangeable Core (Removable Core)	10-63-*	SARGENT Signature LFIC (removable core) cylinder

Note: Cylinder Options continued on the following page

* Options not available with 10G50

Cylinder Options

10 Line Cylindrical Lever Locks

Cylinder Options:

XC- Key System	11-*	XC Key System (not available with other Key Systems, unless specified)
	11-21-*	XC- Construction Key System (Lost Ball)
XC- Large Format Interchangeable Core (Removable Core)	11-60-*	Lock to accept XC-LFIC (removable core) and provided with disposable plastic core; XC-LFIC permanent core ordered separately
	11-63-*	Lock provided with XC-LFIC (removable core); Includes master keying, grand master keying
	11-64-*	Lock to accept XC-LFIC (removable core) and provided with keyed construction core; XC-LFIC permanent core ordered separately.
XC- Small Format Interchangeable Cores	11-70-7P-*	Lock to accept XC-SFIC (7-pin, removable core) and provided with disposable plastic core; XC-SFIC permanent core ordered separately (G, L, B, P, Y levers only)
	11-72-7P-*	Lock to accept XC-SFIC (7-pin, removable core) and provided with keyed construction core; XC-SFIC permanent core ordered separately (G, L, B, P, Y levers only)
	11-73-7P-*	Lock provided with XC-SFIC (7-pin, removable core); Includes master keying, grand master keying (G, L, B, P, Y levers only)
	11-65-73-7P-*	Lock provided with uncombined SFIC (7-pin, removable core); Packed loose (G, L, B, P, Y levers only)
Construction Key Systems	21-*	SARGENT Lost Ball Construction Keying for Conventional, XC and Signature Series (N/A with 63- or 73-)
	22-*	SARGENT Construction Split Key System for Conventional Cylinders (existing systems only) (N/A with 10-, 11-, 63- or 73-)
Large Format Interchangeable Core (Removable Core)	60-*	Lock to accept LFIC (removable core) and provided with disposable plastic core; LFIC permanent core ordered separately
	63-*	Lock provided with LFIC (Removable Core) Cylinder — (Includes masterkeying, grand masterkeying)
	64-*	Lock to accept LFIC (removable core) and provided with keyed construction core; LFIC permanent core ordered separately
Small Format Interchangeable Cores	70-*	Lock to accept SFIC (6 or 7-pin, removable core) and provided with disposable plastic core; SFIC permanent core ordered separately (G, L, B, P, Y levers only)
	72-*	Lock to accept SFIC (6 or 7-pin, removable core) and provided with keyed construction core; SFIC permanent core ordered separately (G, L, B, P, Y levers only)
	73-*	Lock provided with SFIC (6-pin, removable core); Includes master keying, grand master keying (G, L, B, P, Y levers only)
	73-7P-*	Lock provided with SFIC (7-pin, removable core); Includes master keying, grand master keying (G, L, B, P, Y levers only)
	65-73-*	Lock provided with uncombined SFIC (6-pin, removable core); Packed loose (G, L, B, P, Y levers only)
	65-73-7P-*	Lock provided with uncombined SFIC (7-pin, removable core); Packed loose (G, L, B, P, Y levers only)
Keso & Keso F1	80-*	Lock to accept Keso and Keso F1 cylinders — no cylinders provided (G, L, B, P, Y levers only)
	82-*	Lock provided with SARGENT Keso Security Cylinder (G, L, B, P, Y levers only)
	F1-82-*	Lock provided with SARGENT Keso F1 Security Cylinder (Patented) (G, L, B, P, Y levers only)
Bump Resistant	BR-	Bump Resistant Cylinder (available with Conventional & Conventional XC Cylinders only)
Keyed Different	KD-	Cylinders provided keyed differently/random
Less Cylinder	LC-	Lock supplied less Cylinder
Schlage® Keyways	SC-*	Schlage® C keyway cylinder, 0 bitted
	SE-*	Schlage® E keyway cylinder, 0 bitted
Accepts Schlage® Cylinders	30-*	Lever to accept Schlage® fixed core cylinder - cylinder is not provided
	SF-*	L lever to accept Schlage® large format interchangeable core (supplied less core, tailpiece included)

* Options not available with 10G50

Notes:

- To order the 10 Line Lock for use with ASSA V-10 (VA & VS) cylinders, specify the Less Cylinder (LC-) option. V-10 cylinders are available from ASSA, Inc. @ 800-235-7482.
- 10 Line locks will be provided with the applicable tailpiece per the type interchangeable and/or removable core being used. For example standard cores and Degree® cores require different tailpieces. Appropriate option codes must be specified in accordance to the permanent core being used.

Finishes, Packaging

10 Line Cylindrical Lever Locks

Finishes

SARGENT #	Descriptions	ANSI/BHMA
03	Polished brass, clear coated	605
04	Satin brass, clear coated	606
09	Polished bronze, clear coated	611
10	Satin bronze, clear coated	612
10B	Oxidized bronze, oil rubbed	613
10BE	Dark Oxidized Satin Bronze - equivalent	613E
10BL	Oxidized satin, bronze, clear coated	613L
14	Polished nickel, clear coated	618
15	Satin nickel, clear coated	619
20D	Statuary dark bronze, clear coated	624
26	Polished chrome	625
26D	Satin chrome	626
BSP	Black suede powder coat	BSP
WSP	White suede powder coat	WSP
SG- Option	MicroShield® antimicrobial clear powder coat (only available with 15 and 26D finishes)	
<p>Zinc levers are plated to match ANSI/BHMA finish. Custom colors available, consult factory. Split finishes: - Specify outside finish first i.e. 10XG05 x LL x 26D x 03 x RH - Handing must be specified - Strike and latch front will match the following: RH & LH = inside finish RHR & LHR = outside finish</p>		

Lock Finish	Cylinder/Core*
03, 04, 09, 10, 10B, 10BE, 10BL, 20D	04
14, 15, 26, 26D, WSP	15
BSP	BSP

*Finish when cylinder provided with lock

Packaging

28-10G05 x LL
4.2 lbs/box (1.9 kg/box)
10 boxes/case

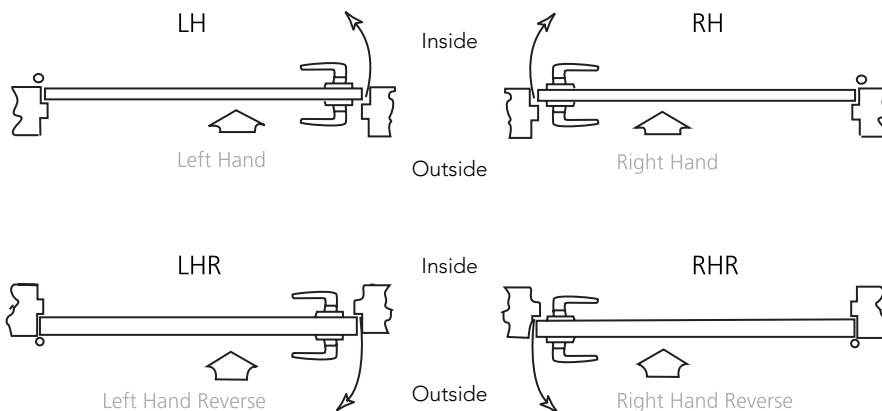
How to Order

10 Line Cylindrical Lever Locks

How to Order

5	10-RX-28-	10G70	12VDC	G	Y	RH	15	Door 3
Quantity	Options*	Lock & Function	Voltage	Rose	Lever	Hand	Finish	Additional Information
	Available Options Pg 13-14 (Note: 28- for 808 ANSI Strike)	Available Functions Pg 7-8	12VDC or 24VDC Required Information For 70 & 71 Functions	Available Roses G & L	Available Levers B, Y, J, L, P & G	RH, LH, RHR, LHR	Available Finishes Pg 15	Such as Item, Heading Number, Door Number, Keyset
* Multiple options may be selected								

How to Specify Handing



Copyright © 2007-2022, Sargent Manufacturing Company, an ASSA ABLOY Group company. All rights reserved. Reproduction in whole or in part without the express written permission of Sargent Manufacturing Company is prohibited.

Architectural Specifications

10 Line Cylindrical Lever Locks

Suggested Architectural Specifications - 2.0 Cylindrical Locks

- A. Locks shall be 10 Line as manufactured by Sargent Manufacturing Company, New Haven, CT.
- B. Locks shall exceed the requirements of ANSI/BHMA A156.2 Series 4000, Grade 1 with all standard trims, as follows:
 - 1. Cycle Test: Exceeds 5 times ANSI/BHMA A156.2 Grade 1 requirements
 - 2. Abusive Locked Lever Torque — without entry gained: Exceeds 1.5 times ANSI/BHMA A156.2 Grade 1 requirements
- C. Locks shall be non-handed with bi-directional lever operation, except the "G" and "Y" lever designs.
- D. Through-bolt mounting shall be adaptable to fit a variety of standard cylindrical lock preps.
- E. Locks shall comply with UL 10C positive pressure requirements.
- F. Locks required for fire doors shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories for ratings of 3 hours (A label) and less, for doors up to 4'0" (1.2m) x 10'0" (3.0m) and pairs of doors 8'0" (2.4m) x 10'0" (3.0m).
- G. Lock levers shall be made of solid material.
- H. Lock shall be available in a minimum of six different lever designs.
 - I. Locks shall have a 2-3/4" (70mm) backset standard.
- J. Strikes shall be non-handed with a curved lip. Provide wrought boxes with strikes.
- K. Locks shall have brass 6-Pin cylinder standard.
- L. Provide two nickel silver keys with each lock.
- J. Locks shall have a seven year limited warranty.



CONCRETE LOOK

PROTECTION THAT LIVES ON 
REKINDLE™ + MICROBAN®
COLORBODY™ PORCELAIN with MICROBAN® and STEPWISE™ TECHNOLOGY



REKINDLE™ + MICROBAN®

PROTECTION THAT LIVES ON



COLORBODY™ PORCELAIN with MICROBAN® and STEPWISE™ TECHNOLOGY

Step into rustic comfort with Rekindle™, a concrete look inspired by the restoring effects of a peaceful lifestyle. Large formats available in five earthy tones allow for a smooth, neutral look in large spaces. Add shape and dimension with coordinating 2 x 6 herringbone or canvas dot mosaic, each available in all five colors. Rekindle™ features both StepWise™ and Microban® technology, which makes this a perfect choice for outdoor living spaces and offers a lifetime of built in antimicrobial product protection that does not wash off or wear away.



- CONCRETE LOOK**
- USAGE**
- FLOOR
- WALL
- COUNTERTOP
- SHOWER FLOOR
- EXTERIOR FLOOR
- STEPWISE™
- TRU-EDGE™
- MADE IN THE U.S.A.
- LARGE FORMAT
- MOSAIC/DECO
- ENCAUSTIC
- TERRAZZO
- PAVER
- CUSTOMIZE
- FLEXFIT™
- PC
- LOW HIGH
- NOT APPLICABLE

SPECIAL FEATURES

Cover photo features Rekindle™ Terracotta 24 x 24 and Canvas Dot Mosaic matte on the floor.

Photo features Rekindle™ Light Grey 24 x 24 matte on the floor and Rekindle™ Light Grey 2 x 6 herringbone mosaic matte on the wall.

SIZES:



24 x 48
Floor Tile



24 x 24
Floor Tile



12 x 24
Floor Tile



2 x 6 Herringbone
Mosaic



Canvas Dot
Mosaic

FINISHES: MATTE

COLOR PALETTE



WHITE



BEIGE



LIGHT GREY



MEDIUM GREY



TERRACOTTA

COLORBODY™ PORCELAIN FLOOR TILE



WHITE RK10



BEIGE RK11



LIGHT GREY RK12



MEDIUM GREY RK13



TERRACOTTA RK14

2 x 6 HERRINGBONE MOSAIC



WHITE RK10



BEIGE RK11



LIGHT GREY RK12



MEDIUM GREY RK13



TERRACOTTA RK14

CANVAS DOT MOSAIC



WHITE RK10



BEIGE RK11



LIGHT GREY RK12



MEDIUM GREY RK13



TERRACOTTA RK14

50% MORE
SLIP RESISTANT
THAN ORDINARY TILE*

*When

ROADSIDE 2.0
PROJECT MANUAL



ROOF



STAINPROOF



DENTPROOF



SCRATCH-RESISTANT



FIRE-RESISTANT*
*Not Applicable to Heat-Mounted
Mosaics



INDOOR/OUTDOOR



SIMPLICLEAN™

SEE WHY TILE PAGE AT WWW.DAL TILE.COM FOR A COMPLETE LIST OF QUALIFICATIONS AND EXCLUSIONS.

SIZES

			Thickness	Sq. Ft./ Carton	Pieces/ Carton
	24 x 48 Floor Tile	(23-3/8" x 45-15/16") (59.44cm x 119.30cm)	5/16"	15.26	2
	24 x 24 Floor Tile	(23-3/8" x 23-3/8") (59.44 cm x 59.44 cm)	5/16"	15.20	4
	12 x 24 Floor Tile	(11-5/8" x 23-3/8") (29.56 cm x 59.44 cm)	5/16"	15.12	8
	2 x 6 Herringbone Mosaic (Mesh-mounted)	(9-3/8" x 17-1/2" Sheet) (23.81 cm X 29.21 cm Sheet)	5/16"	7.80	10
	Canvas Dot Mosaic (Mesh-mounted)	(13-1/2 x 13-1/2 Sheet) (34.29 cm x 34.29 cm Sheet)	5/16"	4.85	5

APPLICATIONS

	Target DCOF wet	Suitable
Dry & Level – Interior Floor	N/A	✓
Wet & Level – Interior Floor	≥ 0.42	✓
Shower Floors (Residential or Light Commercial)	≥ 0.42	✓*
Exterior Floor Applications (including patios, pool decking & other wet areas with minimal footwear)	≥ 0.60	✓
Ramps & Inclines	≥ 0.65	
Walls/Backsplashes	N/A	✓
Countertops	N/A	✓
Pool Linings	N/A	✓*

A DCOF value of ≥0.42 is the standard for tiles specified for level interior spaces expected to be walked upon when wet, as stated in ANSI A137.1-A326.3. For more information about DCOF and the DCOF AcuTest™, visit daltile.com/DCOF.

APPLICATION NOTES:

Suitable for exterior applications (provided it is noted as suitable in the applications chart above) in freezing and non-freezing climates, when proper installation methods are followed.

* Mosaic tile only.



All or select items within this series meet the requirements for these qualifications. For more information, visit daltile.com.



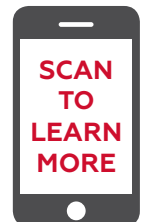
PROTECT AGAINST THE INVISIBLE

DEFEND™ powered by Microban® is a distinct product line of high-performance porcelain antimicrobial floor, wall and mosaic tiles, continuously fighting the growth of up to 99% of bacteria on the surface. The end result is a surface which is consistently protected, 24 hours a day, 7 days a week.




ALL STYLE. NO SLIPS.

Don't tip-toe through life. Step stylishly on non-slip tile that's 50% more slip resistant than ordinary tile. And because it's Daltile, you'll find beautiful natural looks that are waterproof, scratchproof, stainproof and dentproof.



TRIM

Type	Number	Size	Pieces/ Carton
 Bullnose	P43F9	3 x 24	10

INSTALLATION

Grout Joint Recommendation Shade Variation

Floor: 1/8" (3/16" when installing tile with a length 15" or greater in a staggered brick-joint pattern; overlap should not exceed 33%).



Mosaic: 1/8"

PERFORMANCE CHARACTERISTICS

	ASTM#	Result
Water Absorption	C373	< 0.5%
Breaking Strength	C648	> 275 lbs
Scratch Hardness	MOHS	8.0
Chemical Resistance	C650	Resistant

For additional information on test results, visit us at: daltile.com/information/TestResults.

DURABILITY

Floor Surface Wear Resistance

1 Residential Bathrooms	3	All Residential / Light Commercial
2 All Residential Areas	④	All Residential / Commercial

NOTES

Since there are variations in all fired ceramic and natural products, tile and trim supplied for your particular installation may not match samples. Final confirmation should be made from actual tiles and trim prior to installation. Manufactured in accordance with ANSI A137.1 standards.

Not for use on ramps. Water, oil, grease, improper drainage and certain footwear can create slippery conditions. Floor applications expected to be exposed to these conditions require extra caution in product selection.

For additional information refer to "Factors to Consider" at: daltile.com/Factors.

Special consideration needs to be given when installing tiles greater than 15 inches. Please refer to daltile.com/LargeTiles for more information.

Special care should be taken when grouting with dark pigmented colors. A grout release is recommended to prevent finely powdered pigments from lodging in the pores of the surface. Use of a latex modified thin-set is recommended for installation.



LEARN MORE

7834 C.F. Hawn Freeway,
Dallas, Texas 75217 | 1.800.933.TILE

To view the complete collection of Daltile® products and information, visit our website at daltile.com.



UNCOUPLING MEMBRANES



INNOVATIVE SOLUTIONS FOR CERAMIC AND STONE TILE

UNCOUPLING, WATERPROOFING, VAPOR MANAGEMENT, AND SUPPORT/LOAD DISTRIBUTION

Ceramic and stone tiles are durable, easy to maintain, and hygienic, representing the ideal surface coverings. However, today's lightweight construction methods can make the installation of hard surface coverings particularly challenging. In order to protect the integrity of the tile assembly, an underlayment that performs multiple functions is required.

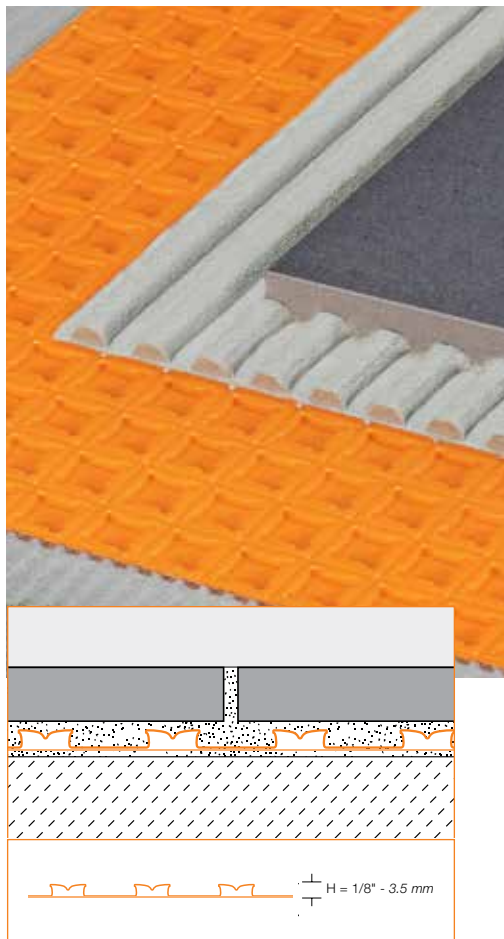
Application and Function

6.1 Schluter®-DITRA and **Schluter®-DITRA-XL** are polyethylene membranes with a grid structure of square cavities, each cut back in a dovetail configuration, and an anchoring fleece laminated to the underside. The anchoring fleece is embedded in thin-set mortar to provide a mechanical bond to the substrate. Tile is installed over DITRA or DITRA-XL using the thin-bed method in such a way that the mortar becomes mechanically anchored in the square, cutback cavities of the matting.

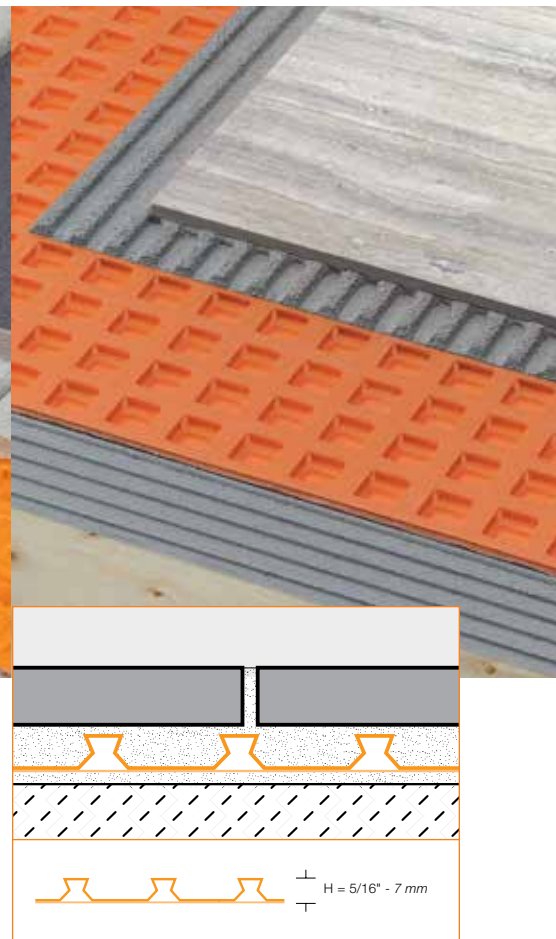
Designed specifically for ceramic tile and dimension stone installations, DITRA and DITRA-XL serve as an uncoupling layer, waterproofing membrane, and vapor management layer that accommodates moisture from beneath the tile covering. Further, DITRA and DITRA-XL perform all these functions while still providing adequate support/load distribution for the tile covering. The combination of these four essential functions allows for the successful installation of tile over a wide range of substrates, including plywood/ OSB, concrete, gypsum, heated floors, etc.

DITRA is 1/8" (3.5 mm) thick, which minimizes tile assembly thickness and reduces transitions to lower surface coverings (e.g., carpet, engineered wood, and vinyl). DITRA allows for ceramic tile application over single-layer plywood or OSB subfloors on joists spaced

ROADSIDE 2.0
PROJECT MANUAL



6.1 Schluter®-DITRA



6.1 Schluter®-DITRA-XL

between tile and 3/4"-thick hardwood flooring. DITRA-XL allows for ceramic tile application over single-layer plywood or OSB subfloors on joists spaced up to 24" (610 mm) o.c.

Uncoupling

Tile has been successfully installed for thousands of years by incorporating an uncoupling layer, or forgiving shear interface,

within the tile assembly. DITRA and DITRA-XL provide uncoupling through its open rib structure, which allows for in-plane movement that effectively neutralizes the differential movement stresses between the substrate and the tile, thus eliminating the major cause of cracking and delaminating of the tiled surface.



Waterproofing

DITRA and DITRA-XL provide reliable waterproofing in interior applications. Its polyethylene composition protects the substrate from moisture penetration, which is particularly important in today's building environment where most substrates are moisture-sensitive.

Vapor management

The distinguishing feature of DITRA and DITRA-XL is the existence of free space created by the configured channels on the underside of the matting. The free space provides a route for excess moisture and vapor to escape from the substrate that could otherwise cause damage to the tile layer above. Thus, DITRA and DITRA-XL effectively manages moisture beneath the tile covering.

Support/load distribution

When placed on a solid foundation, columns or pillars can support tremendous loads. The same physical principle applies to DITRA and DITRA-XL installations. Column-like mortar structures are formed in the cutback cavities of the matting. Loads are transferred from the tile covering through these column-like mortar structures to the substrate. Since the matting is virtually incompressible within the tile assembly, the advantages of uncoupling are achieved without sacrificing point load distribution capabilities. The ability of DITRA and DITRA-XL installations to support and distribute heavy loads while preserving the integrity of the tiled surface has been verified through extensive laboratory and field testing, including applications exposed to vehicular traffic.

Material Properties and Areas of Application

DITRA and DITRA-XL are manufactured using high-density polyethylene (HDPE), which does not rot and is inert, non-toxic, and physiologically safe. The material is highly resistant to solutions containing salts, acids, and alkalis, as well as many organic solvents, alcohols, and oils. Resistance to specific stresses can be provided if concentration, temperature, and exposure time are known. DITRA and DITRA-XL are waterproof and minimize the transmission of vapor (water vapor permeance of DITRA is 0.006 perms per ASTM E96).

DITRA and DITRA-XL meet the American National Standard for Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone Installations (ANSI A118.10),

are listed by cUPC®, and are evaluated by ICC-ES (see Report Nos. ESR-2467 and PMG-1204). For copies of the above listing or report, please contact Schluter®-Systems at 800-472-4588 (USA) or 800-667-8746 (Canada) or by e-mail at info@schluter.com. Links to the listing and report can also be accessed at www.schluter.com.

DITRA and DITRA-XL were evaluated according to the "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers, Version 1.1" for California Specification 01350 and found to comply with the VOC requirements. California Specification 01350 is referenced by various green building standards and rating systems.

Note: Due to air space within the assembly, tile coverings installed over DITRA or DITRA-XL may have a hollow sound when they are walked upon with hard shoes or tapped with a hard object.

Suitable Substrates

For complete installation guidelines and warranty criteria, please contact Schluter®-Systems at 800-472-4588 (USA) or 800-667-8746 (Canada) or by e-mail at info@schluter.com to receive a copy of the Schluter®-DITRA Installation Handbook and a step-by-step installation video. To download a PDF version of the Handbook or to view the installation video online, please visit www.schluter.com. All substrates must be clean, even, and load bearing. Bond-inhibiting surfaces must be removed prior to the application of DITRA and DITRA-XL.

Note: Type, thickness, and format of the tile or stone surface covering must be suitable for the intended application. Minimum tile format is 2" x 2" (5 x 5 cm).

Wood

All wood materials, including OSB, plywood, and framing members, are subject to expansion, contraction, bending, and deflection as a result of changes in moisture content and loading. Further, these deformations fluctuate over the life of the building structure.

DITRA and DITRA-XL's uncoupling function protects the ceramic or stone tile covering from the aforementioned deformations by neutralizing the differential movement stresses between the wood structure and the tile, thus eliminating the major cause of cracking and delaminating of the tiled surface. Therefore, DITRA and DITRA-XL can replace a second

layer of plywood in most applications. Since the uncoupling function of the matting is based on its geometric configuration, the increased thickness of DITRA-XL results in increased uncoupling capacity. Thus, DITRA-XL is optimized for tile installation over bending and deflecting substrates such as plywood and OSB, including applications over single-layer plywood/OSB subfloors on joists spaced at 24" (610 mm) o.c.

Wood continually absorbs and releases moisture. The free space beneath DITRA and DITRA-XL allows the wood to breathe and provides a route for any residual moisture in the wood substrate to escape.

Since DITRA and DITRA-XL is virtually incompressible within the tile assembly, the advantages of uncoupling are achieved without sacrificing point load distribution capabilities.

Industry standard guidelines referencing uncoupling membranes over wood substrates include methods F147 and F148 in the TCNA Handbook for Ceramic, Glass and Stone Tile Installation and method 313F (Detail D) in the Terrazzo, Tile and Marble Association of Canada (TTMAC) Specification Guide 09 30 00 Tile Installation Manual.

Note: DITRA and DITRA-XL may be installed over existing vinyl floors (no cushioned or perimeter bonded vinyl). However, various steps must be taken to ensure a successful installation. Please refer to the Schluter®-DITRA Installation Handbook for details.

Concrete

There are various challenges associated with the installation of hard surface coverings on concrete substrates. To begin, the coefficient of thermal expansion of concrete is close to twice that of ceramic tile. Additionally, tile contractors are often expected to install tile over young concrete (concrete cured less than 28 days). However, rigid surface coverings installed over young concrete are susceptible to damage as a result of shrinkage during curing. Pre-stressed/post-tensioned concrete slabs are also commonplace in today's construction environment. Although pre-stressing is used to help control deflections in concrete structures, these slabs are still subject to deformations caused by changes in moisture, temperature, and loading. Many concrete slabs on or below grade are subject to moisture migration, which can be problematic. Furthermore, these structures experience the same deformations as stated above.

DITRA and DITRA-XL's uncoupling function protects the ceramic or stone tile covering by neutralizing the differential movement stresses between the



and delaminating of the tiled surface.

DITRA and DITRA-XL's waterproofing ability not only protects the substrate from moisture and harmful substances, it also slows the drying of fresh concrete, thus reducing the chances of cracking and curling.

The free space beneath the DITRA and DITRA-XL matting provides a route for any residual moisture in the concrete slab to escape. This allows the installation of DITRA and DITRA-XL and the tile covering as soon as the slab can be walked upon. Vapor management is also essential for slabs subject to moisture migration.

Since DITRA and DITRA-XL is virtually incompressible within the tile assembly, the advantages of uncoupling are achieved without sacrificing point load distribution capabilities. This allows DITRA and DITRA-XL to be installed in commercial and industrial applications exposed to heavy vehicular traffic, provided the type, format, and thickness of the tile are appropriate for the application.

Industry standard guidelines referencing uncoupling membranes over concrete substrates include method F128 in the TCNA Handbook for Ceramic, Glass and Stone Tile Installation and method 311F (Details A, C and D) in the Terrazzo, Tile and Marble Association of Canada (TTMAC) Specification Guide 09 30 00 Tile Installation Manual.

Gypsum

Bonding ceramic or stone tiles directly to gypsum concrete substrates is generally considered questionable or not recommended. The challenges associated with gypsum-based underlayments include the requirement of an extended drying period before installing tile and continued sensitivity to the reintroduction of moisture throughout the life of the installation. In addition, since the coefficient of thermal expansion of gypsum concrete is substantially greater than that of ceramic tile, shear stresses caused by temperature fluctuations can result in delamination or cracking of the tile covering. This is particularly important when gypsum concrete is used as a thermal mass for radiant heated floors. With the increasing popularity of radiant heated floors, which typically utilize gypsum concrete, tile installers need a reliable installation system to address these issues.

DITRA and DITRA-XL's uncoupling function protects the ceramic or stone tile covering by neutralizing the differential movement stresses between the gypsum concrete substrate and the tile, thus eliminating the major cause of

prevents the reintroduction of moisture to gypsum concrete underlayments, which, if not prevented, could significantly compromise performance of the underlayment and lead to damage of the tiled surface. The residual moisture in gypsum concrete is allowed to escape through the air channels on the underside of the matting. This is particularly important since gypsum concrete must dry in order to gain strength.

Since DITRA and DITRA-XL is virtually incompressible within the tile assembly, the advantages of uncoupling are achieved without sacrificing point load distribution capabilities.

Industry standard guidelines referencing uncoupling membranes over gypsum substrates include methods F180 and F200 in the TCNA Handbook for Ceramic, Glass and Stone Tile Installation and method 314F (Details B and F) in the Terrazzo, Tile and Marble Association of Canada (TTMAC) Specification Guide 09 30 00 Tile Installation Manual.

Heated Floors

Radiant heating is one of the fastest growing market segments in the construction industry. Unlike other surface coverings, the low thermal resistivity of ceramic and stone tiles allows them to be used in radiant heat applications without sacrificing the energy efficiency of the system. However, there are inherent challenges in combining rigid surface coverings with radiant panel heating systems. A viable installation system must address the magnified fluctuations in temperature that contribute to increased shear stresses between the heated assembly and the tile covering. The system must also limit thermal striping by promoting even heat distribution and protect the assembly from moisture, which is particularly important when gypsum concrete is used as the thermal mass. Differential movement stresses are magnified in radiant-heated floor applications because of significant temperature gradients.

DITRA and DITRA-XL's uncoupling function protects the ceramic or stone tile covering by neutralizing the differential movement stresses between the heated assembly and the tile, thus eliminating the major cause of cracking and delaminating of the tiled surface.

DITRA and DITRA-XL's waterproofing function provides simple, effective, and permanent protection for moisture-sensitive substrates, such as gypsum concrete and wood, used in heated floor applications.

The open rib structure of the DITRA and DITRA-XL matting allows the residual moisture in the substrate to escape. This is particularly important for gypsum concrete since it must dry in order to gain strength. In addition, the free space beneath the matting limits thermal striping

by promoting even heat distribution throughout the assembly.

Industry standard guidelines referencing uncoupling membranes over heated floors include methods RH111, RH112, RH122 and RH123 in the TCNA Handbook for Ceramic, Glass and Stone Tile Installation and method 314F (Details A, B, C, D, E and F) in the Terrazzo, Tile and Marble Association of Canada (TTMAC) Specification Guide 09 30 00 Tile Installation Manual.

Installation

For complete installation guidelines and warranty criteria, please contact Schluter®-Systems at 800-472-4588 (USA) or 800-667-8746 (Canada) or by e-mail at info@schluter.com to receive a copy of the Schluter®-DITRA Installation Handbook and a step-by-step installation video. To download a PDF version of the Handbook or to view the installation video online, please visit www.schluter.com.

Thin-set Facts

Schluter®-Systems offers thin-set mortars designed for use with Schluter® membranes and boards. All Schluter®-Systems' thin-set mortars, including the ALL-SET® and FAST-SET® modified varieties, can be used to set tile over Schluter®-DITRA, DITRA-HEAT, KERDI, KERDI-BOARD, etc. non absorptive substrates. If Schluter® thin-set mortars are not used, we require unmodified thin-set mortar when setting ceramic or porcelain tile over DITRA.

Question: Can ceramic tile, including porcelain tile, be set on DITRA with unmodified thin-set mortar?

Answer: YES. In fact, we recommend it.

Here's why: Portland cement-based unmodified thin-set mortars are dependent on the presence of moisture for hydration in order to gain strength. Since DITRA is impervious, it does not deprive the mortar of its moisture. This allows the cement to properly hydrate, resulting in a strong, dense bond coat. In fact, after the mortar has reached final set (usually within 24 hours), unmodified thin-set mortars achieve higher strengths when cured in continually moist conditions.



Question: Can ceramic tile, including porcelain tile, be set on DITRA with latex-modified thin-set mortar?

Answer: In general, we DON'T recommend it.

Here's why: Latex-modified mortars must dry for the polymers to coalesce and form a hard film in order to gain strength. When sandwiched between two impervious materials such as DITRA and ceramic tile, including porcelain tile, drying takes place very slowly through the open joints in the tile covering. [According to the TCNA Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation, this drying period can fluctuate from 14 days to over 60 days, depending on the geographic location, the climatic conditions, and whether the installation is interior or exterior]. Therefore, extended cure times could be required before grouting if using modified thin-set mortars between DITRA and ceramic tile, including porcelain tile. If extended cure times were not observed, the results could be unpredictable.

Question: Can Schluter®-ALL-SET and Schluter®-FAST-SET modified thin-set mortars be used to set tile over Schluter boards and membranes?

Answer: Yes. All Schluter® thin-set mortars, including the ALL-SET and FAST-SET modified varieties can be used to set tile over DITRA, DITRA-HEAT, KERDI, KERDI-BOARD, etc. non absorptive substrates.

Question: How is this possible?

Answer: The key is predictability. Schluter Systems' modified thin-set mortars have been specifically formulated to set and gain strength in a timeframe that fits typical installation practice, even when sandwiched between Schluter® membranes or boards and porcelain tile. The proportions of cement, water-retention agents, polymers, and other components in the mixtures were balanced to ensure that extended dry times are not required. This was validated through both laboratory and practical testing. Now, the installer can select from either unmodified or modified thin-set mortar to install tiles within our systems according to his or her preference.

Question: Why did Schluter Systems change its position on thin-set mortar?

Answer: We haven't changed our position on thin-set mortar use within our systems. Developing our own setting materials has given us the ability to guarantee consistently positive results. And since we control the formulas, we can be sure no changes will be made that have a negative impact on setting times and strength gain in these environments.

Question: Does this mean I can use other manufacturers' modified thin-set mortars to install tile over Schluter boards and membranes?

Answer: No. Our position on thin-set mortar use within our systems in general has not changed. We have no control over the formulation of other manufacturers' products and therefore cannot guarantee consistently positive results with their modified thin-set mortars.

Question: Can I still use other manufacturers' unmodified thin-set mortars to install tile over Schluter boards and membranes?

Answer: Yes. We still warrant the use of unmodified thin-set mortar meeting ANSI A118.1 to install tile within our systems because we have confidence in the performance of this product category. This is based on the science of cement hydration and years of positive testing and field experience.

Please note, if Schluter® thin-set mortars are used with Schluter membranes an extended system warranty is available.

Additional Notes:

Remember, the type of mortar used to apply DITRA or DITRA-XL depends on the type of substrate. The mortar must bond to the substrate and mechanically anchor the fleece on the underside of the matting. For example, bonding DITRA and DITRA-XL to wood requires latex-modified thin-set mortar. Additionally, all mortars (modified and unmodified) have an acceptable temperature range that must be observed during application and curing.

Movement Joints

DITRA and DITRA-XL do not eliminate the need for movement joints, including perimeter joints, within the tiled surface. Please refer to the Schluter®-DITRA Installation Handbook for movement joint placement guidelines.

Wood Underlayment

In some applications, adding a layer of plywood or OSB before installing DITRA or DITRA-XL and the ceramic or stone tile covering is required to reduce deflection and curvature of the sheathing between the joists. Please refer to the Schluter®-DITRA Installation Handbook for plywood/OSB underlayment installation guidelines.

Connection to Floor Drains

Schluter®-KERDI-DRAIN-F may be used to provide drainage in DITRA or DITRA-XL applications.

The KERDI waterproofing collar on KERDI-DRAIN-F is sealed to DITRA or DITRA-XL using Schluter SET®, Schluter ALL-SET®, Schluter FAST-SET®, or unmodified thin-set mortar.

Notes:

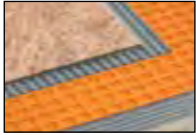
- 1) KERDI-DRAIN-F is listed by ICC-ES (Report No. PMG-1204), UPC® (File No. 4591), and CSA (File No. 211355).
- 2) DITRA and DITRA-XL meet the American National Standard Specifications for Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone Installation (ANSI A118.10), are listed by cUPC® (File No. 4654), and are evaluated by ICC-ES (see Report Nos. ESR-2467 and PMG-1204).

For copies of the above listings or report, please contact Schluter®-Systems at 800-472-4588 (USA) or 800-667-8746 (Canada) or by e-mail at info@schluter.com. Links to the listings and report can also be accessed at www.schluter.com.

Product Item Numbers



6.1 Schluter®-DITRA Uncoupling and waterproofing membrane				
Item No.	Width	Length	Area	Thickness
DITRA 5M	3' 3" - 0.995 m	16' 8" - 5.1 m	54 ft ² - 5 m ²	1/8" - 3.5 mm
DITRA 150	3' 3" - 0.995 m	46' 3" - 14.1 m	150 ft ² - 14 m ²	1/8" - 3.5 mm
DITRA 30M	3' 3" - 0.995 m	99' 8" - 30.4 m	323 ft ² - 30 m ²	1/8" - 3.5 mm



6.1 Schluter®-DITRA-XL Uncoupling and waterproofing membrane				
Item No.	Width	Length	Area	Thickness
DITRA-XL/175	3' 3" - 1 m	53' 3" - 16.25 m	175 ft ² - 16.25 m ²	5/16" - 7 mm



8.1 Schluter®-KERDI-BAND Waterproofing strip			
Item No.	Width	Length	Thickness
KEBA 100/125/5M	5" - 12.5 cm	16' 5" - 5 m	4 mil
KEBA 100/125/10M	5" - 12.5 cm	33' - 10 m	4 mil
KEBA 100/125	5" - 12.5 cm	98' 5" - 30 m	4 mil
KEBA 100/125/300	5" - 12.5 cm	984' 3" - 300 m	4 mil
KEBA 100/185/5M	7-1/4" - 18.5 cm	16' 5" - 5 m	4 mil
KEBA 100/185	7-1/4" - 18.5 cm	98' 5" - 30 m	4 mil
KEBA 100/250/5M	10" - 25 cm	16' 5" - 5 m	4 mil
KEBA 100/250	10" - 25 cm	98' 5" - 30 m	4 mil



8.1 Schluter®-KERDI-FLEX Waterproofing strip for use above movement joints			
Item No.	Width	Length	Thickness
FLEX 125/5M	5" - 12.5 cm	16' 5" - 5 m	12 mil
FLEX 250/5M	10" - 25 cm	16' 5" - 5 m	12 mil
FLEX 125/30	5" - 12.5 cm	98' 5" - 30 m	12 mil
FLEX 250/30	10" - 25 cm	98' 5" - 30 m	12 mil



8.1 Schluter®-KERDI-KERECK-F Preformed corner		
Item No.	Thickness	Packaging
KERECK / FI 2	4 mil	2 Inside corners
KERECK / FI 10	4 mil	10 Inside corners
KERECK / FA 2	4 mil	2 Outside corners
KERECK / FA 10	4 mil	10 Outside corners



8.1 Schluter®-KERDI-KM Pipe seal			
Item No.	Dimensions	Thickness	Packaging
KM 5117/22	7" x 7" - 17 x 17 cm	4 mil	5 units

Hole diameter, $\phi = 7/8"$ - 22 mm

8.3 Schluter®-KERDI-FIX

Adhesive/sealant

Item No.	Description
KERDIFIX / <i>color</i> *	Cartridge - 9.81 oz — 290 ml
KERDIFIX 100 G	Tube - 3.38 oz — 100 ml

***Color Codes**



To complete the item number, add the *color* code (e.g., KERDIFIX / *BW*).



Schluter®-DITRA-TROWEL

Trowel

Item No.	Notch Size	Packaging
TRL-DIT6	1 1/64" x 1 1/64" — 4.5 x 4.5 mm	6 units
TRL-DIT	1 1/64" x 1 1/64" — 4.5 x 4.5 mm	1 unit



Schluter®-KERDI-TROWEL

Trowel

Item No.	Notch Size	Packaging
TRL-KER6	1/8" x 1/8" — 3 x 3 mm	6 units
TRL-KER	1/8" x 1/8" — 3 x 3 mm	1 unit



Schluter®-DITRA-HEAT/-DITRA-XL-TROWEL

Trowel

Item No.	Notch Size	Packaging
TRL-DHXL6	1/4" x 1/4" — 6 x 6 mm	6 units
TRL-DHXL	1/4" x 1/4" — 6 x 6 mm	1 unit



Schluter®-DITRA-ROLLER

Item No.	Width
DIRO	14-1/4" — 37 cm





Schluter®-DITRA and Schluter®-DITRA-XL Uncoupling Membrane 10-Year Limited Warranty

LIMITED WARRANTY COVERAGE: Subject to the conditions and limitations as stated in this **Schluter®-DITRA and Schluter®-DITRA-XL Uncoupling Membrane 10-Year Limited Warranty** (the “**Limited Warranty**”), Schluter Systems warrants that its Schluter®-DITRA and Schluter®-DITRA-XL uncoupling membranes (the “**Products**”) will be free from manufacturing defects and will perform as described in the Schluter®-DITRA Installation Handbook and Schluter®-Uncoupling Membranes Technical Data Sheet (collectively, the “**Written Materials**”) for a period of ten (10) years from the date of purchase when installed and used in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Written Materials and industry standard guidelines that are not in conflict with the Written Materials in effect at the time of installation.

For the purposes of this Limited Warranty, “**Owner**” is defined as the original end user of the property in which the Products are installed; and “**Floor Covering Assembly**” is defined to include the Products, non-reusable flooring surfaces, and applicable setting and grouting materials.

This Limited Warranty is only applicable to installations in the United States of America and Canada. Schluter Systems is not responsible or liable under any circumstances for determining the suitability of the Products for the Owner’s intended purpose. It is the responsibility of the Owner to consult with an experienced and professional installer to ensure the suitability of the Products, subfloor/substrate and all building materials in the installation and that the Written Materials are followed properly.

RESOLUTION: If the Products are installed and used in accordance with the terms and conditions as described hereinabove and such Products are proven defective within the applicable warranty term, the Owner’s exclusive remedy and the sole obligation of Schluter Systems, at its election, shall be to (a) reinstall or replace the failed portion of the Floor Covering Assembly or (b) pay an amount not to exceed the original square foot cost of the installation of the Floor Covering Assembly verified to be defective. Due to conditions beyond the control of Schluter Systems (e.g., color and shade availability, discontinuation, normal wear and tear), Schluter Systems cannot guarantee or warrant an exact match to the specific tile, stone, or other flooring materials used in the original installation. In such event, substantially similar materials may be substituted.

EXCLUSIONS FROM COVERAGE: This Limited Warranty excludes and in no event shall Schluter Systems have any liability for any indirect, special, incidental, punitive, exemplary, or consequential damages, including lost profits, arising out of or otherwise connected to the failure of the Products, regardless of any strict liability or active or passive negligence of Schluter Systems, and regardless of legal theory, whether in contract, tort, extra-contractual or other. This Limited Warranty further excludes any loss or damage arising out of or otherwise connected to: acts of war, terrorism, fire, explosion, natural disaster, acts of God, any failure to comply with the Written Materials, inadequate subfloor/substrate, improper preparation or other failure of subfloor/substrate, faulty or negligent penetration of the Products or subfloor/substrate, intentional acts of destruction, structural failure, misuse of or failure to maintain the Products, normal wear and tear, scratches, dents, corrosion or discoloration (whether caused by excessive heat, chemical cleaning products, abrasive agents or otherwise), efflorescence and shading which are a natural occurrence with cementitious materials and are not considered a defective condition for the purposes of this Limited Warranty, variations of texture, color or shade from those on product samples, packaging materials or other marketing materials, or other causes unrelated to the Products (e.g. excess point loading, overvoltage). This Limited Warranty excludes exterior applications, unless specifically approved in writing on a case by case basis by the Schluter Systems Technical Services Director.

This Limited Warranty is conditioned and will be considered null and void and Schluter Systems will have the right to refuse any claims if: (a) the Products have been improperly stored or installed, or (b) the Products are subject to abusive or abnormal use, lack of maintenance, or used in a manner other than that for which the Products were designed or in any way contrary to the Written Materials

DISCLAIMER: There are no warranties beyond this expressed warranty as stated herein. To the extent permitted by law, all other warranties, representations or conditions, expressed or implied, are hereby disclaimed and excluded, including but not limited to the implied warranties of **MERCHANTABILITY** or **FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE** (as limited to such purposes as described in the Written Materials) or arising from a course of dealing, usage of trade or otherwise by law. ANY IMPLIED WARRANTIES ARISING BY OPERATION OF LAW ARE LIMITED IN DURATION TO THE TERM OF THIS LIMITED WARRANTY. NO REPRESENTATION, PROMISE, AFFIRMATION OR STATEMENT BY ANY EMPLOYEE OR AGENT OF SCHLUTER SYSTEMS WILL BE ENFORCEABLE AGAINST SCHLUTER SYSTEMS UNLESS IT IS SPECIFICALLY INCLUDED IN THIS LIMITED WARRANTY OR AUTHORIZED IN WRITING BY THE SCHLUTER SYSTEMS TECHNICAL SERVICES DIRECTOR. This Limited Warranty is given in lieu of any other warranty, whether expressed or implied. The remedies contained herein are the only remedies available for breach of this Limited Warranty. Schluter Systems excludes and in no event shall have any liability for any indirect, special, incidental, punitive, exemplary, or consequential damages, including lost profits, arising out of or otherwise connected to failure of the Products or Floor Covering Assembly. This Limited Warranty extends only to the Owner and is not transferable or assignable unless authorized by written agreement and signed by the Schluter Systems Technical Services Director or otherwise prohibited by specific state or provincial law. This Limited Warranty gives you specific legal rights; some states and provinces do not allow disclaimers or other restrictions of implied warranties; some of the above disclaimers may not apply to you. **No changes or modifications of any terms or conditions of this Limited Warranty are permitted unless duly authorized in writing by the Schluter Systems Technical Services Director.** This Limited Warranty shall supersede and replace any and all prior oral or written warranties, agreements, or other representations made by or on behalf of Schluter Systems relative to the Products or the application of the Products and shall apply to any installation occurring on or after January 1, 2018. If the Schluter®-DITRA or Schluter®-DITRA-XL uncoupling membrane are used in conjunction with other Schluter products, a different Schluter warranty may apply. For the most current information and materials regarding Schluter Systems warranties and programs, please visit https://www.schluter.com/schluter-us/en_US/downloadfiles.

MAKING A CLAIM: To make a claim under this Limited Warranty, the Owner must provide Schluter Systems² with written notice within thirty (30) days of any alleged defect in the Products covered by this Limited Warranty, together with date and proof of purchase of such Products and/or all of its components and name and address of all installers and all invoices related to the original installation, failing which this Limited Warranty shall have no legal effect³. Schluter Systems reserves the right at its election and as a condition of this Limited Warranty to inspect the alleged failed and/or defective Products.

All U.S. Claims shall be sent to:

Schluter Systems L.P.
Attn: Warranty Claims Dept.
194 Pleasant Ridge Road
Plattsburgh, NY 12901-5841

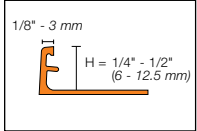
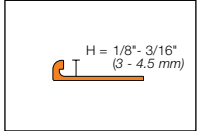
All Canadian Claims shall be sent to:

Schluter Systems (Canada), Inc.
Attn: Warranty Claims Dept.
21100 chemin Ste-Marie
Ste-Anne-de-Bellevue, QC H9X 3Y8

¹ If there are any conflicting terms between any Written Materials, the most recently updated document shall be deemed to control.

² This Limited Warranty is limited to sales of the Products made in and intended for use in the United States and Canada. For the purposes of this Limited Warranty, Schluter Systems L.P. shall offer warranty coverage to Owners located in the United States, and Schluter Systems (Canada) Inc. shall offer warranty coverage to Owners located in Canada.

³ In the event that Owner fails to provide such required invoices relating to the original installation, Schluter Systems shall pay Owner an amount equal to the average, reasonable costs of a comparable installation. If the parties fail to agree on such amount, such dispute shall promptly, and in the first instance, be submitted: (a) if a U.S. claim, to arbitration in Clinton County, New York, in accordance with the rules of the American Arbitration Association, or (b) if a Canadian claim, in the Province of Quebec, Canada, in accordance with the ADRIIC Arbitration Rules. Any outcome of such arbitration proceeding shall be final and binding upon the parties hereto.



Notes:

- Radius available for JOLLY in metal profiles only.
- JOLLY in polished aluminum and chrome-plated brass require a relatively large bending radius.

2.3 Schluter®-JOLLY

H = mm - in.	Item No.					
	Satin brass anodized aluminum (AM)	Brushed brass anodized aluminum (AMGB)	Satin copper anodized aluminum (AK)	Brushed copper anodized aluminum (AKGB)	Satin nickel anodized aluminum (AT)	Brushed nickel anodized aluminum (ATGB)
6 - 1/4	A 60 AM	A 60 AMGB	A 60 AK	A 60 AKGB	A 60 AT	A 60 ATGB
8 - 5/16	A 80 AM	A 80 AMGB	A 80 AK	A 80 AKGB	A 80 AT	A 80 ATGB
10 - 3/8	A 100 AM	A 100 AMGB	A 100 AK	A 100 AKGB	A 100 AT	A 100 ATGB
12.5 - 1/2	A 125 AM	A 125 AMGB	A 125 AK	A 125 AKGB	A 125 AT	A 125 ATGB

H = mm - in.	Item No.					
	Brushed antique bronze anodized aluminum (ABGB)	Brushed chrome anodized aluminum (ACGB)	Polished chrome anodized aluminum (ACG)	Polished copper anodized aluminum (AKG)	Polished nickel anodized aluminum (ATG)	Polished brass anodized aluminum (AMG)
6 - 1/4	A 60 ABGB	A 60 ACGB	A 60 ACG	A 60 AKG	A 60 ATG	A 60 AMG
8 - 5/16	A 80 ABGB	A 80 ACGB	A 80 ACG	A 80 AKG	A 80 ATG	A 80 AMG
10 - 3/8	A 100 ABGB	A 100 ACGB	A 100 ACG	A 100 AKG	A 100 ATG	A 100 AMG
12.5 - 1/2	A 125 ABGB	A 125 ACGB	A 125 ACG	A 125 AKG	A 125 ATG	A 125 AMG

Length supplied: 8' 2-1/2" — 2.5 m

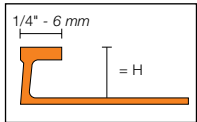
2.3 Schluter®-JOLLY

Length = 3.05 m - 10'

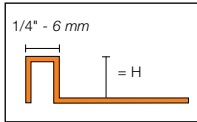
H = mm - in.	Item No.		
	Satin nickel anodized aluminum (AT)	Brushed antique bronze anodized aluminum (ABGB)	Polished chrome anodized aluminum (ACG)
8 - 5/16	A 80 AT/300	A 80 ABGB/300	A 80 ACG/300
10 - 3/8	A 100 AT/300	A 100 ABGB/300	A 100 ACG/300
12.5 - 1/2	A 125 AT/300	A 125 ABGB/300	A 125 ACG/300



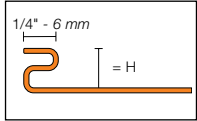
Aluminum & MC 80 D



Brass



Stainless steel



1.6 Schluter®-DECO

H = mm - in.	Item No.			
	Stainless steel 304 (1.4301 = V2A) (E)	Solid brass (M)	Chrome-plated solid brass (MC)	Satin anodized aluminum (AE)
8 - 5/16	E 80 D	-	MC 80 D	AE 80 D
9 - 11/32	E 90 D	M 90 D	MC 90 D	-
10 - 3/8	E 100 D	-	-	AE 100 D
11 - 7/16	E 110 D	M 110 D	MC 110 D	-
12.5 - 1/2	E 125 D	M 125 D	MC 125 D	AE 125 D
14 - 17/32	E 140 D	-	-	-
16 - 5/8	E 160 D	-	-	-
18.5 - 23/32	E 185 D	-	-	-
21 - 13/16	E 210 D	-	-	-
25 - 1	E 250 D	-	-	-
30 - 1-3/16	E 300 D	-	-	-

Length supplied: 8' 2-1/2" — 2.5 m

Note: Only the brass and aluminum DECO are available in radius.

TILE TO TILE TRANSITION

REFERENCE DRAWINGS FOR PROFILE & FINISH SELECTIONS

floor covering, but rather up to approx. 1/32" (1 mm) lower.

- Fill the joint completely with grout or setting material.
- Work with materials and tools that will not scratch or damage sensitive surfaces. Setting materials must be removed immediately.

- Fill the joint with elastomeric sealant such as Schluter®-KERDI-FIX or similar. Then insert the vertical leg of RENO-T in the joint so that the lateral crosspiece rests completely on the edges of the surface coverings.
- Remove any excess sealant with a suitable cleaner.

pH neutral cleaner. Regular cleaning maintains the neat appearance of stainless steel and reduces the risk of corrosion. All cleaning agents must be free of hydrochloric acid, hydrofluoric acid, and chlorides. Stainless steel surfaces develop a sheen when treated with a chrome-polishing agent.

RENO-T

- Select the profile according to joint width, to ensure proper support of the lateral crosspiece.
- The joint cavity must be at least 3/8" (9 mm) deep and free of debris. Substances that inhibit adhesion must be removed from the sides of the joint.

Maintenance

Schluter® edge-protection and transition profiles require no special maintenance or care and are resistant to mold and fungi. Clean profiles periodically using pH neutral cleaning agents.

Stainless steel surfaces exposed to the environment or aggressive substances should be cleaned periodically using a

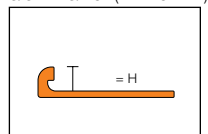
Oxidation films on exposed **solid brass** or **aluminum** can be removed by using a conventional polishing agent, but the film will form again.

In the case of **anodized aluminum**, **color-coated aluminum**, and **chrome-plated solid brass**, do not use abrasive cleaning agents.

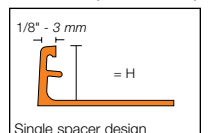
Product Item Numbers



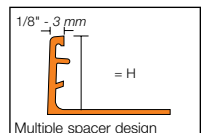
Aluminum, Brass
3/32" - 3/16" (2 - 4.5 mm)



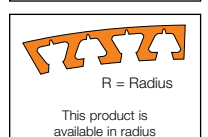
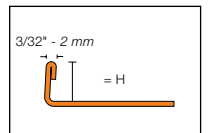
1/4" - 1/2" (6 - 12.5 mm)



Single spacer design
17/32" - 1-3/16" (14 - 30 mm)



Multiple spacer design
Stainless steel



1.1 Schluter®-SCHIENE

H = mm - in.	Item No.					
	Stainless steel 316L (1.4404 = V4A) (E/V4A)	Stainless steel 304 (1.4301 = V2A) (E)	Brushed stainless steel 304 (1.4301 = V2A) (EB)	Solid brass (M)	Aluminum (A)	Satin anodized aluminum (AE)
2 - 3/32	-	E 20	-	-	A 20	AE 20
3 - 1/8	-	E 30	-	M 30	A 30	AE 30
4.5 - 3/16	E 45/V4A	E 45	-	M 45	A 45	AE 45
6 - 1/4	E 60/V4A	E 60	E 60 EB	M 60	A 60	AE 60
7 - 9/32	-	E 70	-	-	A 70	AE 70
8 - 5/16	E 80/V4A	E 80	E 80 EB	M 80	A 80	AE 80
9 - 11/32	-	E 90	-	M 90	A 90	AE 90
10 - 3/8	E 100/V4A	E 100	E 100 EB	M 100	A 100	AE 100
11 - 7/16	-	E 110	E 110 EB	M 110	A 110	AE 110
12.5 - 1/2	E 125/V4A	E 125	E 125 EB	M 125	A 125	AE 125
14 - 17/32	-	E 140	-	-	A 140	AE 140
15 - 9/16	E 150/V4A	E 150	-	M 150	A 150	AE 150
16 - 5/8	-	E 160	-	M 160	A 160	AE 160
17.5 - 11/16	E 175/V4A	E 175	-	M 175	A 175	AE 175
20 - 3/4	E 200/V4A	E 200	-	M 200	A 200	AE 200
21 - 13/16	-	-	-	-	A 210	AE 210
22.5 - 7/8	E 225/V4A	E 225	-	M 225	A 225	AE 225
25 - 1	E 250/V4A	E 250	-	M 250	A 250	AE 250
27.5 - 1-1/16	-	-	-	-	A 275	AE 275
30 - 1-3/16	E 300/V4A	E 300	-	M 300	A 300	AE 300

Length supplied: 8' 2-1/2" - 2.5 m

1.1 Schluter®-SCHIENE

Length = 3.05 m - 10'		
H = mm - in.	Item No.	
	Stainless steel 304 (1.4301 = V2A) (E)	Satin anodized aluminum (AE)
8 - 5/16	E 80/300	AE 80/300
	E 100/300	AE 100/300
	E 125/300	AE 125/300

TILE TO FLOOR COATING TRANSITION

REFERENCE DRAWINGS FOR PROFILE & FINISH SELECTIONS

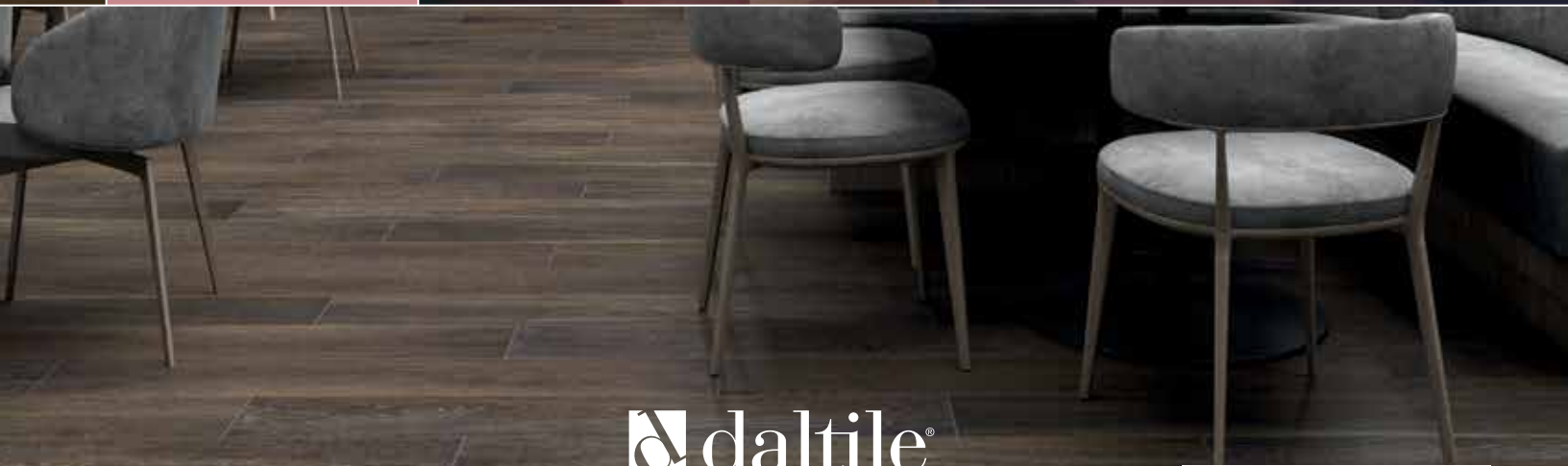


WALL

WALL

CLASSIC

COLOR WHEEL™ COLLECTION – GLAZED CERAMIC



 **daltile**[®]
IMAGINE WHAT'S POSSIBLE™

ROADSIDE 2.0
PROJECT MANUAL

WALL

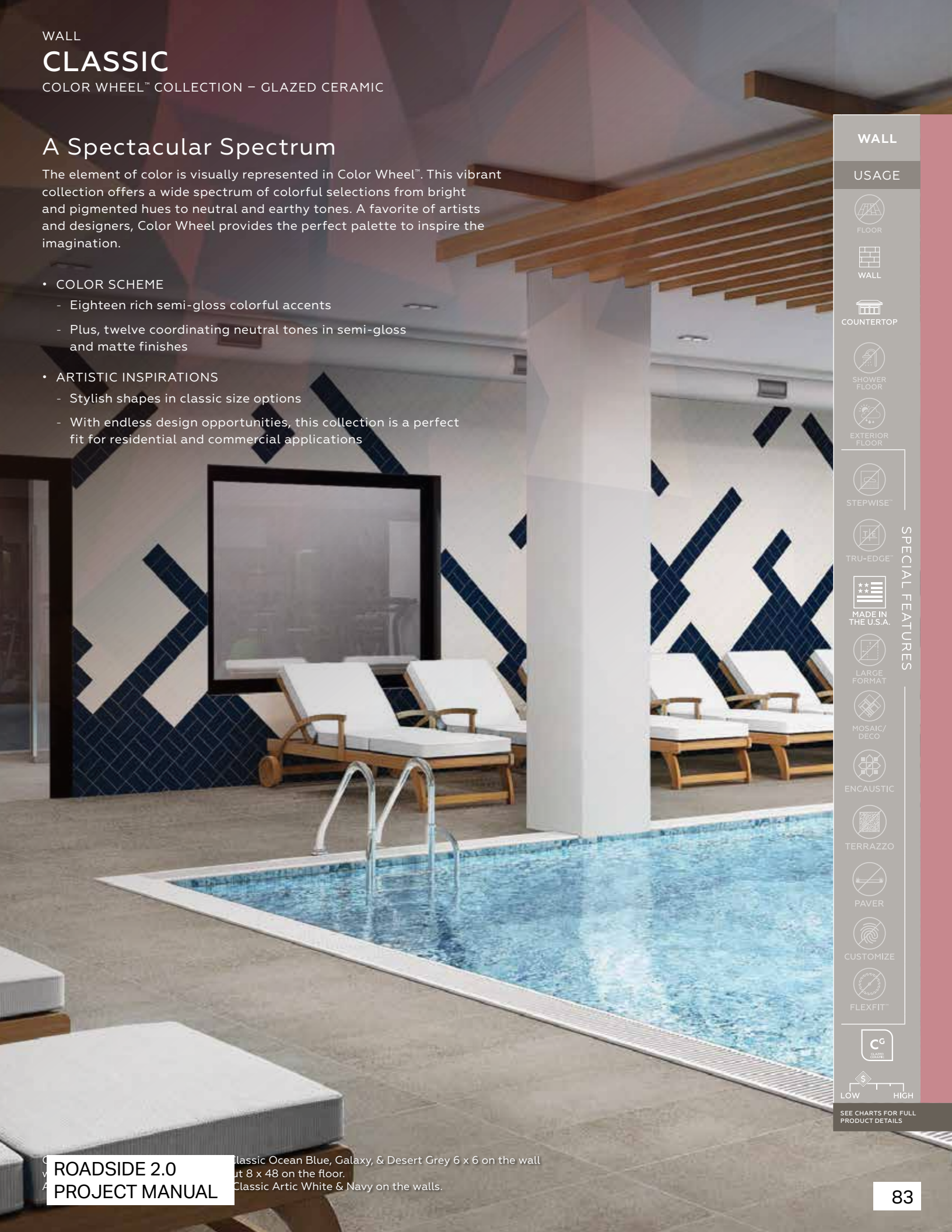
CLASSIC

COLOR WHEEL™ COLLECTION – GLAZED CERAMIC

A Spectacular Spectrum

The element of color is visually represented in Color Wheel™. This vibrant collection offers a wide spectrum of colorful selections from bright and pigmented hues to neutral and earthy tones. A favorite of artists and designers, Color Wheel provides the perfect palette to inspire the imagination.

- COLOR SCHEME
 - Eighteen rich semi-gloss colorful accents
 - Plus, twelve coordinating neutral tones in semi-gloss and matte finishes
- ARTISTIC INSPIRATIONS
 - Stylish shapes in classic size options
 - With endless design opportunities, this collection is a perfect fit for residential and commercial applications



WALL

USAGE



SPECIAL FEATURES

SEE CHARTS FOR FULL PRODUCT DETAILS

SIZES:



FINISHES: MATTE | SEMI-GLOSS

COLOR & FINISH TBD

SEMI-GLOSS

WHITE 0100 (1)	ARCTIC WHITE 0190 (1)	BISCUIT K175 (1)	ALMOND 0135 (1)	URBAN PUTTY 0161 (2)	ARCHITECTURAL GRAY 0109 (2)
ELEMENTAL TAN 0166 (2)	ARTISAN BROWN 0144 (2)	DESERT GRAY X114 (1)	SUEDE GRAY 0182 (2)	CHALKBOARD 0180 (2)	BLACK K111 (2)

MATTE

MATTE ARCTIC WHITE 0790 (1)	MATTE BISCUIT K775 (1)	MATTE ALMOND X735 (1)	MATTE URBAN PUTTY 0761 (2)	MATTE ARCHITECTURAL GRAY 0709 (2)	
MATTE ELEMENTAL TAN 0766 (2)	MATTE ARTISAN BROWN 0744 (2)	MATTE DESERT GRAY X714 (1)	MATTE SUEDE GRAY 0782 (2)	MATTE CHALKBOARD 0780 (2)	MATTE BLACK K711 (2)

ACCENT*

CORNSILK 0160 (3)	MUSTARD 1012 (3)	SUNFLOWER DH50 (3)	ORANGE BURST 1097 (3)	CURRANT SH17 (3)	PLUM CRAZY 1178 (3)
SPA 0148 (3)	GARDEN SPOT 0141 (3)	KEY LIME 1098 (3)	ELECTRIC BLUE 1194 (3)	COBALT DM14 (3)†	WOOD VIOLET 1467 (3)
WATERFALL 0169 (3)	EMERALD 0115 (3)	OCEAN BLUE 1049 (3)	SEA BREEZE 1174 (3)	GALAXY 1469 (3)	NAVY K189 (3)

* Accent available in Semi-Gloss finish only. † Subject to crazing; black grout not recommended
(1), (2) and (3) indicate price groups. (1) being the least expensive.



STAINPROOF



DENTPROOF



SCRATCH-RESISTANT*

*Applicable to products with Matte and Textured Finishes



FIRE-RESISTANT*

*Not Applicable to Heat-Treated Mosaics



SIMPLICLEAN

CLASSIC

COLOR WHEEL™ COLLECTION – GLAZED CERAMIC

TRIM

TRIM		Thickness	Pieces/ Carton
S1/212J / 1/2 x 12 Jolly	(1/2" x 11-15/16") (1.29 cm x 30.36 cm)	1/4" 7.23 mm	12
A106 / 1 x 6 Quarter Round	(1" x 6") (2.43 cm x 15.16 cm)	5/16" 7.90 mm	152
AC106 / 1 x 6 Quarter Round Corner	(1" x 6") (2.43 cm x 15.16 cm)	5/16" 7.90 mm	120
SURFACE BULLNOSE			
S4269 / 2 x 6 Bullnose	(2" x 6") (5.15 cm x 15.31 cm)	5/16" 7.90 mm	100
SN4269 / 2 x 2 Bullnose Corner	(2" x 2") (5.15 cm x 5.15 cm)	5/16" 7.90 mm	25
S4669 / 6 x 6 Bullnose	(6" x 6") (15.31 cm x 15.31 cm)	5/16" 7.90 mm	50
SCRL4669 / 6 x 6 Bullnose Corner	(6" x 6") (15.31 cm x 15.31 cm)	5/16" 7.90 mm	50
S4449 / 4 x 4 Bullnose	(4-1/4" x 4-1/4") (10.90 cm x 10.90 cm)	5/16" 7.90 mm	100
SCRL4449 / 4 x 4 Bullnose Corner	(4-1/4" x 4-1/4") (10.90 cm x 10.90 cm)	5/16" 7.90 mm	100
S4369MOD / 3 x 6 Bullnose (on 6" side)	(3" x 6") (7.65 cm x 15.31 cm)	5/16" 7.90 mm	100
S4639MOD / 3 x 6 Bullnose (on 3" side)	(3" x 6") (7.65 cm x 15.31 cm)	5/16" 7.90 mm	100
SCR4369M / 3 x 6 Bullnose Corner Right	(3" x 6") (7.65 cm x 15.31 cm)	5/16" 7.90 mm	100
SCL4369M / 3 x 6 Bullnose Corner Left	(3" x 6") (7.65 cm x 15.31 cm)	5/16" 7.90 mm	100
RADIUS BULLNOSE			
A4200 / 2 x 6 Bullnose	(2" x 6") (5.28 cm x 15.20 cm)	5/16" 7.90 mm	100
AN4200 / 2 x 2 Bullnose Corner	(2" x 2") (5.28 cm x 5.28 cm)	5/16" 7.90 mm	20
FLAT TOP COVE BASE *			
A3601 / 6 x 6 Cove Base	(6" x 6") (15.31 cm x 15.31 cm)	5/16" 7.90 mm	44
SCR3601 / 6 x 6 Cove Corner Right	(6" x 6") (15.31 cm x 15.31 cm)	5/16" 7.90 mm	20
SCL3601 / 6 x 6 Cove Corner Left	(6" x 6") (15.31 cm x 15.31 cm)	5/16" 7.90 mm	20
A3401 / 4 x 4 Cove Base	(4-1/4" x 4-1/4") (10.90 cm x 10.90 cm)	5/16" 7.90 mm	84
SCR3401 / 4 x 4 Cove Corner Right	(4-1/4" x 4-1/4") (10.90 cm x 10.90 cm)	5/16" 7.90 mm	30
SCL3401 / 4 x 4 Cove Corner Left	(4-1/4" x 4-1/4") (10.90 cm x 10.90 cm)	5/16" 7.90 mm	30
A3361MOD / 3 x 6 Cove Base	(3" x 6") (7.65 cm x 15.31 cm)	5/16" 7.90 mm	36
SCR3361M / 3 x 6 Cove Base Corner Right	(3" x 6") (7.65 cm x 15.31 cm)	5/16" 7.90 mm	36
SCL3361M / 3 x 6 Cove Base Corner Left	(3" x 6") (7.65 cm x 15.31 cm)	5/16" 7.90 mm	36
SANITARY COVE BASE *			
S3619T / 6 x 6 Cove Base	(6" x 6") (15.31 cm x 15.31 cm)	5/16" 7.90 mm	40
SCR3619T / 6 x 6 Cove Base Corner Right	(6" x 6") (15.31 cm x 15.31 cm)	5/16" 7.90 mm	20

TRIM (CON'T)

		Thickness	Pieces/ Carton
SCL3619T / 6 x 6 Cove Base Corner Left	(6" x 6") (15.31 cm x 15.31 cm)	5/16" 7.90 mm	20
S3419T / 4 x 6 Cove Base	(4-1/4" x 6") (10.90 cm x 15.31 cm)	5/16" 7.90 mm	60
SCR3419T / 4 x 6 Cove Base Corner Right	(4-1/4" x 6") (10.90 cm x 15.29 cm)	5/16" 7.90 mm	20
SCL3419T / 4 x 6 Cove Base Corner Left	(4-1/4" x 6") (10.90 cm x 15.31 cm)	5/16" 7.90 mm	20
SANITARY COVE BASE - Slim Foot Design *			
S3619TN / 6 x 6 Cove Base	(6" x 6") (15.31 cm x 15.31 cm)	5/16" 7.90 mm	40
SC3619TN / 1 x 6 Cove Base Corner	(1" x 6") (2.43 cm x 15.16 cm)	5/16" 7.90 mm	60

* Available in Group 1 & 2 Colors. Group 3 Colors are Made-to-Order.





* Available in Group 1 Colors. Group 2 & 3 Colors are Made-to-Order.

TRIM USAGE

Wall Tile	6 x 6	4 x 4	3 x 6	3 x 6 Bevel
Jolly	S1/212J	S1/212J	S1/212J	S1/212J
Quarter Round	A106	A106	A106	A106
Quarter Round Corner	AC106	AC106	AC106	AC106
SURFACE BULLNOSE				
Bullnose	S4669	S4449	S4369MOD & S4639MOD	
Corner	SCRL4669	SCRL4449	SCR4369M & SCL4369M	
Bullnose	S4269	S4269	S4269	
Corner	SN4269	SN4269	SN4269	SN4269
RADIUS BULLNOSE				
Bullnose	A4200	A4200	A4200	
Corner	AN4200	AN4200	AN4200	
FLAT TOP COVE BASE				
Cove Base	A3601	A3401	A3361MOD	A3361MOD
Cove Base Corner	SCR3601 & SCL3601	SCR3401 & SCL3401	SCR3361M & SCL3361M	SCR3361M & SCL3361M
	Best Match			

INCLUDE COVE BASE IN COLOR & FINISH TO MATCH WALL TILE

SIZES

			Thickness	Sq. Ft./ Carton	Pieces/ Carton
	6 x 6 Wall Tile	(6" x 6") (15.31 cm x 15.31 cm)	5/16" 7.90 mm	12.50	50
	4 x 4 Wall Tile	(4-1/4" x 4-1/4") (10.90 cm x 10.90 cm)	5/16" 7.90 mm	12.50	100
	3 x 6 Wall Tile	(3" x 6") (7.65 cm x 15.31 cm)	5/16" 7.90 mm	12.50	100
	3 x 6 † Bevel Wall Tile	(3" x 6") (7.65 cm x 15.31 cm)	3/8" 9.40 mm	10.40	80

† Bevel is available in Group 1 colors only. Other colors available through the ColorMatch™ Special Order program.

APPLICATIONS

	Target DCOF wet	Suitable
Dry & Level – Interior Floor	N/A	
Wet & Level – Interior Floor	≥ 0.42	
Shower Floors (Residential or Light Commercial)	≥ 0.42	
Exterior Floor Applications (including pool decking & other wet areas with minimal footwear)	≥ 0.60	
Ramps & Inclines	≥ 0.65	
Walls/Backsplashes	N/A	✓
Countertops	N/A	✓*
Pool Linings	N/A	✓


A DCOF value of ≥0.42 is the standard for tiles specified for level interior spaces expected to be walked upon when wet, as stated in ANSI A137.1-A326.3. For more information about DCOF and the DCOF AcuTest™, visit daltile.com/DCOF.

APPLICATION NOTES:

Suitable for exterior applications in non-freezing climates, when proper installation methods are followed.

* Matte finishes only. No Bevel Tile. Darker colors may show scratches.

INSTALLATION

Grout Joint Recommendation	Shade Variation
Wall: 1/16"	 Low (V1)

PERFORMANCE CHARACTERISTICS

	ASTM#	Result
Water Absorption	C373	< 20.0%
Breaking Strength	C648	120-230 lbs
Scratch Hardness	MOHS	4.0-6.0
Chemical Resistance	C650	Resistant
Abrasion Resistance	C1027	N/A

For additional information on test results, visit us at: daltile.com/information/TestResults.

NOTES

Since there are variations in all fired ceramic and natural products, tile and trim supplied for your particular installation may not match samples. Final confirmation should be made from actual tiles and trim prior to installation. Manufactured in accordance with ANSI A137.1 standards.

For additional information refer to "Factors to Consider" at: daltile.com/Factors.

LRV & MUNSELL

Color #	LRV Illuminate-OBS: F02-02 (CWF)	Munsell
SEMI-GLOSS		
0100	83.9	2.6Y 9.2/0.5
0190	83.9	7.0Y 9.2/0.2
K175	75.9	5.2Y 8.8/0.9
0135	68.0	2.9Y 8.4/1.2
0161	48.0	1.7Y 7.3/1.5
0166	26.8	1.1Y 5.7/1.6
0144	14.5	5.9YR 4.3/1.3
0109	37.9	6.0Y 6.6/1.0
X114	43.7	1.4GY 7.0/0.3
0182	22.6	1.9B 5.3/0.1
0180	11.4	1.3B 3.9/0.4
K111	5.0	10.0B 2.6/0.1
MATTE		
0790	83.4	4.9Y 9.2/0.2
K775	75.9	5.2Y 8.8/0.9
X735	70.9	3.5Y 8.6/1.2
0761	48.1	2.5Y 7.3/1.5
0766	26.8	0.2Y 5.7/1.7
0744	13.9	7.6YR 4.3/1.3
0709	36.9	5.6Y 6.5/1.0
X714	43.9	3.6GY 7.0/0.4
0782	22.3	9.8G 5.3/0.1
0780	11.1	0.6B 3.9/0.4
K711	5.8	3.3PB 2.8/0.1
ACCENT		
K189	5.9	5.0PB 2.9/1.2
1012	48.1	9.7YR 7.2/6.9
1049	18.0	1.9B 5.0/4.5
1097	26.4	10.1R 5.6/10.2
0115	11.7	3.3G 4.1/4.9
1174	9.1	5.8PB 3.6/5.6
1178	6.8	5.9RP 3.1/2.0
SH17	14.0	5.1R 4.4/11.1
0141	24.7	3.0GY 5.5/2.1
0148	48.3	3.7BG 7.4/1.3
0160	73.3	3.3Y 8.7/3.3
0169	40.4	9.7B 6.9/2.6
1469	9.3	4.5PB 3.6/2.7
DH50	70.6	4.7Y 8.4/8.8
DM14	4.7	9.9PB 2.5/4.4
1098	50.9	2.6GY 7.4/5.2
1194	19.0	0.3PB 5.2/6.7
1467	16.6	7.0P 4.6/2.2

 **POST-CONSUMER
RECYCLED MATERIALS**

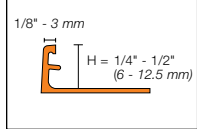
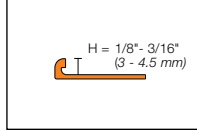
 **PRE-CONSUMER
RECYCLED MATERIALS**

 **MADE IN THE U.S.A.**

All or select items within this series meet the requirements for these qualifications. For more information, visit daltile.com.



Product Item Numbers



Notes:

- Radius available for JOLLY in metal profiles only.
- JOLLY in polished aluminum and chrome-plated brass require a relatively large bending radius.

2.3 Schluter®-JOLLY

H = mm - in.	Item No.					
	Chrome-plated solid brass (MC)	Polished chrome anodized aluminum (ACG)	Brushed chrome anodized aluminum (ACGB)	Satin nickel anodized aluminum (AT)	Polished nickel anodized aluminum (ATG)	Brushed nickel anodized aluminum (ATGB)
6 - 1/4	MC 60	A 60 ACG	A 60 ACGB	A 60 AT	A 60 ATG	A 60 ATGB
8 - 5/16	MC 80	A 80 ACG	A 80 ACGB	A 80 AT	A 80 ATG	A 80 ATGB
10 - 3/8	MC 100	A 100 ACG	A 100 ACGB	A 100 AT	A 100 ATG	A 100 ATGB
12.5 - 1/2	MC 125	A 125 ACG	A 125 ACGB	A 125 AT	A 125 ATG	A 125 ATGB

H = mm - in.	Item No.					
	Satin copper anodized aluminum (AK)	Polished copper anodized aluminum (AKG)	Brushed copper anodized aluminum (AKGB)	Brushed antique bronze anodized aluminum (ABGB)	Satin brass anodized aluminum (AM)	Polished brass anodized aluminum (AMG)
6 - 1/4	A 60 AK	A 60 AKG	A 60 AKGB	A 60 ABGB	A 60 AM	A 60 AMG
8 - 5/16	A 80 AK	A 80 AKG	A 80 AKGB	A 80 ABGB	A 80 AM	A 80 AMG
10 - 3/8	A 100 AK	A 100 AKG	A 100 AKGB	A 100 ABGB	A 100 AM	A 100 AMG
12.5 - 1/2	A 125 AK	A 125 AKG	A 125 AKGB	A 125 ABGB	A 125 AM	A 125 AMG

H = mm - in.	Item No.		
	Brushed brass anodized aluminum (AMGB)	Bright black anodized aluminum (AGSG)	Brushed graphite anodized aluminum (AGRB)
4.5 - 3/16	-	A 45 AGSG	-
6 - 1/4	A 60 AMGB	A 60 AGSG	A 60 AGRB
8 - 5/16	A 80 AMGB	A 80 AGSG	A 80 AGRB
10 - 3/8	A 100 AMGB	A 100 AGSG	A 100 AGRB
12.5 - 1/2	A 125 AMGB	A 125 AGSG	A 125 AGRB

Note: Additional finishes are available for this product. The design configuration of JOLLY is identical to that of SCHIENE (see Floor Profiles). However, their materials and finishes do vary. SCHIENE, in all materials and finishes, is suitable for floor applications, as well as wall and countertop applications. JOLLY is suited primarily for walls and countertops. However, JOLLY in AM, AMGB, AK, AKGB, AT, ATGB, ABGB and ACGB is also suitable for floors and may be used in such applications to increase design options.

2.3 Schluter®-JOLLY

H = mm - in.	Item No.	
	Color-coated aluminum (AC)	PVC (P)
3 - 1/8	A 30 <i>color*</i>	-
4.5 - 3/16	A 45 <i>color*</i>	<i>color*</i> 45
6 - 1/4	A 60 <i>color*</i>	<i>color*</i> 60
8 - 5/16	A 80 <i>color*</i>	<i>color*</i> 80
10 - 3/8	A 100 <i>color*</i>	<i>color*</i> 100
11 - 7/16	A 110 <i>color*</i>	<i>color*</i> 110
12.5 - 1/2	A 125 <i>color*</i>	<i>color*</i> 125

Length supplied: 8' 2-1/2" — 2.5 m

***Color Codes**

BW Bright white	W White	SP Sand pebble	BH Bahama	HB Light beige	HG Light grey
PG Classic grey	G Grey	GM Metallic grey	GS Black	RB ¹ Red brown	SB Black brown

* To complete the item number, add the **color** code (e.g., G 45).
¹: RB (Red Brown) is only available in color-coated aluminum in sizes 80, 100, and 125.

WALL EDGE FINISH

REFERENCE DRAWINGS FOR PROFILE & FINISH SELECTIONS



POLY-CRETE

Resinous Flooring
Systems



ROADSIDE 2.0[®]
PROJECT MANUAL^{UP}



POLY-CRETE® HIGH PERFORMANCE POLYURETHANES

Poly-Crete, Dur-A-Flex's cementitious urethane, is the most robust product family for resinous flooring systems. It is designed for excellent adhesion and wear resistance, is durable, long lasting, and features an excellent life cycle cost. These seamless flooring systems eliminate places for bacteria and germs to harbor and are easy to clean and sanitize.

Poly-Crete was originally developed to meet the challenging needs of food and beverage facilities, but quickly became the go-to flooring solution for warehouses, manufacturing, commercial kitchens, high traffic areas, and more.

COMMITMENT TO TRANSPARENCY

Dur-A-Flex recognizes the need to be at the forefront in developing products that contribute to sustainability.

All Poly-Crete systems:

- Low VOCs
- CA 01350 compliant
- Eligible for LEED® credits
- Included in mindfulMaterials database

CHEMICAL RESISTANT

Poly-Crete systems offer non-porous, impervious surfaces that provide outstanding resistance to chemical attacks. Poly-Crete should be considered in environments subject to chemical spillage, and rigorous cleaning schedules. An additional advantage of Poly-Crete floors is they do not support bacterial growth.

SLIP RESISTANT

All Poly-Crete systems provide standard levels of slip resistance. In wet processing or areas subject to spillage, individual formulations can be specified for added slip resistance to increase safety.

THERMAL SHOCK RESISTANT

Wide temperature swings occurring in a short period of time like hot water discharges from boilers, kitchen equipment, or steam cleaning can have adverse effect on the adhesion of synthetic flooring materials. By having a coefficient of thermal expansion similar to concrete substrates, Poly-Crete systems can reduce these risks.



POLY-CRETE HF

Heavy Duty Floor System

1/4" to 3/8" thickness

- Monolithic - one step installation
- Highest thermal shock resistance
- Withstands pressure/steam cleaning
- Solid color, matte finish

POLY-CRETE MDB

Medium Duty Floor System

3/16" to 1/4" thickness

- Solid color and decorative options
- Smooth and textured surface options
- Excellent thermal shock resistance
- Multiple finish options

POLY-CRETE SLB

Self Leveling Broadcast Floor System

3/16" thickness

- Light to medium duty applications
- Multiple finish options

POLY-CRETE COLOR-FAST

Performance Topcoat Finish

- Semi-gloss finish
- UV stable - no fading
- Excellent chemical and stain resistance
- Medium to heavy duty applications

POLY-CRETE TF PLUS

Performance Topcoat Finish

- Matte finish
- Excellent chemical resistance
- Medium to heavy duty applications

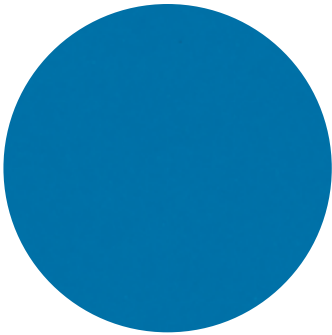
POLY-CRETE WR & TF COVE

Cove and Wall Coatings

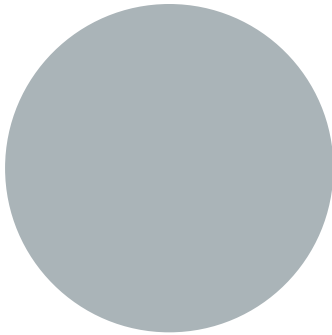
- Use with all Poly-Crete flooring systems for wall and cove applications
- Creates a seamless transition between the floor and wall



Poly-Crete Colors



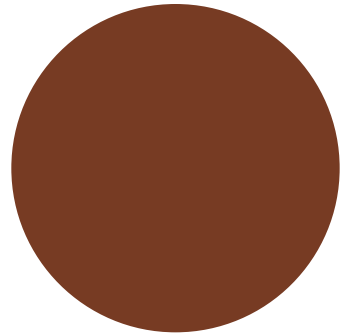
BLUE*



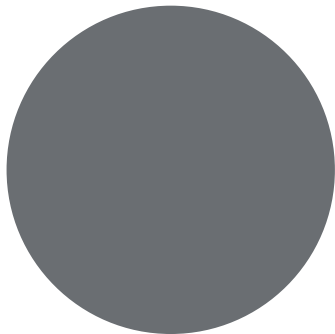
GREY



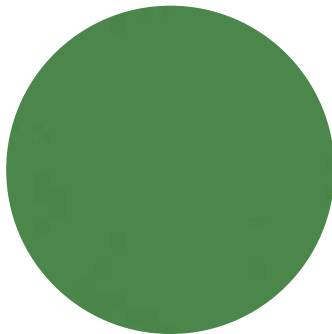
CHARCOAL



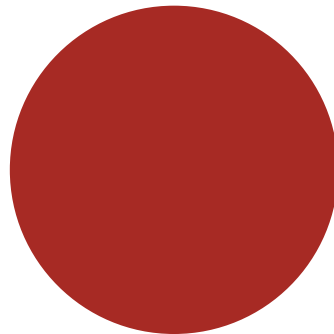
CHESTNUT



DARK GREY



GREEN*



RED

COLOR TBD

Poly-Crete MD, MDB, SLB, HF systems, and Poly-Crete TF Plus topcoat all feature a matte finish. Poly-Crete Color-Fast topcoat features a semi-gloss finish and UV stability for color retention.

*Poly-Crete Color-Fast in these colors requires a grout coat of Poly-Crete TF Plus to ensure consistent color.

NOTE: Differences in chemical composition, thickness, application methods, and jobsite conditions may cause slight variations of the individual colors across the various products. Colors may also be affected by age, heat, and exposure to ultraviolet light from natural sunlight and overhead lighting (non-UV stable products). Dur-A-Flex recommends obtaining an actual color sample for best representation.



POLY-CRETE MDB

DESCRIPTION

POLY-CRETE MDB is a 100% solids aromatic cementitious urethane system with a broadcast aggregate. This system is typically installed at a nominal ¼ inch thickness. POLY-CRETE MDB uses a natural quartz aggregate. A topcoat of DUR-A-FLEX epoxy, urethane or methyl methacrylate is applied depending on performance requirements.

BENEFITS

- VOC Compliant
- CA 01350 Air Quality Compliant
- ADA Compliant
- Leed Credit Points Available
- Meets USDA, FDA and CFIA Standards
- National Floor Safety Institute (NFSI) Certified
- Hygienic - Does Not Harbor Bacteria
- High Chemical Resistance
- High Abrasion Resistance
- No priming required
- Wide Service Temperature Range, -100 to 220 F
- Can Be Applied To 7-14 Day Old Concrete

LIMITATIONS

This product is best suited for application in temperatures between 60°F and 85°F. Substrate must be clean, sound and dry.

TYPICAL USES

POLY-CRETE MDB is designed to protect concrete, polymer reinforced screeds, and water resistant plywood from chemical attack, corrosion, impact and thermal shock. It is also unaffected by freeze/thaw cycles.

- Aesthetic Considerations
- Wet Areas
- Commercial Kitchens and Restaurants
- Meat/Poultry and Dairy Processing
- Pharmaceutical Plants
- Processing Areas
- Exterior Applications

COLORS

Refer to the Color Selection Chart's wide range of standard colors; special color matches may be available.

PACKAGING/STORAGE

POLY-CRETE MD is available in pre-measured kits that cover 32 sq.ft. at 3/16 inch for ¼ inch finished thickness after broadcast. POLY-CRETE MDB must be stored dry. Do not use partial bags of aggregate. Do not allow resins to freeze. Every POLY-CRETE product will be shipped with a lot number on the label. The first two digits indicate the year; the second two show the month, the third two will be the day. The shelf life is 6 months from the date on the label in the original unopened container.

SURFACE PREPARATION

This product requires preparation in order to perform as expected. Surface must be profiled, clean, dry, oil free and sound. It is recommended that the perimeter edges of the floor area and doorways be keyed to produce a cross section ¼ inch deep by ¼ inch wide running at 6 inches away from and parallel to doorways, drains and walls. Please refer to the master Surface Preparation Guide on our website for more information.

APPLICATION METHOD

POLY-CRETE MDB should be applied to a properly prepared area at the required thickness using a steel bladed trowel, pin-rake, "V"-notched trowel or cam rake. The freshly placed material is then spike rolled into which the proper size quartz aggregate is broadcast to excess. Allow a minimum of 8 hours for the Base Coat to cure before sweeping, sanding or vacuuming. Apply the desired pigmented coat(s) to achieve the required finish. Use T.C. aggregates for better flow and leveling performance. POLY-CRETE COLOR-FAST or POLY-CRETE TF PLUS may be used to topcoat POLY-CRETE MDB systems. DUR-A-GLAZE NOVOLAC is also appropriate to use as a topcoat for POLY-CRETE MDB systems. **Refer to Poly-Crete MDB Application Instructions.**

GUIDE SPECIFICATIONS

This product is part of the DUR-A-FLEX family of polymer systems. Please contact DUR-A-FLEX for complete three part guide specs.

DRAWINGS AND DETAILS

Standard CAD drawings and details are available for coves, drains, breaches, transitions, etc. Please refer to the master Drawings and Details guide for actual drawings.

JOINT GUIDELINES

Refer to the Joint Guidelines for complete details on our website.

MOISTURE CONCERNS

Normal limits for moisture vapor transmission for Poly-Crete floor systems are 20 lbs./1,000 sq. ft./24 hour using the calcium chloride test per ASTM F-1869 or 99% relative humidity using in-situ Relative Humidity Testing per ASTM F-2170. Please refer to the Floor Evaluation Guidelines at www.dur-a-flex.com for complete details.

CHEMICAL RESISTANCE

Excellent resistance to organic and inorganic acids, alkalis, fuel and hydraulic oils, aromatic and aliphatic solvents.

CLEANING

Regular scrubbing will maintain these systems in serviceable condition. However, certain textures and service environments require specific procedures. Please refer to the master Cleaning Guide on our website for more information.

	Poly-Crete COLOR-FAST	DUR-A-GLAZE NOVOLAC	SHOP FLOOR w/ ARMOR TOP	POLY-CRETE TF PLUS
Cure Time @ 70°F Full Service	3 Days	24 hours	See application instructions	3-5 Days
Mix Ratio (by volume)	3 Component Kit	1 part hardener, 2 parts resin	See application instructions	3 Component kit
Working time @ 70°F	20 minutes	30 minutes	See application instructions	15 minutes
Adhesion to Concrete	> 400 psi, concrete fails before loss of bond	>400 psi, concrete fails before loss of bond	>400 psi, concrete fails before loss of bond	>400 psi, concrete fails before loss of bond
Heat Resistance Limit	220°F	250°F	200°F	220°F
Available Colors	Blue, Green, Charcoal, Grey, Dark Grey, Red, Chestnut	Medium Grey, Tile Red, Charcoal Grey, Slate Grey, Concrete Grey, Clear	See standard color chart	See Poly-Crete standard color chart

Physical Property	Test Method	Poly-Crete COLOR-FAST	DUR-A-GLAZE NOVOLAC	SHOP FLOOR w/ ARMOR TOP	POLY-CRETE TF PLUS
Hardness (Shore D)	ASTM D-2240	65 D	86-90 D	75-80 D	85 D
Compressive Strength	ASTM C-579	7,800 psi	14,000 psi	12,500 psi	7,250 psi
Tensile Strength	ASTM D-638	4,200 psi	2,500 psi	4,000 psi	750 psi
Impact Resistance	ASTM D-3134	Pass	Pass	Pass	Pass
Flexural Strength	ASTM D-790	5,076 psi	5,500 psi	6,250 psi	4,400 psi
Abrasion Resistance CS-17 Wheel 1000 GM Load 1,000 Cycles		ASTM D-4060 30 mg loss	ASTM D-1044 75 mg loss	ASTM D-4060 4 mg loss (gloss finish, with grit)	ASTM D-4060 50 mg loss
Static Coefficient of Friction*	ANSI B101.1	>0.6	>0.6	>0.6	>0.6
Dynamic Coefficient of Friction - Wet*	ANSI A326.3	>0.42	>0.42	>0.42	>0.42
VOC Content		0 g/L	0 g/L	0 g/L	0 g/L
Indoor Air Quality		CA 01350 Compliant	CA 01350 Compliant	CA 01350 Compliant	CA 01350 Compliant
Water Absorption	ASTM D-570	0.04%	0.05%	0.04%	0.04%

*Dur-A-Flex flooring systems can be built to meet or exceed the requirements of Static or Dynamic Coefficient of Friction testing per installation. Contact your Dur-A-Flex territory sales manager or tech representative for more information on alternative textures, grit/grip additives, or smooth coatings for your specific environment. A sample should always be obtained and tested prior to purchase for any non-slip flooring system.

IMPORTANT!

Before using DUR-A-FLEX products, read and understand its accompanying Safety Data Sheet & Application Instructions for important safety information.

STANDARD TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF SALE, INCLUDING STANDARD WARRANTY APPLY - VISIT DUR-A-FLEX.COM FOR ¹

INSTALLATION PRODUCTS

Coved & Sculptured Wall Base

Product Information

Product Lines - Coved Wall Base & Sculptured Wall Base

Construction - Thermoplastic Rubber

Product Specifications - Coved Wall Base - ASTM F1861, Type TP, Group 1, Style B

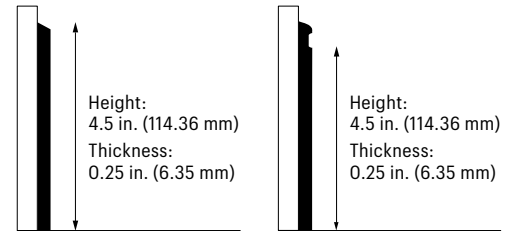
Sculptured Wall Base - ASTM F1861, Type TP, Group 1, Style A

Overall Thickness - Coved Wall Base - 0.125 in. (3.18 mm)

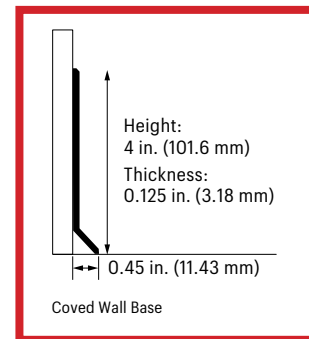
Sculptured Wall Base - 0.25 in. (6.35 mm)

Installation - S-725 Wall Base Adhesive

Product Structures



Sculptured Wall Base



Coved Wall Base

Packaging

Products	Height	Feet per Carton	Feet per Carton
Coved - Sticks	4.0 in. (101.6 mm)	120 lin. ft. (36.57 m)	30
Coved - Rolls			1
Sculptured	4.5 in. (114.3 mm)	48 lin. ft. (14.63 m)	6

Testing

Performance	Test Method	Requirement	Performance vs. Requirement
Composition of Materials	Certificate of Compliance	As specified	Meets
Wear Layer Thickness	ASTM F410	≥ 0.002 in.	Meets
Flexibility	ASTM F137	¼ inch mandrel no cracks or breaks in wear surface	Meets
Staining of adjacent surfaces induced by wall base	ASTM F1861 Section 12	No staining of adjacent surfaces	Meets
Resistance to Light	ASTM F 1515	Max. avg. $\Delta E \leq 8$	Meets
Resistance to Chemicals	ASTM F 925	No more than slight change in surface dulling, attack or staining	Meets
Dimensional Stability	ASTM F1861 Section 12	±0.25%	Meets
Height	ASTM F1861 Section 9	As specified, ±1% of nominal height	Meets
Thickness	ASTM F386	As specified, 0.080 in. +0.015/ -0.005 in. 0.25 in. + 0.015/ -0.015 in.	Meets
Length	ASTM F1861 Section 9	As specified, no less than nominal value	Meets
Additional Testing			
Fire Test Data – Flame Spread	ASTM E 648	0.45 W/cm2 or more Class I	Meets
Fire Test Data – Smoke Evolution	ASTM E 662	450 or less	Meets

Sustainability

Certification Attribute	Standard	Feet per 3rd party Certification/Certifier
Low-Emitting Material	CDPH v1.2 (2017) a.k.a CHPS 01350	FloorScore®/SCS
Low-Emitting Adhesive (S-725)	CDPH v1.2 (2017) a.k.a CHPS 01350	FloorScore®/SCS

Sustainability Continued


Performance	Standard	Requirements	Performance vs. Requirements
TVOC Range	CDPH v1.2 (2017) a.k.a CHPS 01350	<0.5 mg/m³	Meets
Low Emitting Adhesives (S-725)	SCAQMD Rule #1168	Less than 50 g/L	S-725 Exceeds – 0 g/L
Fundamental Material Safety Toxic Material Reduction	WELL™ Feature 11 and 25	No asbestos, free of lead and phthalates (DEHP, DBP, BBP, DIDP, DNOP)	Meets

Limited Warranty

5-year Commercial Warranty when installed in strict accordance with the detailed instructions at ArmstrongFlooring.com.

COLOR TBD

4 ft. Sticks - R41XX
Roll Cove - R48XX

					
R41SL R48SL Salt R53SL R52SL Salt ♦	R41PR R48PRI parchment R53PR R52PR parchment ♦	R41CI R48CI classic ivory R53CI R52CI classic ivory ♦	R41DS R48DS Desert	R41ES R48ES Essential Sand	R41CM R48CM Camel
					
R41CR R48CR Carbon Beige R53CR R52CR Carbon Beige ♦	R41PB R48PB Pebble	R41GR R48GR Greige	R41FX R48FX Flax	R41TR R48TR Turmeric	R41SD R48SD Saddle
					
R41BH R48BH Buffalo Hide	R41ML R48ML Molasses R53ML R52ML Molasses ♦	R41WB R48WB Warm Black	R41FS R48FS Flagstone	R41EB R48EB Ebony R53EB R52EB Ebony ♦	R41ND R48ND Indigo
					
R41GM R48GM Gray Mist	R41SW R48SW Stonewash	R41MG R48MG Metal Gray	R41SG R48SG Smokey Gray R53SG R52SG Smokey Gray ♦	R41CG R48CG Coastal Green	R41AN R48AN Almost Navy

♦ Available in Sculptured Wall Base
Profile 1 - R53XX
Profile 2 - R52XX

Visit ArmstrongFlooring.com

for complete Product, Technical, Adhesives, Installation & Maintenance recommendations.

FP7440F10440-921

Armstrong and the Armstrong logo are under license from AWI Licensing LLC. | All other trademarks are owned by AFI Licensing LLC. | © 2021 AFI Licensing LLC. FloorScore® is a registered trademark of the Resilient Floor Covering Institute. | LEED® is a registered trademark of the United States Green Building Council



ROADSIDE 2.0
PROJECT MANUAL

Standard FRP

Smooth & Pebbled



**Stain
Resistant**



**Impact
Resistant**



**Water
Resistant**



**Scratch
Resistant**



**Fire
Rated**

What is Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic (FRP)?

FRP is a homogeneous mixture of fiberglass, calcium carbonate, and resin. Available in pebble textured and smooth surfaces, FRP provides great durability for high wear and even moist environments. It's economical to install, easy to maintain and a breeze to sanitize over and over again.



Panel Information

FRP Panel Sizes

Class C Fire-rated:

Standard Panel Sizes - 4' x 8'
4' x 9" (select finishes)
4' x 10'
4' x 12' (P100 White Only)

Panel Thickness - 3/32" or .090" (nominal)

Class A Fire-rated:

Standard Panel Sizes - 4' x 8'

4' x 9" (P100 White Only)
4' x 10'

Panel Thickness - 3/32" or .090" (nominal)

FRP Ceiling Panels

FRP P100CP White

Size - 2' x 4' x .090" (Class C)

2' x 2' x .090" (Class C, Class A)

FRP P100CP w/Gypsum

Size - 2' x 4' x 23/32" (Class A)
.090" FRP laminated to 5/8"
fire-rated Gypsum



Marlite Standard FRP is GREENGUARD Children & Schools Certified for low chemical emissions.

The Industry Standard for FRP

Finishes

Pebbled (*available in 4' x 9' x 3/32")



P 100 White
Class C*
Class A*

P 199 Bright White
Class C*
Class A

P 118 Natural Almond
Class C*
Class A

P 145 Silver
Class C*
Class A

P 106 Beige
Class C
Class A



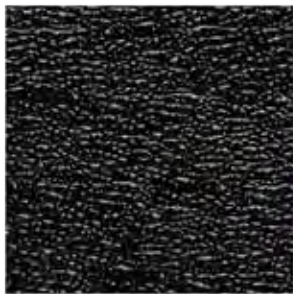
P 140 Ivory
Class C*
Class A

P 440N Biscuit
Class C

P 151 Light Grey
Class C*
Class A

P 430N Medium Grey
Class C

P 470N Dark Grey
Class C



P 807 Black
Class C

Approved by Canadian Food Inspection Agency and Agriculture Canada.

Meets USDA/FSIS requirements.



Smooth



S 100 S/2/S White
ROADSIDE 2.0
PROJECT MANUAL

S 100G White
Class C
Class A

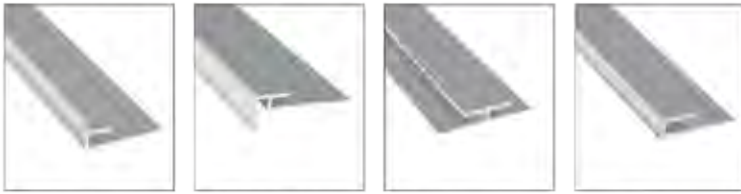
S 118G Almond
Class C

S 807N Smooth Black
Class C

S 490N Light Grey
Class C
Class A

Trim Options

Anodized Aluminum Trim

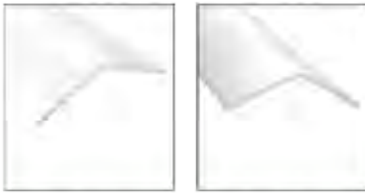


Inside Corner A550 Outside Corner A560 Division A565 Edge A570

PVC Trim



Outside Corner M360 Inside Corner M350 Edge M370 Division M365



Inside Corner V177 135° Outside Corner V179 135°

Moldings & Guards



PVC Base Molding
4" wide x 10' long



Outside Corner
M660



Inside Corner
M651



End Caps
M625 RH
M620 LH



PVC Outside
Corner Guard
M961



Stainless
Corner Guard
F560SS



Base Cove
V65 3"



Butt-Joint
Connector
-Included with
Base Molding
Strips

Installation



FRP Panels
can be easily
cut with a
table saw.



Apply Marlite
Brand Adhesive
to the back of
panels and apply
to a subwall.



Adhere panel
to subwall.



Slide division
molding under
edge of
first panel.



Staple division
molding to
subwall along
resealed edge.



Adhere second
panel in place
and repeat.

Installation with Seam Joint



Sealants
(10 oz. Cartridge)
MS-250 Clear
MS-251 White
Color Matched

Adhesives
(3.5 gallon cans)
C-915 Adhesive
Adv Polymer Adhesive
C-551 Adhesive



Follow us on:

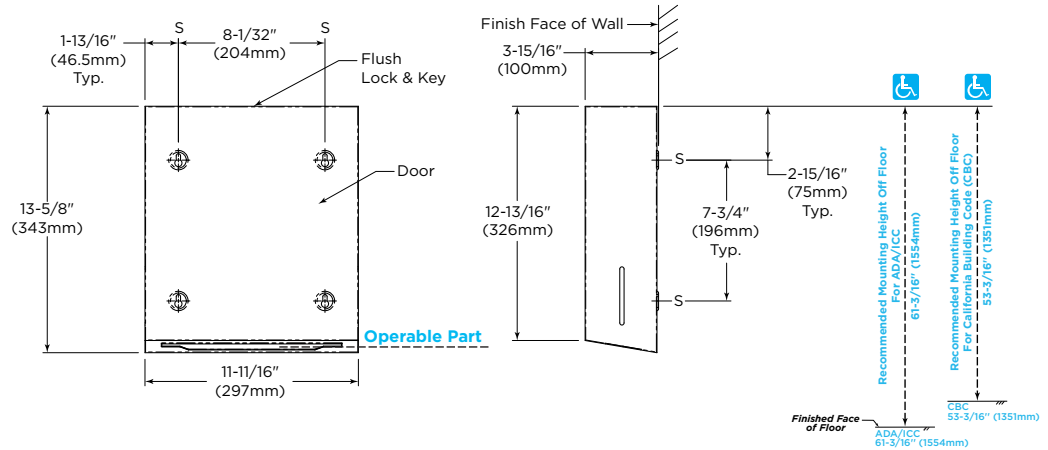


www.marlite.com
800.377.1221

LIT-FRP-202101
Effective date: 11/30/2021
ROADSIDE 2.0
PROJECT MANUAL

Specify Finish Required

- Stainless Steel, Satin Finish
 Matte Black Finish, please use model no. B-9262.MBLK


ADA/CBC Installation Guidance

***Operable Part:** Paper towel dispenser opening on the bottom of the cabinet.

Maximum mounting height of Operable Part:

ADA/ICC: 48" (1220mm) above finished floor (AFF)
 CBC: 40" (1015mm) above finished floor (AFF)

*For more information regarding operable parts, please refer to Bobrick Planning Guide for Accessible Restrooms, page 9.

MATERIALS:

Cabinet — Unit is of type 304 gauge, 18 gauge (1,2mm) stainless steel. All heliarc welded construction with well defined edges and corners. Cabinet is connected to backplate via a hinge at the unit's rear bottom, which prevents paper towels from falling out when opening. Cabinet-swing-limiter allows cabinet to open down to a horizontal position, which eases refill of paper towels and prevents cabinet from harming the wall when opening. Integrated TowelMate®. Equipped with a tumbler lock keyed like other Bobrick washroom accessories. Lock is on top of unit and flush with the surface - no protrusion. Unit shall be capable of dispensing 400 C-fold or 525 multifold paper towels 2-1/2" to 3-13/16" (64-97mm) deep.

Backplate — Has recessed key lock mounting holes to prevent mounting screw heads from snapping towels 18-8, type-304, 18 gauge (1.2mm).

TowelMate® — part no. 262-130. Module, Type 304, 24-gauge (0.6mm) stainless steel. Black, 3/8" (10mm) diameter Nylon 6/6 Rod fastened to Module with two stainless steel sheet metal screws.

OPERATION:

Unit dispenses C-fold or multifold paper towels 2-1/2" to 3-13/16" (64-97mm) deep without adjustment or use of adapters. After unlocking with key provided, cabinet swings down for loading paper towels into cabinet. Load paper onto the TowelMate within the cabinet, and then pull one sheet of paper towel over the TowelMate towel rod and out to conceal rod and start dispense. Slots in sides of cabinet indicate refill time. After unlocking with key provided, cabinet swings down for loading paper towels into cabinet.

INSTALLATION:

Mount unit on wall with four #10 x 1-1/4" sheet-metal mounting screws (not furnished) at points indicated by an S. For plaster or dry wall construction, provide concealed backing to comply with local building codes, then secure unit with sheet-metal screws. For other wall surfaces, provide fiber plugs or expansion shields for use with sheet-metal screws, or provide 1/8" (3mm) toggle bolts or expansion bolts.

SPECIFICATION:

Unit is of type 304 gauge (1,2mm) stainless steel. All heliarc welded construction with well defined edges and corners. Cabinet is connected to backplate via a hinge at the unit's rear bottom, which prevents paper towels from falling out when opening. Door-limiter allows cabinet to open down to a horizontal position, which eases refill of paper towels and prevents cabinet from harming the wall when opening. Integrated TowelMate. Backplate has recessed key lock mounting holes to prevent mounting screw heads from snapping towels. Unit shall be capable of dispensing 400 C-fold or 525 multifold paper towels 2-1/2" to 3-13/16" (64-97mm) deep without adjustment or use of adapters.

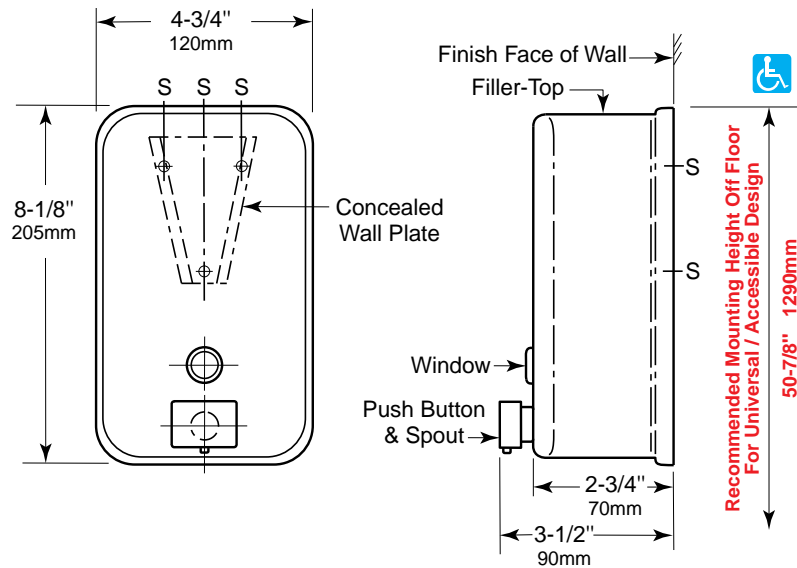
Surface-Mounted Paper Towel Dispenser shall be Model B-9262 of Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc., Clifton Park, New York; Jackson, Tennessee; Los Angeles, California; Bobrick Washroom Equipment Company, Scarborough, Ontario; Bobrick Washroom Equipment Pty. Ltd., Australia; and Bobrick Washroom Equipment Limited, United Kingdom.



Technical Data

ClassicSeries® SURFACE-MOUNTED SOAP DISPENSER

B-2111



MATERIALS:

Container — 18-8, Type-304, 22-gauge (0.8mm) stainless steel with satin-finish. Body is drawn, one-piece, seamless construction. Back plate has mounting bracket attached. Furnished with concealed wall plate. Equipped with a clear acrylic refill-indicator window and a locked, hinged stainless steel lid for top filling. Capacity: 40-fl oz (1.2-L).

Valve — Black molded plastic push button and spout. Soap head-holding mushroom valve. Stainless steel spring. U-packing seal and duckbill. Antibacterial-soap-resistant plastic cylinder.

OPERATION:

Corrosion-resistant valve dispenses commercially marketed all-purpose hand soaps. To prevent corrosion of the tank, use only chloride-free pH-neutral liquid soaps. Valve is operable with one hand, without tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist, and with less than 5 pounds of force (22.2 N) to comply with accessible design guidelines (including ADAAG in the U.S.A.). Window indicates when refill is required. The locked, hinged lid opens for top filling only with special key provided. Concealed, vandal-resistant mounting.

INSTALLATION:

Secure wall plate to the wall with three sheet-metal screws, furnished by manufacturer, at points indicated by an S. Slide mounting bracket of container down onto wall plate and secure unit with furnished locking-screw. For plaster or dry wall construction, provide concealed backing to comply with local building codes and secure with sheet-metal screws furnished. For other wall surfaces, provide fiber plugs or expansion shields for use with sheet-metal screws furnished, or provide 1/8" (3mm) toggle bolts or expansion bolts.

Note: Surface-mount the dispenser plumb and true with valve 6" (150mm) to right or left of lavatory center. Provide 4" (100mm) minimum clearance from the lid to the underside of any horizontal projection. Push buttons should be located 44" (1120mm) maximum above the finish floor.

SPECIFICATION:

Surface-mounted soap dispenser shall be Type-304 stainless steel with satin-finish. Corrosion-resistant valve shall dispense commercially marketed all-purpose hand soaps, non-iodine based soaps and do not use alcohol based sanitisers. To prevent corrosion of the tank, use only chloride-free pH-neutral liquid soaps. Valve shall be operable with one hand and with less than 5 pounds of force (22.2 N) to comply with accessible design guidelines (including ADAAG in the U.S.A.). Container shall be equipped with a clear acrylic refill-indicator window; a locked, hinged stainless steel lid for top filling; and shall have a capacity of 40-fl oz (1.2-L). Unit shall have concealed, vandal-resistant mounting.

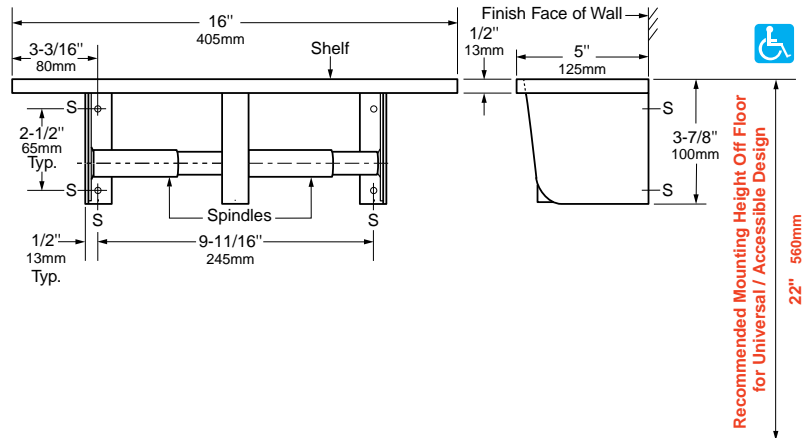
Surface-Mounted Soap Dispenser shall be Model B-2111 of Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc., Clifton Park, New York; Jackson, Tennessee; Los Angeles, California; Bobrick Washroom Equipment Company, Scarborough, Ontario; Bobrick Washroom Equipment Pty. Ltd., Australia; and Bobrick Washroom Equipment Limited, United Kingdom.



Technical Data

SURFACE-MOUNTED TOILET TISSUE DISPENSER AND UTILITY SHELF

B-2840



MATERIALS:

Shelf — 18-8, type-304, 20-gauge (1.0mm) stainless steel with satin finish. 1/2" (13mm) return edges for maximum rigidity. Front edge is hemmed for safety.

Mounting Brackets — 18-8, type-304, 18-gauge (1.2mm) stainless steel with satin finish. Welded to shelf.

Toilet Tissue Dispensers (2) — Support brackets are 18-8, type-304, 18-gauge (1.2mm) stainless steel with satin finish. Equipped with two chrome-plated plastic spindles, each with a heavy-duty internal spring.

OPERATION:

Close clearance of support brackets deters removal of toilet tissue rolls until they are depleted. Unit holds two standard-core toilet tissue rolls up to 5-1/2" (140mm) diameter (1800 sheets).

Designer's Note: It is recommended that one full toilet tissue roll remain wrapped or taped until the other roll has been depleted to avoid wasting the ends of both rolls.

INSTALLATION:

Mount unit on wall or partition with four #7 x 1-1/2" (3.8 x 38mm) sheet-metal screws (not furnished) at points indicated by an S.

For partitions with particle-board or other solid core, provide sheet-metal screws or through-bolts, nuts, and washers.

For hollow-core metal partitions, provide solid backing into which sheet-metal screws can be secured. If two units are installed back-to-back, then provide threaded sleeves and machine screws for the full thickness of partition.

For plaster or dry wall construction, provide concealed backing to comply with local building codes, then secure unit with #7 x 1-1/2" (3.8 x 38mm) or longer sheet-metal screws.

For other wall surfaces, provide #7 x 1-1/2" (3.8 x 38mm) sheet-metal screws and fiber plugs or expansion shields, or provide 1/8" (3mm) toggle bolts or expansion bolts.

SPECIFICATION:

Surface-mounted toilet tissue dispenser and utility shelf shall be type-304 stainless steel with satin finish. Shelf shall have 1/2" (13mm) return edges with front edge hemmed for safe handling. *Spindles shall be chrome-plated plastic with heavy-duty internal spring and shall hold standard-core toilet tissue rolls up to 5-1/2" (140mm) diameter (1800 sheets).

*Theft-resistant spindle (part No. 283-604) available as a replacement part.

Surface-Mounted Toilet Tissue Dispenser And Utility Shelf shall be Model B-2840 of Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc., Clifton Park, New York; Jackson, Tennessee; Los Angeles, California; Bobrick Washroom Equipment Company, Scarborough, Ontario; Bobrick Washroom Equipment Pty. Ltd., Australia; and Bobrick Washroom Equipment Limited, United Kingdom.



Technical Data

GLASS MIRROR WITH STAINLESS STEEL ANGLE FRAME

B-290 SERIES



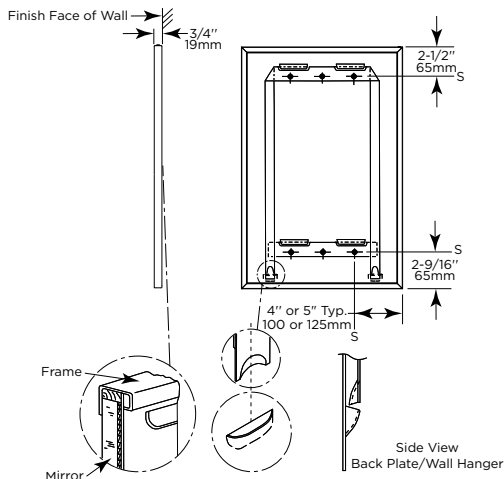
Specify Finish Required Satin Finish
 Matte Black Finish, add suffix ".MBLK" to model number, see table below.

Designer's Notes:

1. Special-order sizes available on request.
2. Maximum size one-piece angle-frame mirror, 144" x 52" (366 x 132cm); minimum size, 12" x 12" (30 x 30cm).
3. All Bobrick framed mirrors are manufactured to overall width and height dimensions. EXAMPLE: A 24" x 36" (61 x 91cm) mirror will be furnished 24" x 36" (61 x 91cm) outside-of-frame to outside-of-frame.
4. To specify special sizes use Series Number followed by width then height in inches. EXAMPLE: B-290 2024.
5. Bobrick framed mirrors are manufactured to a tolerance $\pm 1/8"$ (3.2mm).
6. For sufficient space to lift mirror onto wall hanger(s), provide 3-1/4" (85mm) for Snap Locking Design; 5-3/8" (137mm) for "2S" Tab Design minimum clearance above center line of mounting screw holes.
7. Provide 1" (25mm) minimum clearance at bottom of mirror for unlocking mirror from wall and 1/2" (12.7mm) clearance on each side.

Snap Locking Design (Rear View)

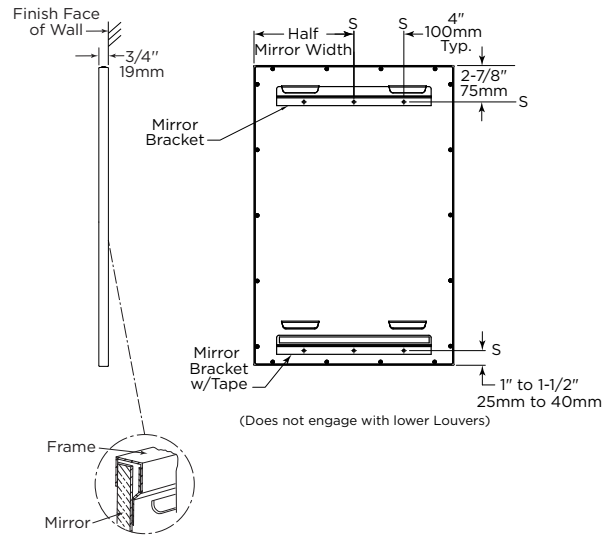
Figure: 1



"2S" Tab Design (Rear View)

- for all other mirrors up to a width of 36"

Figure: 2



STANDARD B-290 SERIES MIRRORS

SATIN FINSH MODEL NO.	MATTE BLACK FINISH MODEL NO.	OVERALL SIZE	
		W	H
B-290 1830	B-290 1830.MBLK	18" (46cm)	30" (76cm)
B-290 1836	B-290 1836.MBLK	18" (46cm)	36" (91cm)
B-290 2430	B-290 2430.MBLK	24" (61cm)	30" (76cm)
B-290 2436	B-290 2436.MBLK	24" (61cm)	36" (91cm)
B-290 2448	B-290 2448.MBLK	24" (61cm)	48" (122cm)
B-290 2460	B-290 2460.MBLK	24" (61cm)	60" (152cm)
B-290 2472	B-290 2472.MBLK	24" (61cm)	72" (183cm)

Note: Mirrors greater than 36" in width will have multiple hanger brackets with a typical 8" off each edge.

MATERIALS:

Frame — 18-8, heavy-gauge stainless steel, 3/4" x 3/4" (19 x 19mm) angle with satin finish. One-piece, roll-formed construction forms continuous integral stiffener on all sides. Bevel design on front of angle holds frame tightly against mirror. Corners of mirror frame are heliarc welded, ground and polish smooth. Galvanized steel back is fastened to frame with concealed screws and equipped with integral horizontal hanging brackets near the top and bottom of the mirror for hanging the mirror and to prevent the mirror from pulling away from the wall.

continued . . .

Mirror — No. 1 quality, 1/4" (6mm) select float glass (standard glass): selected for silvering, electrolytically copper-plated by the galvanic process, and guaranteed for 15 years against silver spoilage. All edges protected by plastic filler strips; back is protected by full-size, shock-absorbing, water-resistant, nonabrasive, 3/16" (5mm) thick polyethylene padding.

Concealed Wall Hanger — For snap locking design: Heavy gauge steel construction. Incorporates upper and lower members, which engage backplate louvers to keep mirror against the wall. For "2S"-Tab design: Incorporates upper bracket engaging in upper louver and double sided tape below the bottom louver securing mirror to concealed wall hanger.

INSTALLATION:

Mount wall hanger on wall with screws (not furnished) at points indicated by an S. For plaster or dry wall construction, provide backing to comply with local building codes, then secure wall hanger with screws (not furnished). When providing a concealed backing, allow backing to cover range of mounting hole locations shown on drawing. For other wall surfaces, provide fiber plugs or expansion shields for use with screws (not furnished), or provide 1/8" (3mm) toggle bolts or expansion bolts.

Snap Locking Design: Hang mirror on wall hanger with all four backplate louvers engaged behind horizontal wall hanger members. To do this, mirror must be centered in front of the wall hanger horizontally, pressed flat against the wall approximately 1" (25mm) above final position and then lowered into final position.

"2S" Tab Design: Comprises of two brackets, while the bottom one is furnished with double side tape. Bottom hanger bracket's mounting holes must be 1" - 1 1/2" above mirror's bottom edge. Note: Bottom hanger bracket is not supposed to engage with louvers of mirror's backplate. Hang mirror on wall top hanger bracket with the top two louvers engaged behind top wall hanger bracket. To do this, mirror must be centered in front of the wall hanger horizontally, pressed only at the top against the wall approx. 1" (25mm) above final position and then lowered into final position. When lowering, pull mirror's bottom edge off the wall by preventing bottom bracket from engaging. Once lowered, mirror must be pressed against wall to engage with double sided tape of lower wall hanger bracket.

Snap Locking Design — Locking devices automatically secure mirror to concealed wall hanger when it is lowered into final position (see figure 3). Locking devices may be unlocked by inserting two flat blade screwdrivers behind each side of mirror near the bottom or under the bottom of the mirror and pulling mirror bottom forward and then up.

"2S" Tab Design — Double-sided tape secures mirror to concealed wall hanger by pressing mirror against double sided tape of lower hanger once it is lowered into final position (see figure 4).

**Snap Locking Design
(Front View)**

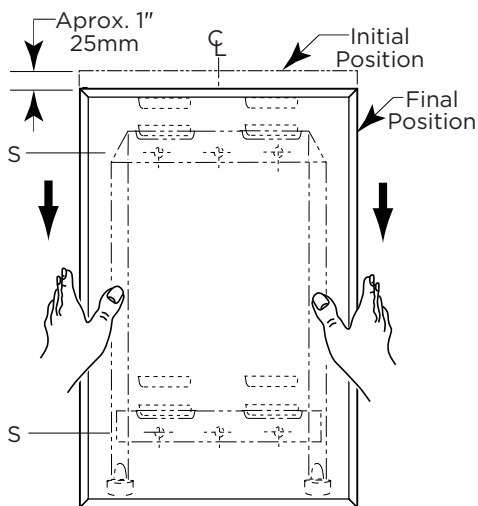


Figure: 3

**"2S" Tab Design- Up to 36" Width
(Front View)**

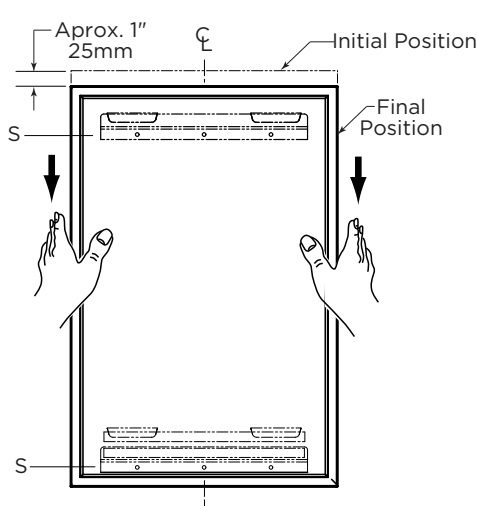


Figure: 4

SPECIFICATION:

Mirror shall have a one-piece, stainless steel angle frame, 3/4" x 3/4" (19 x 19mm) with continuous integral stiffener on all sides and beveled front to hold frame tightly against mirror; corners shall be heliarc welded, ground, and polished smooth; all exposed surfaces shall have satin finish. Reflective surfaces shall be guaranteed for 15 years against silver spoilage. All edges shall be protected by plastic filler strips and the back shall be protected by full-size, shock-absorbing, water-resistant, nonabrasive, 3/16" (5mm) thick polyethylene padding. Galvanized steel back shall have integral horizontal hanging brackets located at top and bottom for mounting on concealed wall hanger and to prevent the mirror from pulling away from the wall.

Framed Mirror shall be Model B-290 _____ (insert width and height) of Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc., Clifton Park, New York; Jackson, Tennessee; Los Angeles, California; Bobrick Washroom Equipment Company, Scarborough, Ontario; Bobrick Washroom Equipment Pty. Ltd., Australia; and Bobrick Washroom Equipment Limited, United Kingdom.



DYNASTY™

Walk-in Coolers and Freezers



Providing walk-in refrigeration with the industry's longest lasting and most energy efficient insulation!

INNOVATION AND EXCELLENCE SINCE 1985

DYNASTY WALK-IN STANDARD FEATURES

Listening to our customers is what we do best. They have inspired us, our engineering and manufacturing teams to design, refine and build walk-ins that meet their highest expectations, while delivering them in a competitive timeframe. Our panel raw materials and hardware components are of the finest quality in the industry. We can build a walk-in refrigeration system that meets the most demanding customer requirements, and provide piece-of-mind that your investment will last a lifetime.

PANELS AND INSULATION

PANEL CONSTRUCTION



Modular Panel Construction

Dynasty modular wall, floor and ceiling panels are fabricated in our plant using state-of-the-art robotic manufacturing and assembly processes; for precise fit, easy assembly and long life. Dynasty panels are 4" thick and manufactured with 100% uniform AK-XPS4 rigid foam. That insulation is permanently bonded to primed metal surfaces, to form a non-deteriorating structurally-rigid panel.

Dynasty panel assembly is accomplished with a time-tested, corrosion resistant cam action locking system, and a factory installed NSF compliant compression gasket, to form rigid, airtight joints.



Airtight Joints

STANDARD PANEL FINISH



Acrylume® Stucco Embossed Finish

Dynasty wall and ceiling panel interiors and exteriors are laminated with 26-gauge zinc-aluminum (Acrylume®) coated steel, which is stucco embossed and coated with corrosion resistant acrylic paint.

INSULATION PERFORMANCE CHARACTERISTICS



Long-Life Extruded Polystyrene Foam

AK-XPS4 rigid foam is a closed cell, void-free hydrophobic (water-resistant) material that maintains the highest possible R-value over time, to ensure long term energy efficiency. AK-XPS4 meets and exceeds the EISA Energy Independence & Security Act of 2007 with R-29 value for Coolers and R-32 value for Freezers. Our AK-XPS4 insulation is backed by The Dow Chemical Company with a 50 year thermal warranty.



STANDARD FLOOR



Strong Floor Construction

Dynasty floor panels are also 4" thick and manufactured using heavy gauge smooth aluminum, rated to support 600 pounds per-square-foot of uniformly distributed floor load. They include a 1/2"-radius cove along the interior perimeter, to make cleaning easier. Floorless walk-ins are provided with NSF approved floor screeds, to sit flat on an existing leveled floor.

MORE DYNASTY WALK-IN STANDARD FEATURES

The Dynasty walk-in standard height is 7'-7" with floor; or 7'-2 1/4" without a floor. Custom panels are available in 1" increments to meet customer space and floorplan requirements. The AmeriKooler and Bohn refrigeration system lineup includes: Indoor and Outdoor Remote and Self-contained packages, as well as a variety of energy monitoring control systems. All are backed by reliable service support from Heatcraft Refrigeration Products.

STANDARD DOOR CONSTRUCTION

FLUSH DOOR HARDWARE



Spring Assisted Hinges



Door Closer



Keyed Locking Door Handle

Standard door sizes are: 36", 30" or 26" wide, all with a 76" high clear opening. Doors are constructed with 4" thick AK-XPS4 rigid foam insulation and finished with 26-gauge zinc-aluminum (Acrylume®) coated steel, which is stucco embossed and coated with corrosion resistant acrylic paint.

Each door includes: two heavy duty, super cam-rise spring-assisted hinges; a heavy pull handle with key lock and inside safety release; and a door closer is provided for extra positive smooth closing. To ensure a positive seal, the door includes a three sided magnetic gasket and a flexible double wiper at the bottom edge of the door.

INSTALLATION KIT



Fast & Easy Assembly

We designed our panels so that job-site installation is fast and easy. All walk-ins are shipped with a hardware and installation instruction kit that includes: the shop drawing, detailed installation instructions, hex wrench for cam-lock panel assembly, PVC press fit caps and the light globe.

DOOR JAMB



Vapor Proof Light



Digital LED Thermometer & Switch



Heated Pressure-Relief Vent

The door jamb and door are constructed with a non-conductive heavy-duty PVC extrusion that provides a thermal barrier. The jamb includes an incandescent vapor-proof light fixture mounted on the center/top of the jamb, which provides extra space for shelving posts. A digital LED Thermometer (F°/C°) is provided, with On/Off pilot light switch.

Dynasty Freezer doors are equipped with a heated pressure relief vent mounted on the door jamb. In addition, the doors include a temperature controlled heater wire to ensure a positive frost free seal.

POPULAR DYNASTY WALK-IN OPTIONS



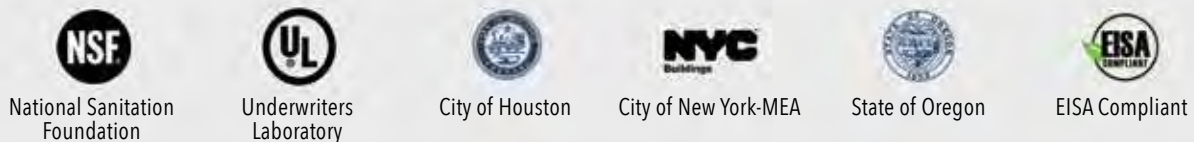
Many other optional features are available upon request. Please call us for details and pricing.

DYNASTY WARRANTY PROTECTION



For complete warranty terms please visit: www.amerikooler.com/support

CODE APPROVALS AND INDUSTRY LISTINGS



INSULATION TEST STANDARDS





ENDURANCE™ GAS RESTAURANT RANGE

4 Open Burners / 36" Griddle
60" Wide Gas Range



Model 60SC-4B36GN

Showing thermostatic griddle option
Shown on optional casters

SELL SHEET



SPECIFIER STATEMENT

60" wide gas restaurant range, Vulcan Model No. 60SS-4B36GN. Fully MIG welded aluminized steel frame for added durability. Stainless steel front, sides, backriser, highshelf and 6" adjustable legs. Extra deep crumb tray with welded corners. Four 30,000 BTU/hr. open top burners with lift-off burner heads. Energy saving flashtube open burner ignition system (one pilot for every two burners) shrouded for reliability. Heavy duty cast grates, easy lift-off 12" x 12½" in the front and 12" x 14½" in the back to better accommodate stock pots or large pans. Grates have a built in aeration bowl for greater efficiency. 36" manual griddle, 7/8" thick, 4" wide front grease trough. Burner knobs are cool to the touch, high temperature material. Two ovens: left oven is 23,000 BTU/hr. baker's depth oven, measures 26¼"d x 20¼"w x 14"h. Right oven is 35,000 BTU/hr. baker's depth oven, measures 27"d x 26¾"w x 14"h. Oven thermostat adjusts from 250°F to 500°F with a low setting. Each oven is supplied with two racks, two rack guide sets, and four rack positions. Oven doors are heavy duty with an integrated door hinge/spring mechanism requiring no adjustment. 1" rear gas connections with rear manifold and pressure regulator. Total input 238,000 BTU/hr.

Exterior Dimensions:

34"d x 60"w x 58"h on 6" adjustable legs

Project _____ TAG: 5
AIA # _____ SIS # _____
Item # _____ Quantity _____ C.S.I. Section 114000

MODELS

- 60SS-4B36GN 2 Standard Ovens / Natural Gas
- 60SS-4B36GP 2 Standard Ovens / Propane
- 60SC-4B36GN 1 Standard Oven / 1 Convection Oven Natural Gas
- 60SC-4B36GP 1 Standard Oven / 1 Convection Oven Propane

STANDARD FEATURES

- Fully MIG welded frame
- Stainless steel front, sides, backriser, lift-off high shelf
- 6" stainless steel adjustable legs
- Four open top burners, each burner is 30,000 BTU/hr. with lift-off burner heads
- Shrouded flash tube pilot system (one pilot per two burners)
- Heavy duty cast grates, easy lift-off 12" x 12½" in front and 12" x 14½" in the rear
- 36" manual griddle, 7/8" thick, 4" wide front grease trough
- Extra deep pull out crumb tray with welded corners
- 23,000 BTU/hr. baker's depth oven cavity, full size sheet pans (18" x 26") fit front to back
- Oven thermostat adjusts from 250°F to 500°F
- Two oven racks and four rack positions for each oven
- Right oven: 35,000 BTU/hr. convection oven in place of standard oven 24"d x 26¾"w x 13¾"h (115v - 1 phase blower motor, 4 amp, 6' cord and plug; full size sheet pans only fit side-to-side in convection oven; convection oven motor requires field attachment
- 1" rear gas connection and pressure regulator
- One year limited parts and labor warranty

ACCESSORIES (PACKAGED AND SOLD SEPARATELY)

- Extra oven rack with rack guides
- Casters (set of eight)
- Leveling casters (set of eight)
- Flanged feet (set of eight)
- 10" stainless steel stub back
- Reinforced high shelf for mounting salamander broiler

OPTIONS (FACTORY INSTALLED)

- Thermostatically controlled griddle (snap action)
- Flame Safety device with manual spark ignition for all open top burners, thermostatic griddles and oven pilots
- Hot tops

ENDURANCE GAS RESTAURANT RANGE – 4 Open Burners / 36" Griddle / 60" Wide Gas Range

Approved by _____ Date _____ Approved by _____

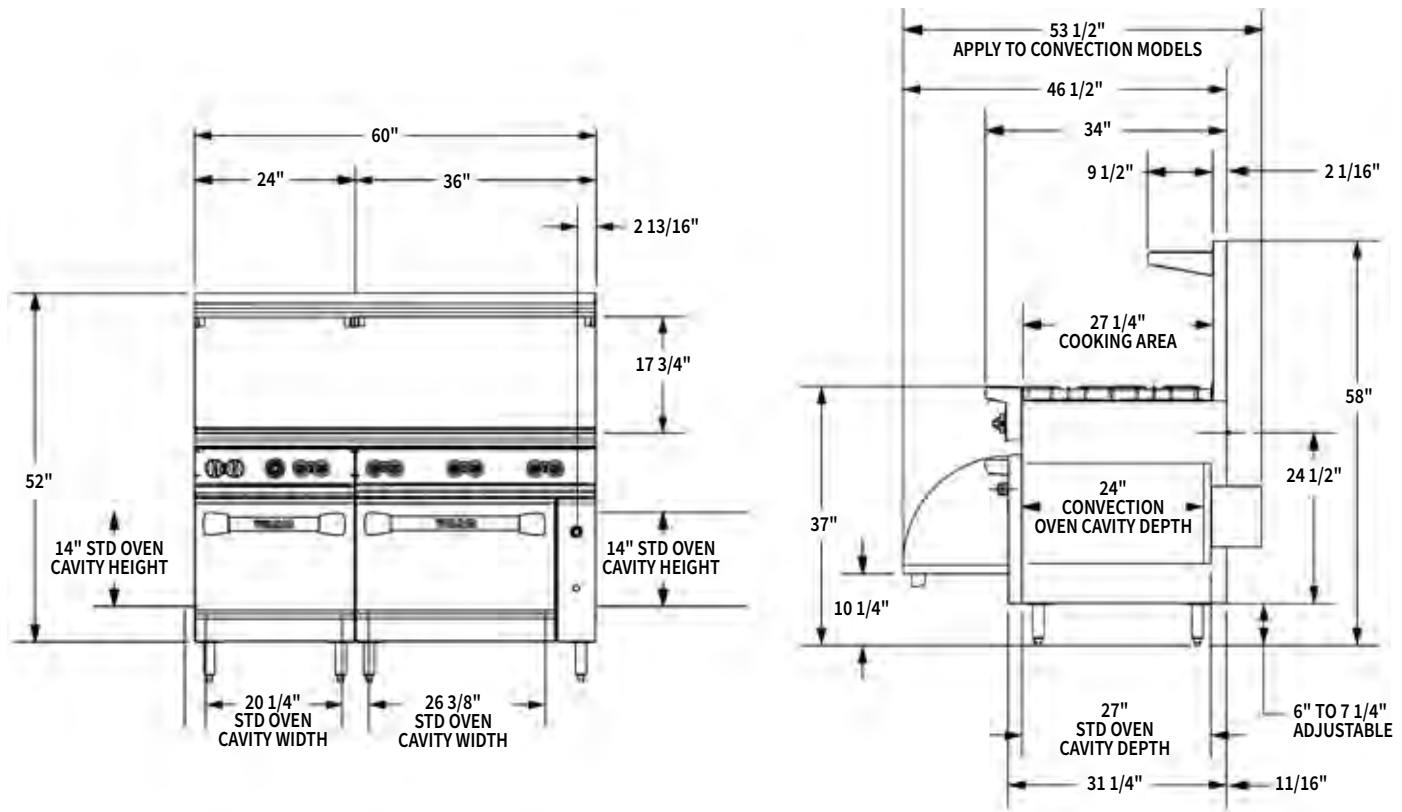
ROADSIDE 2.0
PROJECT MANUAL

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS INSTALLATION MANUAL

1. A pressure regulator sized for this unit is included. Natural gas 5.0" W.C., propane gas 10.0" W.C.
2. Gas line connecting to range must be 1" or larger. If flexible connectors are used, the inside diameter must be 1" or larger.
3. An adequate ventilation system is required for commercial cooking equipment. Information may be obtained by visiting the National Fire Protection Association website at <https://www.nfpa.org/>. Refer to NFPA No. 96.
4. These units are manufactured for installation in accordance with ANSZ223.1A (latest edition), National Fuel Gas Code. Information may be obtained from The American Gas Association website at <https://www.aga.org/>.
5. Clearances

	Rear	Sides
Combustible	6"	10"
Standard Oven Non-Combustible	0"	0"
Convection Oven Non-Combustible	Min. 4"	0"
6. For proper combustion, install equipment on adjustable legs or casters provided with unit.
7. This appliance is manufactured for commercial installation only and is not intended for home use.

SPECIFY TYPE OF GAS WHEN ORDERING.
SPECIFY ALTITUDE WHEN ABOVE 2,000 FEET.



▶ CAD and/or Revit Files Available

Top Configuration	Model	Description	Total Input BTU / Hr.	Shipping Weight Lbs. / KG
	60SS-4B36GN	2 Standard Ovens / 4 Burners 36" Griddle / Natural Gas	238,000	1015 / 460
	60SS-4B36GP	2 Standard Ovens / 4 Burners 36" Griddle / Propane	238,000	1015 / 460
	60SC-4B36GN	1 Standard Oven / 1 Convection Oven / 4 Burners 36" Griddle / Natural Gas	238,000	1065 / 487
	60SC-4B36GP	1 Standard Oven / 1 Convection Oven / 4 Burners 36" Griddle / Propane	238,000	1065 / 487



ZEPHAIRE-100-G-ES

Full-Size, Standard Depth
Gas Convection Oven



OPTIONS AND ACCESSORIES

(AT ADDITIONAL CHARGE)

■ Legs, casters & stands

- 6" (152mm) seismic legs
- 6" (152mm) casters
- 4" (102mm) low profile casters (double only)
- 25" (635mm) stainless steel stand w/rack guides
- 29" (737mm) stainless steel, fully welded open stand with pan supports

■ Gas hose w/quick disconnect restraining device

- 48" (1219mm) hose
- 36" (914mm) hose
- SSD - Solid state digital control with LED display, Cook & Hold and Pulse Plus®
- Extra oven racks
- Stainless steel solid back panel
- Gas manifold (for double sections)
- Prison package (includes security control panel and stainless steel back)
- Flue connector
- Direct vent

OPTIONS AND ACCESSORIES

(AT NO ADDITIONAL CHARGE)

- Solid stainless steel doors

Project _____ **TAG: 6**

Item No. _____

Quantity _____

ZEPHAIRE-100-G-ES

Standard depth baking compartment - accepts five 18" x 26" standard full-size baking pans in left-to-right positions. All data is shown per oven section, unless otherwise indicated.

Refer to operator manual specification chart for listed model names.

EXTERIOR CONSTRUCTION

- Full angle-iron frame
- Stainless steel front, top, and sides
- Dual pane thermal glass windows encased in stainless steel door frames
- Powder coated door handle with simultaneous door operation
- Triple-mounted pressure lock door design with turnbuckle assembly
- 1" solid block plus 1" mineral fiber insulation for a total of 2" of insulation

INTERIOR CONSTRUCTION

- Double-sided porcelainized baking compartment liner (16 gauge)
- Stainless steel combustion chamber
- Single inlet blower wheel
- Five chrome-plated racks, eleven rack positions with a minimum of 1-5/8" (41mm) spacing
- Interior lights

OPERATION

- Direct Fired Gas system
- Electronic spark ignition control system
- Removable inshot burners
- Internal pressure regulator
- Manual gas service cut-off switch located on the front of the control panel
- Solid state thermostat with temperature control range of 200°F (93°C) to 500°F (260°C)
- Two speed fan motor
- 3/4 horsepower blower motor with automatic thermal overload protection
- Control area cooling fan

STANDARD FEATURES

- SSI-M - solid state infinite control with separate dials for thermostat and timer
- 25" (635mm) adjustable stainless steel legs (for single units)
- 6" (152mm) adjustable stainless steel legs (for double sections)
- Two year parts and two year labor warranty
- Three year limited oven door warranty*

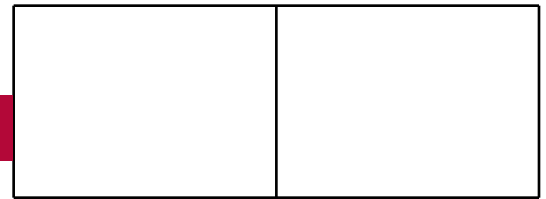
* For all international markets, contact your local distributor.

NOTE: The company reserves the right to make substitutions of components without prior notice

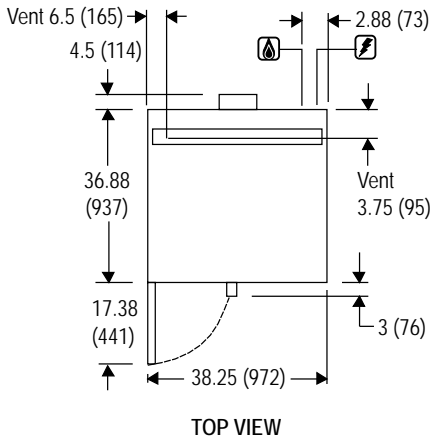




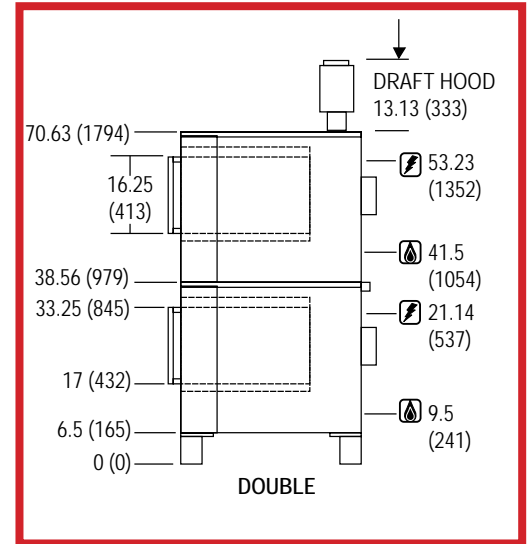
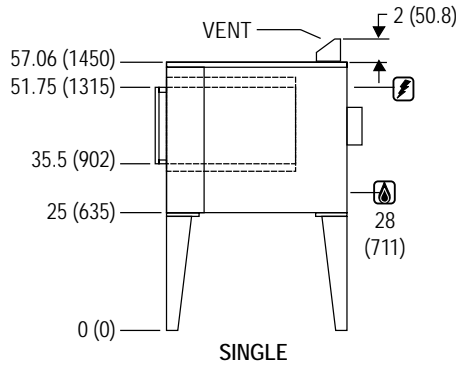
ZEPHAIRE-100-G-ES



APPROVAL/STAMP



DIMENSIONS ARE IN INCHES (MM)



SHORT FORM SPECIFICATIONS Provide Blodgett full-size convection oven model ZEPHAIRE-100-G-ES, (single/double) compartment. Each compartment shall have (porcelainized/stainless) steel liner and shall accept five 18" x 26" standard full-size bake pans. Stainless steel front, top and sides. Doors shall be (solid stainless steel/dual pane thermal glass windows) with single powder coated handle and simultaneous operation. Unit shall be gas heated with electronic spark ignition and shall cook by means of a direct fired system with a gas shutoff switch on the front of the control panel. Air in baking chamber distributed by single inlet blower wheel powered by a two-speed, 3/4 HP motor with thermal overload protection. Each chamber shall be fitted with two lamps and five chrome-plated removable racks. Control panel shall be recessed with Cook/Cool Down mode selector, solid state infinite control with separate dials for thermostat and timer. Provide two years parts and labor and three year door warranty. Provide options and accessories as indicated.

DIMENSIONS

- Floor space** 38-1/4" (972mm) W x 36-7/8" (937mm) D
- Interior** 29" (737mm) W x 20" (508mm) H x 24-1/4" (616mm) D
- If oven is on casters**
 - Single Add 4-1/2" (114mm) to height
 - Double Height dimensions remain the same
 - Double Low Profile Subtract 2.5" (64mm) from all height dimensions

PRODUCT CLEARANCE

- From combustible and non-combustible construction** 0" (0 mm)

MINIMUM ENTRY CLEARANCE

- Uncrated** 32-1/16" (814mm)
- Crated** 37-1/2" (953mm)

SHIPPING INFORMATION

- Approx. Weight**
 - Single 590 lbs. (268 kg)
 - Double 1095 lbs. (497 kg)

Crate Size

37-1/2" (952mm) x 43-1/2" (1105mm) x 51-3/4" (1315mm)
(2 crates required for double)

GAS SUPPLY (per section)

- 3/4" NPT
- Inlet Pressure**
 - Natural Gas 7.0" W.C. min. - 10.5" W.C. max.
 - Propane 11.0" W.C. min. - 13.0" W.C. max.
- Manifold Pressure**
 - Natural Gas 3.5" W.C.
 - Propane 10" W.C.

MAXIMUM INPUT

45,000 BTU/hr (13.2 Kw) per oven section

POWER SUPPLY

- 115 VAC, 1 phase, 8 Amp, 60 Hz., 2-wire with ground, 3/4 H.P., 2 speed motor, 1120 and 1680 RPM
- 6' (1.8m) electric cord set furnished on 115 VAC ovens only.
- 230V CE model, 1 phase, 3 Amp, 50 Hz., 2-wire with ground, 1/2 H.P., 2 speed motor, 1440/930



Star-Max® Manual & Embedded Thermostatic Gas Griddles

Manual 615MF 624MF 636MF 648MF

Embedded Modulating Thermostat (Polished Steel) 615TF 624TF 636TF 648TF

Embedded Modulating Thermostat (Chrome Plate) 624TCHSF 636TCHSF 648TCHSF

Embedded Electric Snap-Action Thermostat w/Pilot Safety 624TSPF 636TSPF 648TSPF



636TF

DESCRIPTION

Star-Max® manual gas griddles are a perfect match for the budget minded operator. For breakfast, lunch or dinner, the Star-Max manual control griddles out-perform the competition. Star-Max® griddles feature 1" thick polished steel griddle plate and are available in 15", 24" 36" and 48" widths. 28,300 BTU aluminized burner every 12" of width controlled by a modulating thermostatic, 3/4" N.P.T. male gas connection with convertible pressure regulator, and 4" adjustable legs. Griddles operate on Natural or Propane gas.

SPECIFICATIONS

Gas griddles are constructed with stainless steel panel and double wall aluminized steel side panels. Griddle plate is 1" (2.54 cm) thick, 4-1/2" high tapered wrap-around stainless steel splash guard come standard. Unit has a 3-1/4" (8.3 cm) wide front grease trough with grease chute and a 4-1/2 quart (4.26 L) stainless steel grease drawer. Unit is heated by 28,300 BTU aluminized steel burner for every 12" (30.5 cm) of griddle width and is controlled by a modulating thermostat embedded into griddle plate. Thermostat knobs are protected by a stainless steel bull nose front. An automatic safety pilot is provided for each burner. Griddles are supplied with 4" (10.2 cm) high die cast nickel plated steel legs that have a 1-3/8" (3.5 cm) adjustment. Gas connection is 3/4" N.P.T. male and a convertible pressure regulator is provided. Units are approved for installation within 6" (15.2 cm) of combustible and non-combustible surfaces and are UL Gas certified and UL EPH sanitation listed.

WARRANTY

These units come with a two [2] year warranty for parts and labor.

FEATURES

- Highly polished 1" thick polished steel or chrome plate
- Modulating thermostat inserted into the griddle plate 3/16" from the cooking surface, adjusts from 150° to 450°F providing quick response to surface temperature change
- Available in 15", 24", 36" and 48" widths
- Heavy duty chrome plated cast zinc knobs
- 28,300 BTU aluminized U-shaped steel burner every 12" of cooking surface provide even heat distribution
- Heavy-duty all-welded body construction with stainless steel front, bull nose and 4-1/2" high tapered splash guard
- Cool-to-the-touch stainless steel bull nose front provides knob protection and comfortable work zone
- Spatula wide 3-1/4" front grease trough and grease chute for easy cleaning
- Large 4-1/2 quart stainless steel grease drawer
- All units shipped for Natural Gas Service with LP conversion kit and reversible regulator
- Heavy-duty 4" adjustable legs

CERTIFICATIONS



STAR MANUFACTURING INTERNATIONAL INC.

10 Sunnen Drive • Saint Louis, Missouri 63143
Telephone 800 264 7827 • Fax 314 781 5445
www.star-mfg.com

Printed in the U.S.A. • 2M-ZZxxxx • Rev - • 3.2017
Specifications are subject to change without notice
and are not intended for installation purposes.



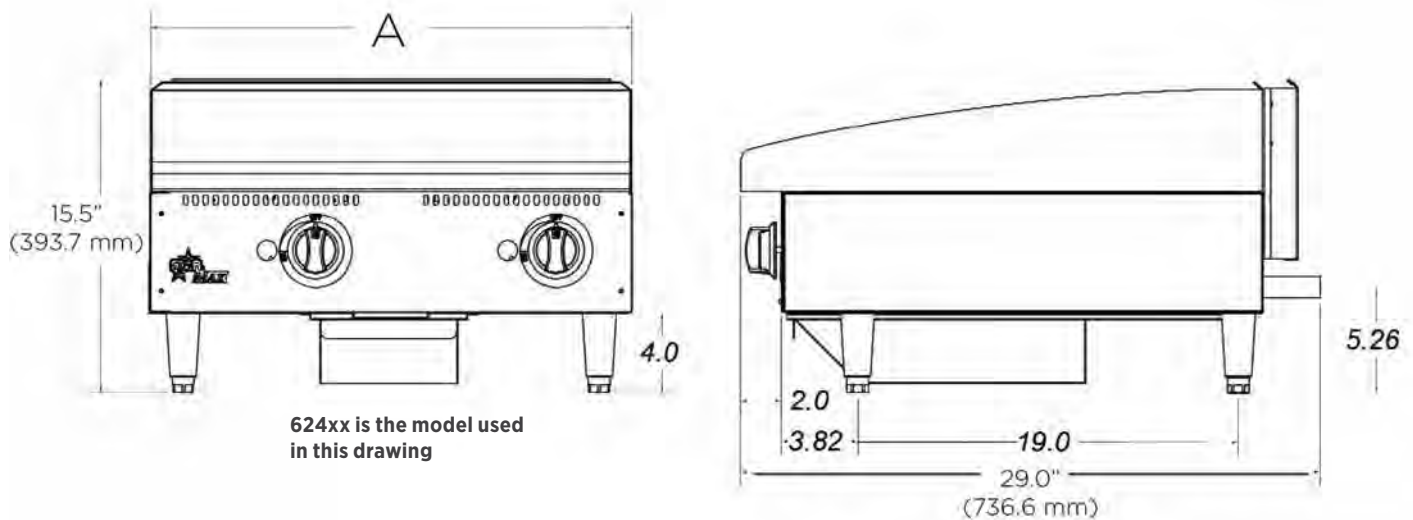
Star-Max® Manual & Embedded Thermostatic Gas Griddles

Manual □615MF □624MF □636MF □648MF

Embedded Modulating Thermostat (Polished Steel) □615TF □624TF □636TF □648TF

Embedded Modulating Thermostat (Chrome Plate) □624TCHSF □636TCHSF □648TCHSF

Embedded Electric Snap-Action Thermostat w/Pilot Safety □624TSPF □636TSPF □648TSPF



CLEARANCES

These units can be installed on non-combustible countertops using the provided four [4] inch (102 mm) legs or on a combustible floor using a minimum 27-inch (686 mm) tall stand. The back and both sides must be at least six [6] inches (152.4 mm) from any combustible surface.

MODEL	WIDTH [A] in. (mm)	DEPTH in. (mm)	HEIGHT in. (mm)	BTU ¹	PLATE DEPTH	APPROX. SHIP WEIGHT	APPROX. WEIGHT INSTALLED
615	15.0 (381.0)	29.0 (736.6)	15.5 (393.7)	28,300	20.5" (520.7 mm)	83 lb. (37.7 kg)	90 lb. (40.8 kg)
624	24.0 (610.0)	29.0 (736.6)	15.5 (393.7)	56,600		165 lb. (74.8 kg)	175 lb. (79.4 kg)
636	36.0 (914.4)	29.0 (736.6)	15.5 (393.7)	84,900		247 lb. (112.0 kg)	262 lb. (118.8 kg)
648	48.0 (1219.4)	29.0 (736.6)	15.5 (393.7)	113,200		330 lb. (149.7 kg)	350 lb. (158.8 kg)

¹All units ship for Natural Gas service. Propane conversion kits included

Due to periodic changes in designs, methods, procedures, policies and regulations, the specifications contained in this sheet are subject to change without notice. While Star Manufacturing exercises good faith efforts to provide information that is accurate, we are not responsible for errors or omissions in information provided or conclusions reached as a result of using the specifications. By using the information provided, the user assumes all risks in connection with such use.

STAR MANUFACTURING INTERNATIONAL INC.
10 Sunnen Drive • Saint Louis, Missouri 63143
Telephone 800 264 7827 • Fax 314 781 5445

Printed in the U.S.A. • 2M-ZZxxx • Rev - • 3.2017
Specifications are subject to change without notice and are not intended for installation purposes.



TRUE MANUFACTURING CO., INC.
U.S.A. FOODSERVICE DIVISION

2001 East Terra Lane • O'Fallon, Missouri 63366-4434 • (636)240-2400
Fax (636)272-2408 • Toll Free (800)325-6152 • Intl Fax# (001)636-272-7546
Parts Dept. (800)424-TRUE • Parts Dept. Fax# (636)272-9471 • www.truemfg.com

Project Name: _____ **TAG: 8** A/A # _____
 Location: _____ SIS # _____
 Item #: _____ Qty: _____
 Model #: _____

Model:
TRCB-36-HC

Chef Base:
Drawered Refrigerator with Hydrocarbon Refrigerant



TRCB-36-HC

- ▶ True's refrigerated chef bases are designed with enduring quality that protects your long term investment.
- ▶ Designed using the highest quality materials and components to provide the user with colder product temperatures, lower utility costs, exceptional food safety and the best value in today's food service marketplace.
- ▶ Factory engineered, self-contained, capillary tube system using environmentally friendly R290 hydro carbon refrigerant that has zero (0) ozone depletion potential (ODP), & 0.02) global warming potential (GWP).
- ▶ Extra large evaporator coil balanced with higher horsepower compressor and large condenser; maintains cabinet temperatures of 33°F to 38°F (.5°C to 3.3°C) for the best in food preservation.
- ▶ Cabinet top is one piece, heavy duty reinforced stainless steel. Drip resistant "V" edge protects against spills. Supports up to 717 lbs. (326 kg).
- ▶ All stainless steel front, top and sides. Corrosion resistant GalFan coated steel back.
- ▶ Each drawer accommodates one (1) 12"L x 20"W x 4"D (305 mm x 508 mm x 102 mm) full size and three (3) 6"L x 6"W x 4"D (153 mm x 153 mm x 102 mm) ½size food pans (sold separately).
- ▶ Heavy-duty stainless steel drawer slides and rollers. Removable without tools for easy cleaning.
- ▶ Foamed-in-place using a high density, polyurethane insulation that has zero ozone depletion potential (ODP) and zero global warming potential (GWP).

ROUGH-IN DATA

Specifications subject to change without notice.
Chart dimensions rounded up to the nearest 1/8" (millimeters rounded up to next whole number).

Model	Drawers	Cabinet Dimensions (inches) (mm)			HP	Voltage	Amps	NEMA Config.	Cord Length (total ft.) (total m)	Crated Weight (lbs.) (kg)
		W	D†	H*						
TRCB-36-HC	2	36 3/8 922	32 1/8 814	20 1/2 520	1/4 1/4	115/60/1 220-240V/50-60Hz	2.4 1.1	5-15P ▲	10 3.05	250 114

† Depth does not include 1" (26 mm) for rear bumpers.
* Height does not include 5" (127 mm) for castors or 6" (153 mm) for optional legs.

▲ Plug type varies by country.

MADE WITH INNOVATION IN THE USA
 7 YEAR WARRANTY USA and Canada
 UL US
 CE
 natural refrigerant.

10/22 Printed in U.S.A.

APPROVALS:

AVAILABLE AT:
ROADSIDE 2.0 PROJECT MANUAL

Model:
TRCB-36-HC

Chef Base:
Drawered Refrigerator with Hydrocarbon Refrigerant



STANDARD FEATURES

DESIGN

- True's commitment to using the highest quality materials and oversized refrigeration systems provides the user with colder product temperatures, lower utility costs, exceptional food safety and the best value in today's food service marketplace.

REFRIGERATION SYSTEM

- Factory engineered, self-contained, capillary tube system using environmentally friendly R290 hydro carbon refrigerant that has zero (0) ozone depletion potential (ODP), & 0.02 global warming potential (GWP).
- Oversized, factory balanced refrigeration system with guided airflow to provide uniform product temperatures.
- Extra large evaporator coil balanced with higher horsepower compressor and large condenser; maintains cabinet temperatures of 33°F to 38°F (.5°C to 3.3°C) for the best in food preservation.
- Sealed, self-lubricating evaporator fan motor and larger fan blades give True chef base units a more efficient, low velocity, high volume airflow design. This unique design ensures faster temperature recovery and shorter run times in the busiest of food service environments.
- Condensing unit accessed from behind side grill; slides out for easy maintenance.

CABINET CONSTRUCTION

- Exterior - stainless steel front, top and sides. Corrosion resistant GalFan coated steel back.
- Interior - attractive, white aluminum liner. Stainless steel floor with coved corners.

- Insulation - entire cabinet structure and drawer facings are foamed-in-place using a high density, polyurethane insulation that has zero ozone depletion potential (ODP) and zero global warming potential (GWP).
- 4" (102 mm) diameter plate castors - locks provided on front set.
- Cabinet top is one piece, heavy duty reinforced 300 series stainless steel. Drip resistant "V" edge protects against spills. Supports up to 717 lbs. (326 kg).

DRAWERS

- Stainless steel exterior drawer facings and liners. Stainless steel drawer frames.
- Each drawer fitted with 12" (305 mm) long recessed handle that is foamed-in-place with a sheet metal interlock to ensure permanent attachment.
- Heavy-duty stainless steel drawer slides and rollers. Removable without tools for easy cleaning.
- Magnetic drawer gaskets of one piece construction, removable without tools for ease of cleaning.
- Each drawer accommodates one (1) 12"L x 20"W x 4"D (305 mm x 508 mm x 102 mm) full size and three (3) 6"L x 6"W x 4"D (153 mm x 153 mm x 102 mm) 1/6 size food pans (sold separately).
- Drawers support a wide variety of incremental pan size configurations; each drawer standard with one (1) full length removable divider bar.

MODEL FEATURES

- Evaporator is epoxy coated to eliminate the potential of corrosion.

- Exterior digital temperature display.
- NSF/ANSI Standard 7 compliant for open food product.

ELECTRICAL

- Unit completely pre-wired at factory and ready for final connection to a 115/60/1 phase, 15 amp dedicated outlet. Cord and plug set included.



115/60/1
NEMA-5-15R

RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS

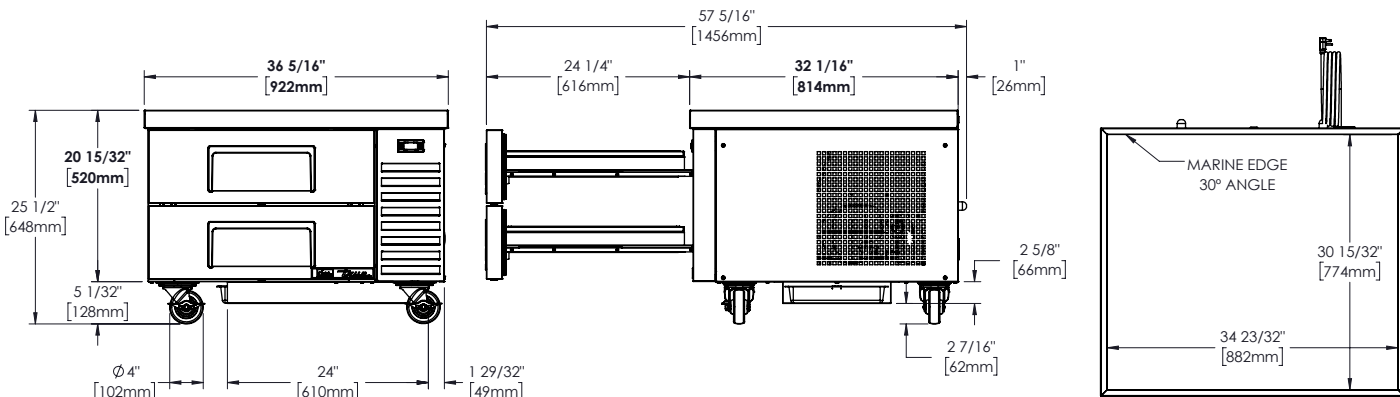
- Counter-top cooking equipment should be used in conjunction with the manufacturer supplied legs. Minimum clearance of 4" (102 mm) is required between bottom of cooking equipment heating element and the TRCB top. Failure to provide clearance voids manufacturer warranty.
- Installation of a heat shield is recommended for optimum performance (supplied by others).

OPTIONAL FEATURES/ACCESSORIES

Upcharge and lead times may apply.

- 230 - 240V / 50 Hz.
- 6" (153 mm) standard legs (1 set of 4 leg mounting plates required).
- 6" (153 mm) seismic/flanged legs (1 set of 4 leg mounting plates required).
- Heavy duty, 16 gauge top (available for flat and marine top).
- Flat top (no marine edge).
- Additional size drawer divider bars.
- Drawer locks.

PLAN VIEW



5 YEAR 5 YEAR 7 YEAR
PARTS LABOR COMPRESSOR
WARRANTY
(U.S.A. and Canada only)

METRIC DIMENSIONS ROUNDED UP TO THE NEAREST WHOLE MILLIMETER

SPECIFICATIONS SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE



Model	Elevation	Right	Plan	3D	Back
TRCB-36-HC					

ROADSIDE 2.0

TRUE MANUFACTURING CO., INC.

200 PROJECT MANUAL

63366-4434 • (636)240-2400 • Fax (636)272-2408 • Toll Free (800)325-6152 • Intl. Fax# (001)636-272-7546 • www.truefmfg.com



TRUE MANUFACTURING CO., INC.
U.S.A. FOODSERVICE DIVISION

2001 East Terra Lane • O'Fallon, Missouri 63366-4434 • (636)240-2400
Fax (636)272-2408 • Toll Free (800)325-6152 • Intl Fax# (001)636-272-7546
Parts Dept. (800)424-TRUE • Parts Dept. Fax# (636)272-9471 • www.truemfg.com

Project Name: _____ **TAG: 9** A/A # _____
 Location: _____
 Item #: _____ Qty: _____ SIS # _____
 Model #: _____

Model:
T-49-HC

T-Series:
Reach-In Solid Swing Door Refrigerator with Hydrocarbon Refrigerant



T-49-HC

- ▶ True's solid door reach-in's are designed with enduring quality that protects your long term investment.
 - ▶ Designed using the highest quality materials and components to provide the user with colder product temperatures, lower utility costs, exceptional food safety and the best value in today's food service marketplace.
 - ▶ Factory engineered, self-contained, capillary tube system using environmentally friendly R290 hydro carbon refrigerant that has zero (0) ozone depletion potential (ODP), & three (3) global warming potential (GWP).
 - ▶ High capacity, factory balanced refrigeration system that maintains cabinet temperatures of 33°F to 38°F (.5°C to 3.3°C) for the best in food preservation.
 - ▶ Adjustable, heavy duty PVC coated shelves.
 - ▶ Positive seal self-closing doors. Lifetime guaranteed door hinges and torsion type closure system.
- Bottom mounted units feature:**
- ▶ "No stoop" lower shelf.
 - ▶ Storage on top of cabinet.
 - ▶ Compressor performs in coolest, most grease free area of kitchen.
 - ▶ Easily accessible condenser coil for cleaning.

ROUGH-IN DATA

Specifications subject to change without notice.
Chart dimensions rounded up to the nearest 1/8" (millimeters rounded up to next whole number).

Model	Doors	Shelves	Cabinet Dimensions (inches) (mm)			HP	Voltage	Amps	NEMA Config.	Cord Length (total ft.) (total m)	Crated Weight (lbs.) (kg)
			W	D	H*						
T-49-HC	2	6	54 1/8 1375	29 1/2 750	78 3/8 1991	1/2 1/3	115/60/1 230-240/50/1	5.4 2.4	5-15P ▲	9 2.74	450 205

* Height does not include 5" (127 mm) for castors or 6" (153 mm) for optional legs.

▲ Plug type varies by country.

MADE WITH INNOVATION IN THE USA
 7 YEAR COMMERCIAL WARRANTY
 ENERGY STAR
 UL US
 natural refrigerant
 5/21 Printed in U.S.A.

APPROVALS:
 AVAILABLE AT:
 ROADSIDE 2.0 PROJECT MANUAL

Model:
T-49-HC

T-Series:
Reach-In Solid Swing Door Refrigerator with Hydrocarbon Refrigerant



STANDARD FEATURES

DESIGN

- True's commitment to using the highest quality materials and over sized refrigeration systems provides the user with colder product temperatures, lower utility costs, exceptional food safety and the best value in today's food service marketplace.

REFRIGERATION SYSTEM

- Factory engineered, self-contained, capillary tube system using environmentally friendly R290 hydro carbon refrigerant that has zero (0) ozone depletion potential (ODP), & three (3) global warming potential (GWP).
- High capacity, factory balanced refrigeration system that maintains cabinet temperatures of 33°F to 38°F (.5°C to 3.3°C) for the best in food preservation.
- State of the art, electronically commutated evaporator and condenser fan motors. ECM motors operate at higher peak efficiencies and move a more consistent volume of air which produces less heat, reduces energy consumption and provides greater motor reliability.
- Bottom mounted condensing unit positioned for easy maintenance. Compressor runs in coolest and most grease free area of the kitchen. Allows for storage area on top of unit.

CABINET CONSTRUCTION

- Exterior - Stainless steel front. Anodized quality aluminum ends. Corrosion resistant GalFan coated steel back.
- Interior - attractive, clear coated aluminum liner. Stainless steel floor with coved corners.

- Insulation - entire cabinet structure and solid door are foamed-in-place using a high density, polyurethane insulation that has zero ozone depletion potential (ODP) and zero global warming potential (GWP).
- Welded, heavy duty steel frame rail, black powder coated for corrosion protection.
- Frame rail fitted with 4" (102 mm) diameter stem castors - locks provided on front set.

DOORS

- Stainless steel exterior with clear aluminum liner to match cabinet interior. Doors extend full width of cabinet shell. Door locks standard.
- Lifetime guaranteed recessed door handles. Each door fitted with 12" (305 mm) long recessed handle that is foamed-in-place with a sheet metal interlock to ensure permanent attachment.
- Positive seal self-closing doors. Lifetime guaranteed door hinges and torsion type closure system.
- Magnetic door gaskets of one piece construction, removable without tools for ease of cleaning.

SHELVING

- Six (6) adjustable, heavy duty PVC coated wire shelves 24 5/16"L x 22 3/8"D (624 mm x 569 mm). Four (4) chrome plated shelf clips included per shelf.
- Shelf support pilasters made of same material as cabinet interior; shelves are adjustable on 1/2" (13 mm) increments.

LIGHTING

- LED Interior lighting - safety shielded. Lights activated by rocker switch mounted above doors.

MODEL FEATURES

- Exterior temperature display.
- Evaporator is epoxy coated to eliminate the potential of corrosion.
- NSF/ANSI Standard 7 compliant for open food product.

ELECTRICAL

- Unit completely pre-wired at factory and ready for final connection to a 115/60/1 phase, 15 amp dedicated outlet. Cord and plug set included.



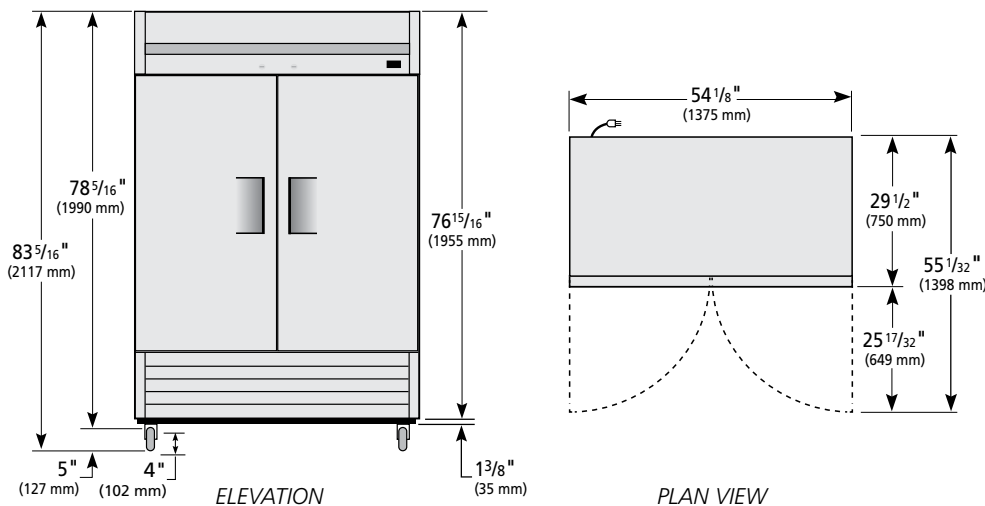
115/60/1
NEMA-5-15R

OPTIONAL FEATURES/ACCESSORIES

Upcharge and lead times may apply.

- 230 - 240V / 50 Hz.
- 6" (153 mm) standard legs.
- 6" (153 mm) seismic/flanged legs.
- 2 1/2" (64 mm) standard legs.
- Alternate door hinging (factory installed).
- Half door bun tray racks. Each holds up to eleven 18"L x 26"D (458 mm x 661 mm) sheet pans (sold separately).
- Full door bun tray racks. Each holds up to twenty-two 18"L x 26"D (458 mm x 661 mm) sheet pans (sold separately).

PLAN VIEW



3 YEAR PARTS + LABOR
7 YEAR COMPRESSOR
WARRANTY
 (U.S.A. and Canada only)

METRIC DIMENSIONS ROUNDED UP TO THE NEAREST WHOLE MILLIMETER

SPECIFICATIONS SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE

	Model	Elevation	Right	Plan	3D	Back
	T-49-HC					

ROADSIDE 2.0

TRUE MANUFACTURING CO., INC.



TRUE MANUFACTURING CO., INC.
U.S.A. FOODSERVICE DIVISION

2001 East Terra Lane • O'Fallon, Missouri 63366-4434 • (636)240-2400
Fax (636)272-2408 • Toll Free (800)325-6152 • Intl Fax# (001)636-272-7546
Parts Dept. (800)424-TRUE • Parts Dept. Fax# (636)272-9471 • www.truemfg.com

Project Name: _____ **TAG: 11** A/A # _____
 Location: _____
 Item #: _____ Qty: _____ SIS # _____
 Model #: _____

Model:
TFP-64-24M

Food Prep Table:
Food Prep Unit



TFP-64-24M


- ▶ True's food prep units are designed with enduring quality that protects your long term investment.
- ▶ Energy saving, environmentally friendly (R513A), exclusive forced-air refrigeration system holds 33°F to 41°F (.5°C to 5°C).
- ▶ All stainless steel front, top and ends. Corrosion resistant GalFan coated steel back.
- ▶ Interior - attractive, clear coated aluminum liner. Stainless steel floor with coved corners.
- ▶ 8" (204 mm) deep, ½" (13 mm) thick, full length removable cutting board included. Sanitary, high density white polyethylene provides tough preparation surface.
- ▶ Doors fitted with 12" (305 mm) long recessed handle that is foamed-in-place with a sheet metal interlock to ensure permanent attachment.
- ▶ Foamed-in-place using a high density, polyurethane insulation that has zero ozone depletion potential (ODP) and zero global warming potential (GWP).

ROUGH-IN DATA

Specifications subject to change without notice.
Chart dimensions rounded up to the nearest 1/8" (millimeters rounded up to next whole number).

Model	Doors	Shelves	Pans (top)	Cabinet Dimensions (inches) (mm)			HP	Voltage	Amps	NEMA Config.	Cord Length (total ft.) (total m)	Crated Weight (lbs.) (kg)
				W	D†	H*						
TFP-64-24M	2	4	24	64 1/8 1629	31 1/2 801	45 3/4 1162	1/3 N/A	115/60/1	4.8 N/A	5-15P	7 2.13	570 259

† Depth does not include 2" (51 mm) for cutting board.
* Height does not include 3/4" (19 mm) for castors.

	APPROVALS:	AVAILABLE AT:
	Printed in U.S.A.	ROADSIDE 2.0 PROJECT MANUAL

Model:
TFP-64-24M

Food Prep Table:
Food Prep Unit



STANDARD FEATURES

DESIGN

- True's commitment to using the highest quality materials and oversized refrigeration systems provides the user with colder product temperatures, lower utility costs, exceptional food safety and the best value in today's food service marketplace.

REFRIGERATION SYSTEM

- Factory engineered, self-contained, capillary tube system using environmentally friendly (CFC free) R513A refrigerant.
- Energy saving, factory balanced refrigeration system with guided airflow to provide uniform temperature in food pans and cabinet interior.
- Exclusive forced-air design holds 33°F to 41°F (.5°C to 5°C) product temperature in food pans and cabinet interior. Complies with and listed under ANSI/NSF-7.
- High efficiency evaporator fan motor and larger fan blades give True Food Prep units a more efficient, low velocity, high volume airflow design.
- Easy access to all condensing unit components from back of cabinet.

CABINET CONSTRUCTION

- Exterior - stainless steel front, top and ends. Corrosion resistant GalFan coated steel back.

- Interior - attractive, clear coated aluminum liner. Stainless steel floor with coved corners.
- Insulation - entire cabinet structure is foamed-in-place using a high density, polyurethane insulation that has zero ozone depletion potential (ODP) and zero global warming potential (GWP).
- 2½" (64 mm) diameter castors - locks provided on front set.
- Solid State Electronic Control, accessible on back of the unit.

DOORS

- Stainless steel exterior with clear aluminum liner to match cabinet interior.
- Doors fitted with 12" (305 mm) long recessed handle that is foamed-in-place with a sheet metal interlock to ensure permanent attachment.
- Magnetic door gaskets of one piece construction, removable without tools for ease of cleaning.

SHELVING

- Four (4) adjustable, heavy duty PVC coated wire shelves 29½"L x 20"D (750 mm x 508 mm). Four (4) chrome plated shelf clips included per shelf.
- Shelf support pilasters made of same material as cabinet interior; shelves are adjustable on ½" (13 mm) increments.

MODEL FEATURES

- Evaporator is epoxy coated to eliminate the potential of corrosion.

- 8" (204 mm) deep, full length removable cutting board. Sanitary, high-density white polyethylene provides tough preparation surface.
- Stainless steel, patented, foam insulated lid and hood keep pan temperatures colder, lock in freshness and minimize condensation. Removable for easy cleaning.
- Comes standard with 24 (½ size) 6⅞"L x 6¼"W x 4"D (175 mm x 159 mm x 102 mm) clear polycarbonate food pans in countertop prep area.
- Countertop pan opening designed to fit varying size pan configurations with available pan divider bars. Varying size pans supplied by others.
- NSF/ANSI Standard 7 compliant for open food product.

ELECTRICAL

- Unit completely pre-wired at factory and ready for final connection to a 115/60/1 phase, 15 amp dedicated outlet. Cord and plug set included.



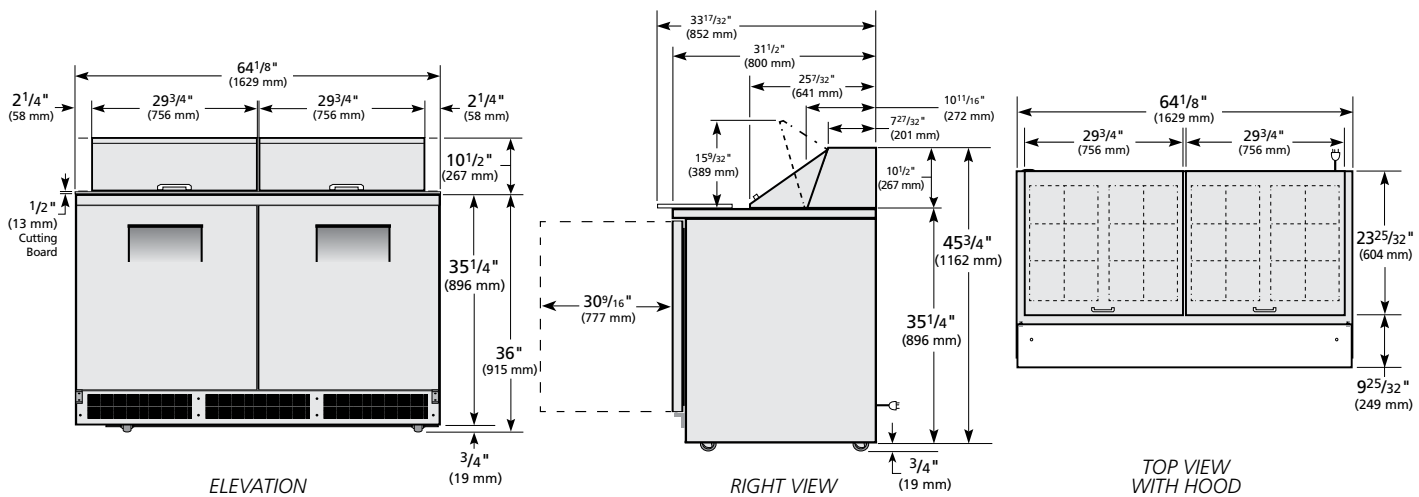
115/60/1
NEMA-5-15R

OPTIONAL FEATURES/ACCESSORIES

Upcharge and lead times may apply.

- Pan dividers.
- Single overshelf.
- Double overshelf.

PLAN VIEW



WARRANTY
 Three year warranty on all parts and labor and an additional 2 year warranty on compressor. (U.S.A. only)

METRIC DIMENSIONS ROUNDED UP TO THE NEAREST WHOLE MILLIMETER
 SPECIFICATIONS SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE



Model	Elevation	Right	Plan	3D	Back
TFP-64-24M					

NEO® 140/190 Undercounter Ice Machines

NEO® 140/190 Undercounter Ice Machines

Models

- URF-0140A
- UDF-0140A
- UYF-0140A
- UDF-0190A
- UYF-0190A



U-140 / U-190

- Ranging from 137 lbs. (62 kg) to 198 lbs. (90 kg) daily ice production.
 - Only 26" (66.04 cm) wide, 28.50" (72.4 cm) deep, and 38.50" (97.8 cm) high on 6" (15.24 cm) legs.
 - Cabinet volume 3.037 ft³ (0.086 m³).
 - 90 lb. (40.0 Kg) ice storage capacity*.
- * Application capacity based on: 90% volume x 33lbs/ft³ average density of ice.

NEO undercounter ice machines are designed to provide ice right where you need it – within reach. Improvements in **Performance**, **Intelligence** and **Convenience** make your ice machine easy to own and less expensive to operate.

Performance – NEO produces more ice than ever before while using less water and energy. The storage bin provides industry leading capacity.

Intelligence – NEO provides feedback with full bin and service indicators. Delay function allows you to pause your machine for slow periods or days when you're closed.

Convenience – NEO offers a forward-sliding storage bin for easy access to refrigeration components without having to move the entire ice machine. Smooth, sealed food-zone with removable water trough, distribution tube, and damper door for faster cleaning. AlphaSan added to key internal components.

Available **Luminice® Growth Inhibitor** extends cleaning intervals by reducing yeast and bacteria growth keeping your ice machine cleaner, longer.



Specifications

BTU Per Hour:

U-140: 2,150 (average)
2,600 (peak)

U-190: 2,150 (average)
2,600 (peak)

Compressor:

Nominal rating: .42 HP

Refrigerant:

R-404A

Operating Limits:

• Ambient Temperature Range:
40° to 110°F (4.4° to 43.3°C)

• Water Temperature Range:
45° to 90°F (4.4° to 32.2°C)

• Water Pressure Ice Maker
Water In:

Min. 20 psi (137.9 kPa)
Max. 80 psi (551.1 kPa)

Ice Machine Electric

115/60/1. (208-230/60/1 and 230/50/1 available.) 115/60/1 ice machines are factory pre-wired with a 6' (180 cm) power cord and NEMA 5-15P-plug configuration. 208-230/60/1 ice machines are factory pre-wired with a 6' (180 cm) power cord only, no plug is supplied.

Total Amps:

U-140: 115/60/1: Air-cooled: 5 amps
208-230/60/1: Air-cooled: 2.5 amps

U-190: 115/60/1: Air-cooled: 6 amps
208-230/60/1: Air-cooled: 3 amps

Maximum fuse size:

Air-cooled: 15 amps

HACR-type circuit breakers can be used in place of fuses.

Ice Shape



Half Dice
3/8" x 1 1/8" x 7/8"
(.95 x 2.86 x 2.22 cm)



Dice
7/8" x 7/8" x 7/8"
(2.22 x 2.22 x 2.22 cm)



Regular
1 1/8" x 1 1/8" x 7/8"
(2.86 x 2.86 x 2.22 cm)



UL STD 563
CAN/CSA-C22.2 No. 120

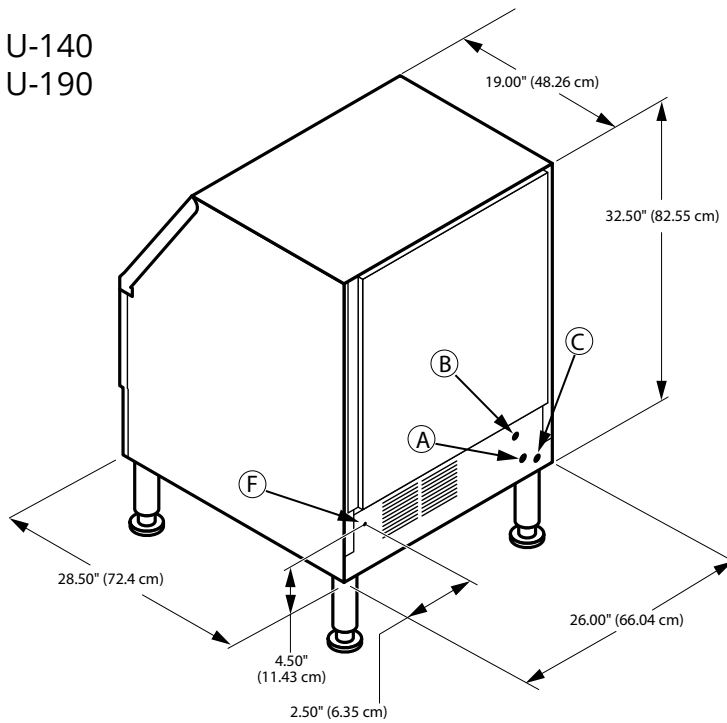


SANITATION
NSF/ANSI STD 12



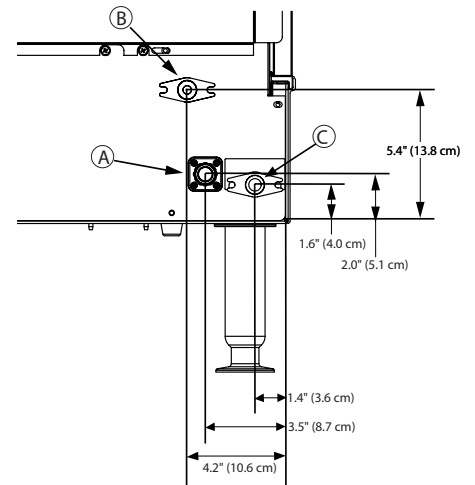


U-140
U-190



Installation Note Recommended clearance for top, sides, and back is 5" (12.7 cm) however, there is no minimum clearance required.

- Ⓐ 3/8" (0.95 cm) F.P.T. Ice Making Water Inlet
- Ⓑ 1/2" (1.27 cm) F.P.T. Ice Making Water Drain
- Ⓒ 1/2" (1.27 cm) F.P.T. Bin Drain
- Ⓕ Electrical Entrance

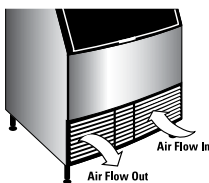


Specifications

Model	Ice Shape	Ice Production 24 Hours				Power kWh/ 100 lbs. @ 90°/70°F 32°/21°C	Potable water usage gal/100 lbs. ice @90/70 °F
		70°Air/50°F Water 21°Air/10°C Water		90°Air/70°F Water 32°Air/21°C Water			
URF-0140A	regular	127 lbs	58 kg	95 lbs	43 kg	9.6	16.7
UDF-0140A	dice	135 lbs	61 kg	95 lbs	43 kg	9.8	16.7
UYF-0140A	half-dice	137 lbs	62 kg	100 lbs	45 kg	9.2	16.7
UDF-0190A	dice	198 lbs	90 kg	140 lbs	64 kg	8.4	23.9
UYF-0190A	half-dice	193 lbs	88 kg	140 lbs	64 kg	8.3	21.6

Standard 6" / 15.24 cm adjustable flange foot - gray painted legs included.
Standard plastic NEO ice scoop included.

Air Flow



Air in right, air out left, no side vents. Great for installation under countertops and next to other equipment.

Removable Bin



Air Filter



Simple, tool-free removal for quick access during routine cleaning and maintenance.

Manitowoc Ice reserves the right to make changes to the design or specifications without prior notice. ©2018 Manitowoc



TempStar[®] with Ventless and Energy Recovery

Project _____ **TAG: 13**

Item _____

Quantity _____

CSI Section 11400 _____

Approval _____

Date _____

TempStar[®] with Ventless and Energy Recovery

Models

- TempStar[®] VER TempStar[®] HH-E VER



Standard Features

- Ventless: Does not require a hood
- Energy Recovery
- Internal condensing system minimizes water vapor
- Sani-Sure™ final rinse system ensures proper rinse water temperature
- Multi-cycle timer (Extra Heavy, Heavy, Medium, Normal)
- Specially designed stainless steel nozzles provide superior cleaning action
- Automatic tank fill/auto-start
- Door switch
- Door interlock
- Pressure regulator is provided for installation by others
- Delime/manual wash switch
- Hi-limit thermostat and low water protection
- Uses standard 20" X 20" (508 mm X 508 mm) racks
- Detergent/rinse additive signal connection fuse box
- Self-draining stainless steel pump
- Built-in 70° F (38.9° C) rise booster heater
- Field convertible from straight through to corner and vice versa (kit required)

Mandatory Specs

Specify voltage _____

Specify booster size _____

Options

- 460V Electrical
- Single Phase
- Drain Water Tempering Kit
- Scaltrol
- Water Hammer Arrestor
- Flanged Feet
- False Panel (for corner installations)
- Security Package

Accessories

- 36-Compartment Rack
 - 4-1/8" tall (105 mm)
 - 5-5/8" tall (143 mm)
 - 7" tall (178 mm)
- Combination Rack
- Peg Rack

Specifications

- TempStar VER uses 0.89 gallons (3.4 liters) of water per rack; TempStar HH-E VER uses 0.78 gallons (3.0 liters) of water per rack
- TempStar VER (normal) cycle time - 87 seconds; TempStar HH-E VER (normal) cycle time - 90 seconds
- TempStar VER - 41 (39)* racks per hour (normal cycle); TempStar HH-E VER - 40 (37)* racks per hour (normal cycle)
- Single point connections for all utilities
- Cold water connection only
- Durable stainless steel construction
- TempStar VER - 17.25" (438 mm) vertical chamber clearance
- TempStar HH-E - 20.75" wide x 27" high (527 mm x 686 mm) opening accommodates 18"x 26" (457 mm x 660 mm) sheet pans and 60-quart mixing bowls
- TempStar VER is field phase convertible (kit required)
- Both models require some assembly
- 1-year parts and labor warranty



Intertek



Intertek



*Racks per hour calculated with NSF suggested load time of five (5) seconds for door-type (straight thru)

www.jacksonwws.com

TempStar HH-E VER

LEGEND

- A - Drain (1 1/2" NPT)
- B - Water Inlet (3/4" NPT)
- C - Electrical Connection

All dimensions from the floor can be increased 1 1/8" using the machine's adjustable feet.

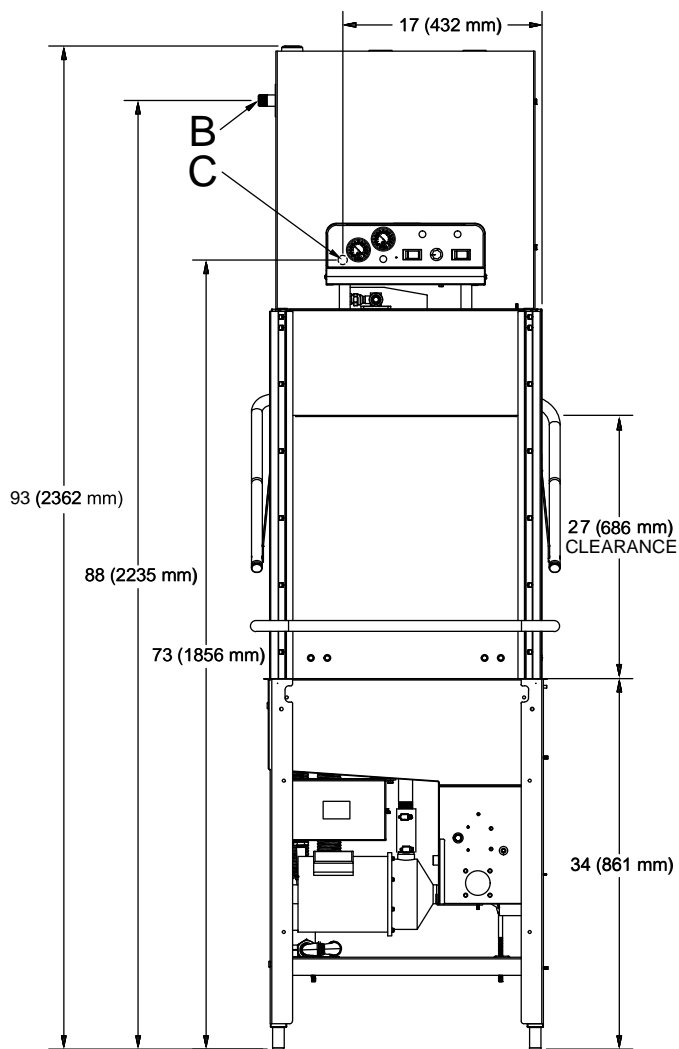
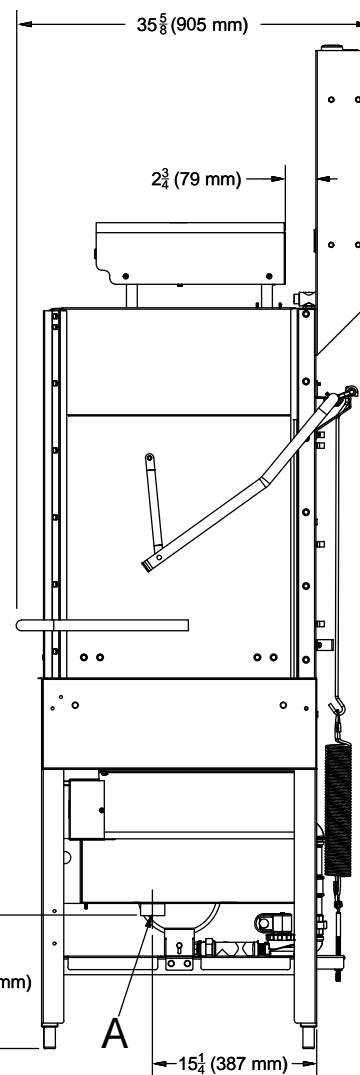
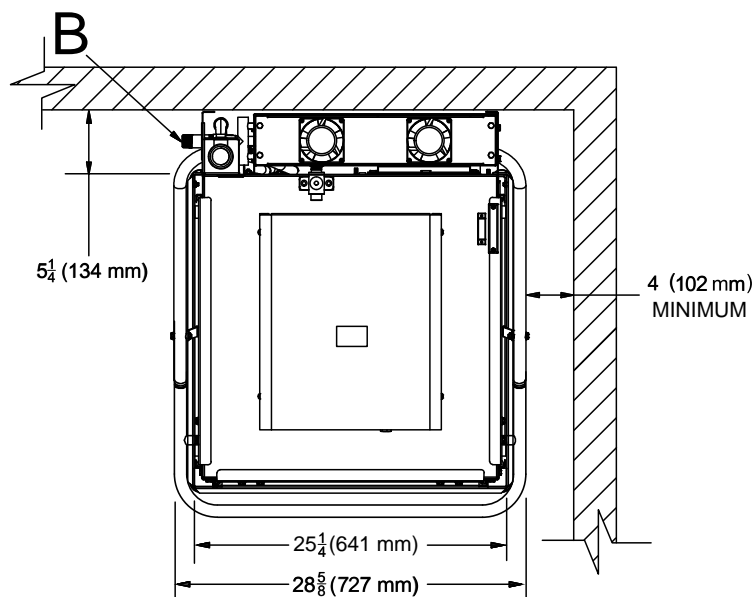
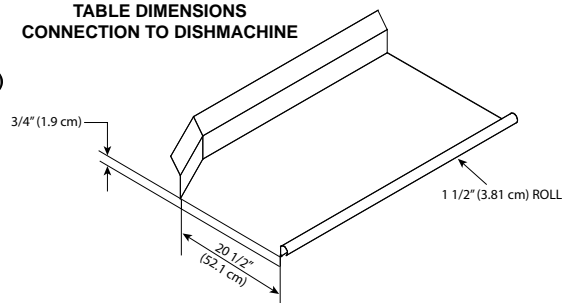


TABLE DIMENSIONS CONNECTION TO DISHMACHINE



www.jacksonwws.com



TempStar® with Ventless and Energy Recovery

MODEL NO.	MACHINE DIMENSIONS				DRAIN HEIGHT	SHIPPING INFORMATION					
	HEIGHT	WIDTH	WIDTH BETWEEN TABLES	DEPTH		WEIGHT	CLASS	CUBE	HEIGHT	WIDTH	DEPTH
TempStar VER	82" (2083 mm)	32" (813 mm)	25-1/4" (641 mm)	30-7/8" (785 mm)	14" (356 mm)	358 lbs (163 kg)	200	87.79 cu. ft.	86" (2185 mm)	42" (1067 mm)	42" (1067 mm)
TempStar HH-E VER	93" (2362 mm)	28-5/8" (727 mm)	25-1/4" (641 mm)	35-5/8" (905 mm)	11-3/4" (298 mm)	451 lbs (205 kg)	200	84.35 cu. ft.	82.625" (2099 mm)	42" (1067 mm)	42" (1067 mm)

DIMENSION REQUIREMENTS			
Wall Clearance (minimum)	0" (0 mm)		
Clearance above Heat Exchanger (minimum)	6" (152 mm)		
Standard Table Height	34" (864 mm)		
Inside Vertical Clearance - TempStar VER	17-1/4" (438 mm)		
Inside Vertical Clearance - TempStar HH-E VER	27" (686 mm)		

OPERATING CAPACITY				
	Normal	Medium	Heavy	Extra Heavy
Racks per Hour - TempStar VER	41 (39)*	24 (23)*	17 (16)*	11 (10)*
Racks per Hour - TempStar HH-E VER	40 (37)*	23 (22)*	16 (16)*	10 (10)*

OPERATING TEMPERATURES	
Wash (minimum) - TempStar VER	150 °F (66 °C)
Wash (minimum) - TempStar HH-E VER	155 °F (69 °C)
Rinse (minimum)	180 °F (82 °C)

OPERATING CYCLE FOR TEMPSTAR VER					
	Wash	Rinse	Dwell	Condensate Removal	Total Cycle
Normal	40	10	7	30	87
Medium	100	10	7	30	147
Heavy	160	10	7	30	207
Extra Heavy	280	10	7	30	327

OPERATING CYCLE FOR TEMPSTAR HH-E VER					
	Wash	Rinse	Dwell	Condensate Removal	Total Cycle
Normal	40	10	10	30	90
Medium	103	10	10	30	153
Heavy	163	10	10	30	213
Extra Heavy	283	10	10	30	333

WATER REQUIREMENTS		TempStar VER	TempStar HH-E VER
Inlet Temperature	40 - 90 °F (4.4 - 32.2 °C)		
Gallons per Hour	36.49 gal (138.1 L)	31.20 gal (118.1 L)	
Gallons per Hour**	34.71 gal (131.4 L)	28.86 gal (109.2 L)	
Gallons per Rack	0.89 gal (3.4 L)	0.78 gal (3.0 L)	
Waterline Size MIP (minimum)	3/4"	3/4"	
Drainline Size IPS (minimum)	1- 1/2"	1- 1/2"	
Flow Pressure (PSI) Connection	40	40	
Operating Flow Pressure (PSI)	10	10	
Wash Tank Capacity	8 gal (30 L)	8 gal (30 L)	
Booster Tank Capacity	3 gal (11 L)	3 gal (11 L)	

HOW TO SPECIFY: TempStar® VER
 HOW TO SPECIFY: TempStar® HH-E VER

ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS				
Model	Power Supply	Total Load	Minimum Circuit Ampacity	Maximum Overcurrent Protection
TempStar VER	208/60/3	45.6 A	46.8 A	50 A
	230/60/3	49.8 A	51.1 A	60 A
	460/60/3	24.2 A	24.7 A	30 A
	208/60/1	75.2 A	76.5 A	80 A
TempStar HH-E VER	230/60/1	82.7 A	83.9 A	90 A
	208/60/3	51.8 A	54.6 A	70 A
	230/60/3	56.0 A	58.8 A	70 A
	460/60/3	25.7 A	26.5 A	30 A
	208/60/1	81.4 A	84.2 A	100 A
	230/60/1	88.9 A	91.7 A	100 A

TANK HEATER SPECIFICATIONS		
	Volts	KW
Electric Wash Tank Heater	208V	4.1
	230V	5.0
	460V	5.0
Electric Rinse Tank Heater - 70°F (38.9°C) Rise	208V	10.5
	230V	12.9
	460V	12.9

WASH PUMP MOTOR	
Wash Pump Motor - TempStar VER	1 hp
Wash Pump Motor - TempStar HH-E VER	2 hp

AMBIENT HEAT LOAD (as tested on standard height model)	
Latent Heat (BTU)	5300
Sensible Heat (BTU)	4500

*Racks per hour calculated with NSF suggested load time of five (5) seconds for door-type (straight thru)
 **Gallons per hour calculated with NSF suggested load time of five (5) seconds for door-type (straight thru)

Jackson WWS, Inc.
 Shipping Address: 6209 North U.S. Highway 25E, Gray, KY 40734
 Mailing Address: P.O. Box 1060, Barbourville, KY 40906
 Telephone: 888-800-5672 • Fax: 606-523-1799
 Email: info@jacksonwws.com
 07610-002-66-59B [11/30/21]

www.jacksonwws.com

**ROADSIDE 2.0
 PROJECT MANUAL**



**John
BOOS**
Since 1887

TAG: 15 & 16

ITEM #: _____ QTY: _____
 MODEL #: _____
 PROJECT NAME: _____

081619

3601 S. Banker St. Effingham, IL 62401 • P.O. BOX 609 • Ph: (888) 431-2667 • Fax: (800) 433-2667

"ST4-SSK" STAINLESS STEEL TOP WORK TABLES



14GA TOP AND STAINLESS STEEL LEGS AND ADJUSTABLE UNDERSHELF

FEATURES:

- 14 GAUGE STAINLESS STEEL TOP
- TYPE 300 STAINLESS STEEL WITH # 4 POLISH, SATIN FINISH
- TOP IS SOUND DEADENED
- REINFORCED WITH 1"X2" CHANNEL RUNNING ENTIRE LENGTH OF TABLE
- 1-1/2" STALLION EDGE ON FRONT AND REAR WITH SIDE EDGES 90 DEGREE BEND DOWN FOR TABLE LINE-UP
- STAINLESS BASE WITH ADJUSTABLE UNDERSHELF
- ADJUSTABLE BULLET FEET
- SHIPPED KNOCKED-DOWN, EASY-TO-ASSEMBLE
- NSF AND CSA CERTIFIED



ST4-3048SSK

CONSTRUCTION:

- TOP: STAINLESS STEEL TOPS ARE TIG WELDED, EXPOSED WELDS ARE POLISHED TO MATCH ADJACENT SURFACE.

MATERIAL:

- TOP: 14 GAUGE STAINLESS STEEL TYPE 300 STAINLESS STEEL WITH # 4 POLISH, SATIN FINISH
- SHELF: 18 GAUGE STAINLESS STEEL (36" WIDE TABLES, 16 GAUGE LOWER SHELF)
- LEGS: 1-5/8" ROUND O.D., 16 GAUGE TUBULAR STAINLESS STEEL
- GUSSETS: STAINLESS STEEL
- FEET: 1" ADJUSTABLE STAINLESS STEEL BULLET FEET

OPTIONAL ACCESSORIES

DESCRIPTION	QTY
DRAWER	
DRAWER LOCK	
CASTERS	
OVERSHELVES	
SINKS	
POT RACK	

14 GAUGE TOP W/ ADJUSTABLE BRACING

24" WIDE	QTY	30" WIDE	QTY	36" WIDE	QTY	48" WIDE	QTY
ST4-2424SSK		ST4-3024SSK		ST4-3624SSK		-	
ST4-2430SSK		ST4-3030SSK		ST4-3630SSK		-	
ST4-2436SSK		ST4-3036SSK		ST4-3636SSK		-	
ST4-2448SSK		ST4-3048SSK		ST4-3648SSK		ST4-4848SSK	
ST4-2460SSK		ST4-3060SSK		ST4-3660SSK		ST4-4860SSK	
ST4-2472SSK		ST4-3072SSK		ST4-3672SSK		ST4-4872SSK	
ST4-2484SSK		ST4-3084SSK		ST4-3684SSK		ST4-4884SSK	
ST4-2496SSK		ST4-3096SSK		ST4-3696SSK		ST4-4896SSK	
ST4-24108SSK		ST4-30108SSK		ST4-36108SSK		ST4-48108SSK	
ST4-24120SSK		ST4-30120SSK		ST4-36120SSK		ST4-48120SSK	
ST4-24132SSK		ST4-30132SSK		ST4-36132SSK		ST4-48132SSK	
ST4-24144SSK		ST4-30144SSK		ST4-36144SSK		ST4-48144SSK	

DETAILED SPECIFICATIONS

The drawings illustrate the dimensions and components of the work surface units. The top row shows two plan views: the first for lengths between 24" and 72", and the second for lengths greater than 72" up to 144". The width is labeled as 'W'. The bottom row shows three side views of the units. The first two show a height of 35 3/4" and a 12" offset for the undershelf. The third view details the leg construction, including an 18GA shelf (16GA for widths > 30"), an adjustable gusset, a 1 5/8" round 16GA leg, and a bullet foot with a 1" adjustment.

- UNITS 7 FT. AND LARGER ARE FURNISHED WITH SIX LEGS.
- FINISHED SIZE OF UNDERSHELF.
SHELF LENGTH = LENGTH MINUS 4.875"
SHELF WIDTH = WIDTH MINUS 4.25

14 GAUGE TOP W/ ADJUSTABLE UNDERSHELF

LENGTH	24" WIDE	WT. (LBS)	30" WIDE	WT. (LBS)	36" WIDE	WT. (LBS)	48" WIDE	WT. (LBS)
24"	ST4-2424SSK	46	ST4-3024SSK	52	ST4-3624SSK	61	-	-
30"	ST4-2430SSK	52	ST4-3030SSK	58	ST4-3630SSK	70	-	-
36"	ST4-2436SSK	58	ST4-3036SSK	67	ST4-3636SSK	81	-	-
48"	ST4-2448SSK	72	ST4-3048SSK	82	ST4-3648SSK	100	ST4-4848SSK	121
60"	ST4-2460SSK	85	ST4-3060SSK	98	ST4-3660SSK	120	ST4-4860SSK	151
72"	ST4-2472SSK	98	ST4-3072SSK	113	ST4-3672SSK	139	ST4-4872SSK	175
84"	ST4-2484SSK	119	ST4-3084SSK	137	ST4-3684SSK	168	ST4-4884SSK	212
96"	ST4-2496SSK	132	ST4-3096SSK	153	ST4-3696SSK	188	ST4-4896SSK	241
108"	ST4-24108SSK	145	ST4-30108SSK	168	ST4-36108SSK	209	ST4-48108SSK	265
120"	ST4-24120SSK	158	ST4-30120SSK	184	ST4-36120SSK	229	ST4-48120SSK	293
132"	ST4-24132SSK	171	ST4-30132SSK	200	ST4-36132SSK	248	ST4-48132SSK	319
144"	ST4-24144SSK	184	ST4-30144SSK	216	ST4-36144SSK	268	ST4-48144SSK	344

MODEL # STRUCTURE

24 = WIDTH OF WORK SURFACE
4 = 14GA WORK SURFACE
ST = STAINLESS STEEL TOP



30 = LENGTH OF WORK SURFACE
SS = STAINLESS LEGS & SHELF
K = K.D. W/ ADJUSTABLE BRACING

SOME UNITS SHIP UNASSEMBLED FOR REDUCED SHIPPING COST. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE TYPICAL. TOLERANCE +/- .500"

John Boos & Co. is constantly engaged in a program of improving products and therefore reserves the right to change specifications without prior notice.



3601 S. Banker St. • Effingham, IL 62401 • PO BOX 609 • quote@johnboos.com

092419



TRUE MANUFACTURING CO., INC.
U.S.A FOODSERVICE DIVISION

2001 East Terra Lane • O'Fallon, Missouri 63366-4434 • (636)240-2400
 Fax (636)272-2408 • Toll Free (800)325-6152 • Intl Fax# (001)636-272-7546
 Parts Dept. (800)424-TRUE • Parts Dept. Fax# (636)272-9471 • www.truemfg.com

Project Name: _____ **TAG: 25** A/A #
 Location: _____ SIS #
 Item #: _____ Qty: _____
 Model #: _____

Model:
GDM-23F-HC~TSL01

Glass Door Merchandiser:

Swing Door Freezer with Hydrocarbon Refrigerant~True Standard Look Version 01



GDM-23F-HC~TSL01

- ▶ The world's #1 manufacturer of glass door merchandisers.
- ▶ Designed using the highest quality materials and components to provide the user with an attractive, point of purchase merchandiser that brilliantly displays frozen food and ice cream, resulting in high impulse sales.
- ▶ Factory engineered, self-contained, capillary tube system using environmentally friendly R290 hydro carbon refrigerant that has zero (0) ozone depletion potential (ODP), & three (3) global warming potential (GWP).
- ▶ Oversized, factory balanced, refrigeration system holds -10°F (-23.3°C). Ideal for ice cream and frozen food products.
- ▶ Exterior - non-peel or chip white powder coated cold rolled steel; durable and permanent.
- ▶ Interior - attractive, white aluminum interior liner with stainless steel floor.
- ▶ Self closing door. Positive seal, torsion type closure system.
- ▶ Triple pane thermal glass door assembly with extruded aluminum frame.
- ▶ LED interior lighting provides more even lighting throughout the cabinet. Safety shielded.
- ▶ Entire cabinet structure is foamed-in-place using a high density, polyurethane insulation that has zero ozone depletion potential (ODP) and zero global warming potential (GWP).

Bottom mounted units feature

- ▶ "No stoop" lower shelf to maximize product visibility.
- ▶ Easily accessible condenser coil for cleaning.

Exterior Color Options



ROUGH-IN DATA

Specifications subject to change without notice.
 Chart dimensions rounded up to the nearest 1/8" (millimeters rounded up to next whole number).

Model	Doors	Shelves	Cabinet Dimensions (inches) (mm)			HP	Voltage	Amps	NEMA Config.	Cord Length (total ft.) (total m)	Crated Weight (lbs.) (kg)
			W	D†	H						
GDM-23F-HC~TSL01	1	4	27 686	29 7/8 759	78 5/8 1998	1/2 N/A	115/60/1	4.4 N/A	5-15P ▲	9 2.74	355 162

† Depth does not include 1 1/8" (42 mm) for door handle.

▲ Plug type varies by country.

Model:
GDM-23F-HC-TSL01

Glass Door Merchandiser: Swing Door Freezer with Hydrocarbon Refrigerant~True Standard Look Version 01



STANDARD FEATURES

DESIGN

- True's glass door freezers are designed with enduring quality that protects your long term investment.
- True's commitment to using the highest quality materials and oversized refrigeration systems provides the user with colder product temperatures, and lower utility costs in an attractive merchandiser that brilliantly displays frozen food and ice cream.

REFRIGERATION SYSTEM

- Factory engineered, self-contained, capillary tube system using environmentally friendly R290 hydrocarbon refrigerant that has zero (0) ozone depletion potential (ODP), & three (3) global warming potential (GWP).
- High capacity, factory balanced refrigeration system that maintains -10°F (-23.3°C) temperatures. Ideal for both frozen foods and ice cream.
- State of the art, electronically commutated evaporator and condenser fan motors. ECM motors operate at higher peak efficiencies and move a more consistent volume of air which produces less heat, reduces energy consumption and provides greater motor reliability.
- Bottom mounted condensing unit positioned for easy maintenance. "No stoop" lower shelf maximizes visibility by raising merchandised product to higher level.
- Automatic defrost system time-initiated, temperature-terminated. Saves energy consumption and provides shortest possible defrost cycle.

CABINET CONSTRUCTION

- Exterior - non-peel or chip white powder coated cold rolled steel; durable and permanent.
- Interior - attractive, white aluminum liner with stainless steel floor.
- Insulation - entire cabinet structure is foamed-in-place using a high density, polyurethane insulation that has zero ozone depletion potential (ODP) and zero global warming potential (GWP).
- Welded, heavy duty steel frame rail, black powder coated for corrosion protection.
- Frame rail fitted with leg levelers.
- Illuminated exterior sign panel. Variety of sign options available.

DOOR

- Triple pane thermal insulated glass door assembly with extruded aluminum frame.
- Door fitted with 12" (305 mm) long extruded handle.
- Self closing door. Positive seal, torsion type closure system.
- Magnetic door gaskets of one piece construction, removable without tools for ease of cleaning.

SHELVING

- Four (4) adjustable, heavy duty PVC coated wire shelves 22 7/8" L x 21 1/4" D (582 mm x 540 mm). Four (4) chrome plated shelf clips included per shelf.
- Shelf support pilasters made of same material as cabinet interior; shelves are adjustable on 1/2" (13 mm) increments.

LIGHTING

- LED interior lighting provides more even lighting throughout the cabinet. Safety shielded.

MODEL FEATURES

- Evaporator is epoxy coated to eliminate the potential of corrosion.
- See our website www.truemfg.com for latest color and sign offerings.
- Backguard and floor rack ensure optimum airflow.
- Listed under NSF/ANSI Standard 7 for the storage and/or display of packaged or bottled product.

ELECTRICAL

- Unit completely pre-wired at factory and ready for final connection to a 115/60/1 phase, 15 amp dedicated outlet. Cord and plug set included.



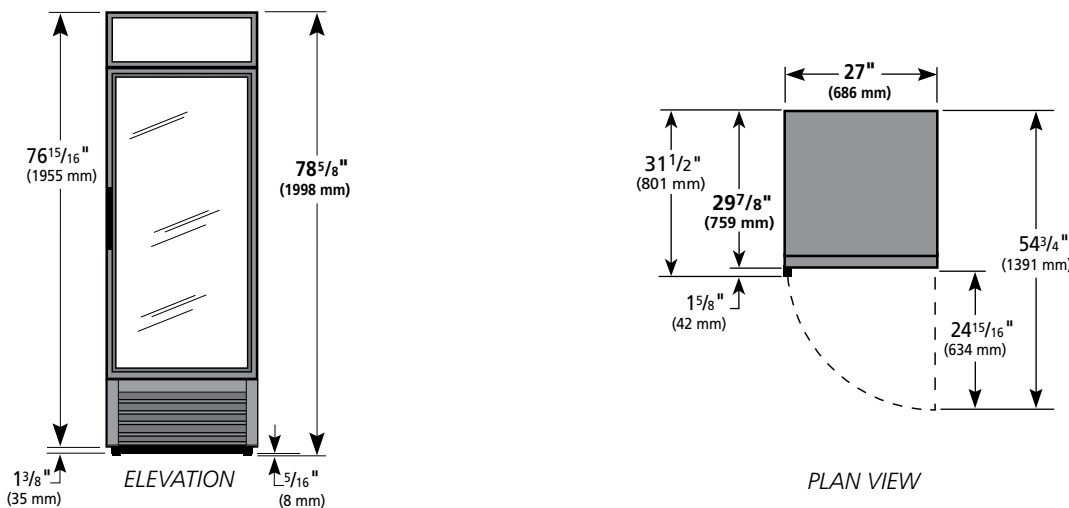
115/60/1
NEMA-5-15R

OPTIONAL FEATURES/ACCESSORIES

Upcharge and lead times may apply.

- Black exterior.
- Stainless exterior.
- Black aluminum interior liner with black shelving.
- Stainless interior liner.
- 6" (153 mm) standard legs.
- 6" (153 mm) seismic/flanged legs.
- 2 1/2" (64 mm) diameter castors.
- 4" (102 mm) diameter castors.
- Novelty baskets.
- Pricing strips.
- Barrel Locks located in grill assembly (requires one per door)

PLAN VIEW



3 YEAR PARTS + LABOR
7 YEAR COMPRESSOR
WARRANTY
(U.S.A. and Canada only)

METRIC DIMENSIONS ROUNDED UP TO THE NEAREST WHOLE MILLIMETER

SPECIFICATIONS SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE



Model	Elevation	Right	Plan	3D	Back
GDM-23F-HC-TSL01					

TRUE MANUFACTURING CO., INC.

ROADSIDE 2.0



TRUE MANUFACTURING CO., INC.
U.S.A. FOODSERVICE DIVISION

2001 East Terra Lane • O'Fallon, Missouri 63366-4434 • (636)240-2400
 Fax (636)272-2408 • Toll Free (800)325-6152 • Intl Fax# (001)636-272-7546
 Parts Dept. (800)424-TRUE • Parts Dept. Fax# (636)272-9471 • www.truemfg.com

Project Name: _____ **TAG: 26** A/A # _____
 Location: _____ SIS # _____
 Item #: _____ Qty: _____
 Model #: _____

Model:
GDM-72-HC~TSL01

Glass Door Merchandiser:

Swing Door Refrigerator with Hydrocarbon Refrigerant~True Standard Look Version 01



GDM-72-HC~TSL01

- ▶ The world's #1 manufacturer of glass door merchandisers.
- ▶ High capacity, factory balanced, refrigeration system holds 33°F to 38°F (.5°C to 3.3°C) for best food preservation in extreme conditions.
- ▶ Exterior - non-peel or chip black powder coated cold rolled steel; durable and permanent.
- ▶ Interior - attractive, white aluminum interior liner with stainless steel floor.
- ▶ Double pane thermal insulated glass swing doors. Black powder coated.
- ▶ Self closing doors. Positive seal, torsion type closure system.
- ▶ LED interior lighting provides more even lighting throughout the cabinet. Safety shielded.
- ▶ Entire cabinet structure is foamed-in-place using a high density, polyurethane insulation that has zero ozone depletion potential (ODP) and zero global warming potential (GWP).

Bottom mounted units feature

- ▶ "No stoop" lower shelf to maximize product visibility.
- ▶ Storage on top of cabinet.
- ▶ Easily accessible condenser coil for cleaning.

Exterior Color Options



Standard Black Exterior



Optional White Exterior



Optional Stainless Exterior

ROUGH-IN DATA

Specifications subject to change without notice.
 Chart dimensions rounded up to the nearest 1/8" (millimeters rounded up to next whole number).

Model	Doors	Shelves	Cabinet Dimensions (inches) (mm)			HP	Voltage	Amps	NEMA Config.	Cord Length (total ft.) (total m)	Crated Weight (lbs.) (kg)
			W	D†	H						
GDM-72-HC~TSL01	3	12	78 1/8 1985	29 7/8 759	78 5/8 1998	1/2 N/A	115/60/1	9.3 N/A	5-15P	9 2.74	630 286

† Depth does not include 1 3/8" (35 mm) for door handles.



Printed in U.S.A.

APPROVALS:

AVAILABLE AT:

Model:
GDM-72-HC~TSL01

Glass Door Merchandiser:
Swing Door Refrigerator with Hydrocarbon Refrigerant~True Standard Look Version 01



STANDARD FEATURES

DESIGN

- True's commitment to using the highest quality materials and oversized refrigeration systems provides the user with colder product temperatures, and lower utility costs in an attractive merchandiser that brilliantly displays packaged food and beverages.

REFRIGERATION SYSTEM

- Factory engineered, self-contained, capillary tube system using environmentally friendly R290 hydrocarbon refrigerant that has zero (0) ozone depletion potential (ODP), & three (3) global warming potential (GWP).
- High capacity, factory balanced refrigeration system that maintains cabinet temperatures of 33°F to 38°F (.5°C to 3.3°C) for the best in food preservation.
- State of the art, electronically commutated evaporator and condenser fan motors. ECM motors operate at higher peak efficiencies and move a more consistent volume of air which produces less heat, reduces energy consumption and provides greater motor reliability.
- Bottom mounted condensing unit positioned for easy maintenance. "No stoop" lower shelf maximizes visibility by raising merchandised product to higher level.

CABINET CONSTRUCTION

- Exterior - non-peel or chip black powder coated cold rolled steel; durable and permanent.
- Interior - attractive, white aluminum liner with stainless steel floor.

- Insulation - entire cabinet structure is foamed-in-place using a high density, polyurethane insulation that has zero ozone depletion potential (ODP) and zero global warming potential (GWP).
- Welded, heavy duty steel frame rail, black powder coated for corrosion protection.
- Frame rail fitted with leg levelers.

DOORS

- Double pane thermal insulated glass swing doors. Black powder coated frames.
- Each door fitted with 12" (305 mm) long extruded handle.
- Self closing doors. Positive seal, torsion type closure system.
- Magnetic door gaskets of one piece construction, removable without tools for ease of cleaning.

SHELVING

- Twelve (12) adjustable, heavy duty PVC coated wire shelves 24 1/8" L x 20 3/4" D (613 mm x 528 mm). Four (4) chrome plated shelf clips included per shelf.
- Shelf support pilasters made of same material as cabinet interior; shelves are adjustable on 1/2" (13 mm) increments.

LIGHTING

- LED interior lighting provides more even lighting throughout the cabinet. Safety shielded.

MODEL FEATURES

- Evaporator is epoxy coated to eliminate the potential of corrosion.
- See our website www.truemfg.com for latest color and sign offerings.

- Convenient clean-out drain built in cabinet floor.
- Listed under NSF/ANSI Standard 7 for the storage and/or display of packaged or bottled product.

ELECTRICAL

- Unit completely pre-wired at factory and ready for final connection to a 115/60/1 phase, 15 amp dedicated outlet. Cord and plug set included.



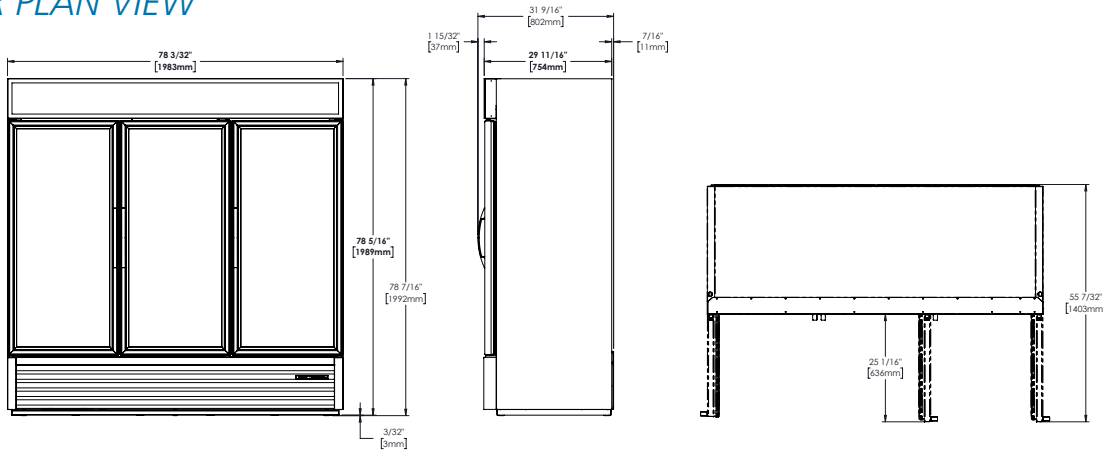
115/60/1
NEMA-5-15R

OPTIONAL FEATURES/ACCESSORIES

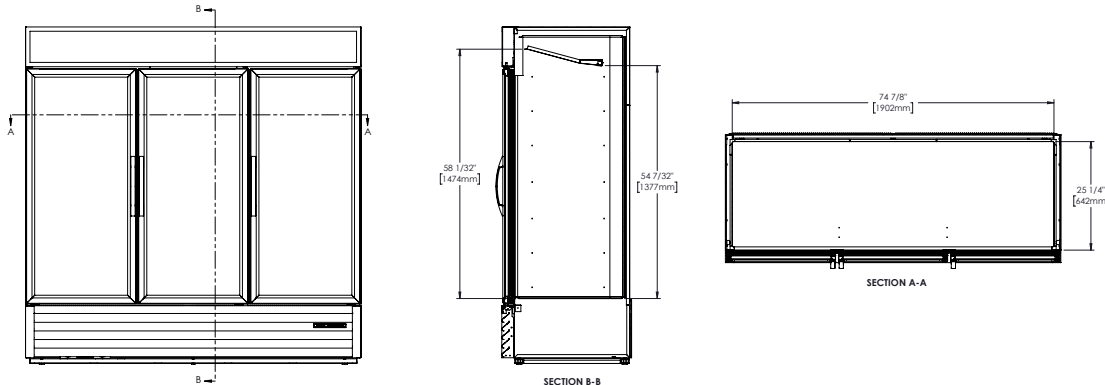
Upcharge and lead times may apply.

- White exterior.
- Stainless steel exterior.
- Black aluminum interior liner with black shelving.
- Stainless steel interior liner.
- 6" (153 mm) standard legs.
- 6" (153 mm) seismic/flanged legs.
- 2 1/2" (64 mm) diameter castors.
- 4" (102 mm) diameter castors.
- Red wine thermostat.
- White wine thermostat.
- Chocolate thermostat.
- Barrel Locks located in grill assembly (requires one per door)
- Wine racks.
- Additional shelves.
- TrueFlex gravity feed organizers.
- Pricing strips.

EXTERIOR PLAN VIEW



INTERIOR PLAN VIEW



3 YEAR PARTS + LABOR
7 YEAR COMPRESSOR
WARRANTY
(U.S.A. and Canada only)

METRIC DIMENSIONS ROUNDED UP TO THE NEAREST WHOLE MILLIMETER

SPECIFICATIONS SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE



Model	Elevation	Right	Plan	3D	Back
GDM-72-HC~TSL01	TFAY01E	TFAY01S	TFAY01P	TFAY013	

TRUE MANUFACTURING CO., INC.

ROADSIDE 2.0



TRUE MANUFACTURING CO., INC.
U.S.A. FOODSERVICE DIVISION

2001 East Terra Lane • O'Fallon, Missouri 63366-4434 • (636)240-2400
Fax (636)272-2408 • Toll Free (800)325-6152 • Intl Fax# (001)636-272-7546
Parts Dept. (800)424-TRUE • Parts Dept. Fax# (636)272-9471 • www.truemfg.com

Project Name: _____ **TAG: 27** A/A #
 Location: _____
 Item #: _____ Qty: _____ SIS #
 Model #: _____

Model:
TCGG-60-HC-LD

Display Case:

Curved Glass Refrigerated Deli Case with Hydrocarbon Refrigerant and LED Lighting



TCGG-60-HC-LD

- ▶ True's curved glass deli case combines efficient, high volume merchandising and exceptional refrigeration with an elegant curved glass front for sophisticated presentation of deli products.
- ▶ High humidity gravity coil refrigeration system maintains 38°F to 40°F (3.3°C to 4.4°C) for the freshest display of meats, cheeses and deli products.
- ▶ Factory engineered, self-contained, capillary tube system using environmentally friendly R290 hydrocarbon refrigerant that has zero (0) ozone depletion potential (ODP), & three (3) global warming potential (GWP).
- ▶ Cabinet is NSF/ANSI Standard 7 certified to hold open food product.
- ▶ Insulated double panel curved front glass provides maximum insulation value for greater efficiency and energy savings. Both panes are tempered for safety.
- ▶ Four (4) adjustable, lighted, cantilevered PVC coated shelves.
- ▶ LED lights are low UV emitting to enhance product appearance and increase shelf life.
- ▶ White laminated vinyl exterior. Stainless steel top and trim.
- ▶ White aluminum interior sides and top. Stainless steel floor with covered corners.

ROUGH-IN DATA

Specifications subject to change without notice.
Chart dimensions rounded up to the nearest 1/8" (millimeters rounded up to next whole number).

Model	Doors	Shelves	Cabinet Dimensions (inches) (mm)			HP	Voltage	Amps	NEMA Config.	Cord Length (total ft.) (total m)	Crated Weight (lbs.) (kg)
			W	D†	H						
TCGG-60-HC-LD	2	4	60¼ 1531	35¼ 896	47¾ 1213	½ N/A	115/60/1	5.3 N/A	5-15P	9 2.74	550 250

† Depth does not include 3/8" (23 mm) for door handles.

<p>ROADSIDE 2.0 PROJECT MANUAL</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Printed in U.S.A.</p>	<p>APPROVALS:</p>	<p>AVAILABLE AT:</p>
---	--------------------------	-----------------------------

Model:
TCGG-60-HC-LD

Display Case:
Curved Glass Refrigerated Deli Case with Hydrocarbon Refrigerant and LED Lighting



STANDARD FEATURES

DESIGN

- True's curved glass deli display case combines efficient, high volume merchandising and exceptional refrigeration with an elegant curved glass front for sophisticated presentation of deli products.
- Gravity coil refrigeration system guarantees the freshest display of meats, cheeses and deli products.

REFRIGERATION SYSTEM

- Factory engineered, self-contained, capillary tube system using environmentally friendly R290 hydrocarbon refrigerant that has zero (0) ozone depletion potential (ODP), & three (3) global warming potential (GWP).
- Extra large evaporator coil balanced with higher horsepower compressor and large condenser maintains 38°F to 40°F (3.3°C to 4.4°C).
- High humidity gravity coil refrigeration system. Ideally suited for deli meats, cheeses and salads.
- Condensing unit located behind panel in back of unit. Entire system slides out for easy cleaning and maintenance.
- Automatic defrost system; time-initiated, time-terminated.

CABINET CONSTRUCTION

- Exterior - durable and permanent no peel or chip white powder coated cold rolled steel with stainless steel top and trim.
- Interior - White aluminum sides and top with stainless steel floor.

- Insulation - entire cabinet structure is foamed-in-place using a high density, polyurethane insulation that has zero ozone depletion potential (ODP) and zero global warming potential (GWP).
- Welded, heavy duty steel frame rail, black powder coated for corrosion protection.
- Frame rail fitted with leg levelers.

CURVED FRONT DISPLAY GLASS

- Insulated double pane glass provides maximum insulation value for greater efficiency and energy savings. Both panes are tempered for safety.

REAR DOORS

- "Low-E", double pane thermal glass inserts with mitered plastic channel frames.
- Each door fitted with 12" (305 mm) long molded plastic handle.
- Self-closing doors, efficient counter balanced weight system for smooth, even, positive closure. Sliding doors ride on stainless steel V-channel with stainless steel bearings. Doors fit within plastic channel frame.

SHELVING

- Four (4) adjustable, lighted, white heavy duty PVC coated wire shelves 22 1/2" L x 27 7/8" D (572 mm x 709 mm). Shelving system is cantilevered with adjustable angle to maximize presentation.

LIGHTING

- Cabinet equipped with five LED (5) light sources for maximum product display; four (4) shelf mounted and one (1) cabinet mounted.

MODEL FEATURES

- Evaporator is epoxy coated to eliminate the potential of corrosion.
- Four (4) amp exterior scale receptacle.
- NSF/ANSI Standard 7 compliant for open food product.

ELECTRICAL

- Unit completely pre-wired at factory and ready for final connection to a 115/60/1 phase, 15 amp dedicated outlet. Cord and plug set included.



RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS

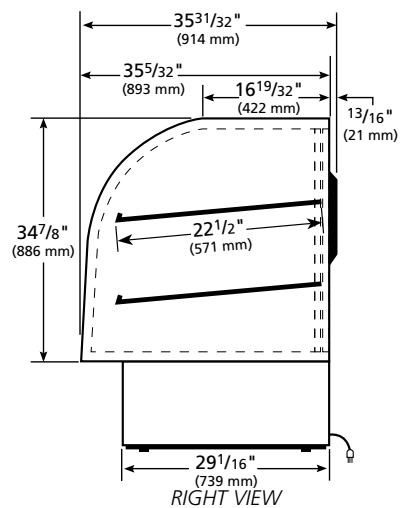
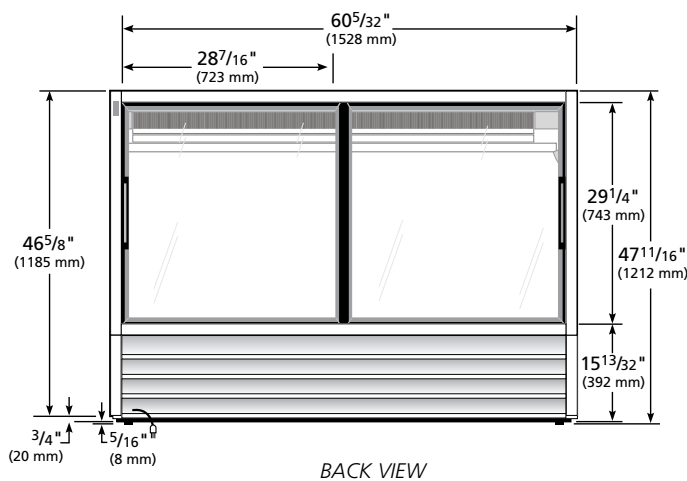
- TCGG refrigerated models are designed to operate in an environment where temperature and humidity do not exceed 75°F (24°C) and 55% relative humidity.

OPTIONAL FEATURES/ACCESSORIES

Upcharge and lead times may apply.

- 6" (153 mm) standard legs.
- 6" (153 mm) seismic/flanged legs.
- 2 1/2" (64 mm) diameter castors.
- 4" (102 mm) diameter castors.
- Ratchet locks.
- Additional lighted shelves.
- Non-lighted shelves.

PLAN VIEW



3 YEAR PARTS + LABOR **7 YEAR COMPRESSOR**
WARRANTY
(U.S.A. and Canada only)

METRIC DIMENSIONS ROUNDED UP TO THE NEAREST WHOLE MILLIMETER
SPECIFICATIONS SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE



Model	Elevation	Right	Plan	3D	Back
TCGG-60-HC-LD					

TRUE MANUFACTURING CO., INC.

ROADSIDE 2.0



TAG: 2

ITEM #: _____ QTY: _____
 MODEL #: _____
 PROJECT NAME: _____

080717

3601 S. Banker St. Effingham, IL 62401 • P.O. BOX 609 • Ph: (888) 431-2667 • Fax: (800) 433-2667

**"PBMS" PRO-BOWL MOP SINKS - STAINLESS STEEL 16GA
 FLOOR MOUNTED W/ HEAVY DUTY FLAT DRAIN**

FEATURES:

- FLOOR MOUNTED UNIT ELIMINATES THE NEED OF LIFTING HEAVY CONTAINERS
- TILE EDGE ON REAR OF SINK
- MARINE EDGE ALL AROUND
- RECTANGULAR BOWL FOR INCREASED CAPACITY WITH LARGE 3/4" RADIUS CORNERS
- STAINLESS STEEL APRON ON FRONT AND SIDES FOR EASE OF CLEANING



PBMS-2016-6

CONSTRUCTION:

- ALL TIG WELDED, EXPOSED WELDS ARE POLISHED TO MATCH ADJACENT SURFACE

MATERIAL:

- 16 GAUGE TYPE 300 STAINLESS STEEL



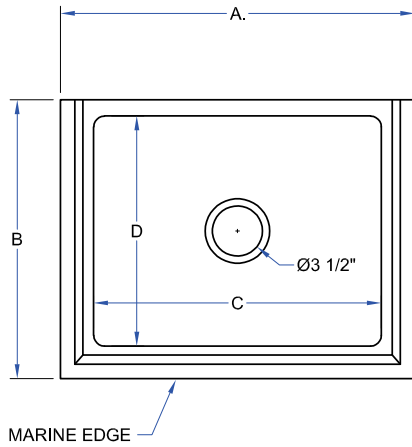
PBMS-2820-12

PRO-BOWL MOP SINKS - STAINLESS STEEL 16GA

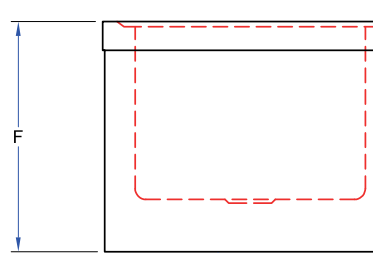
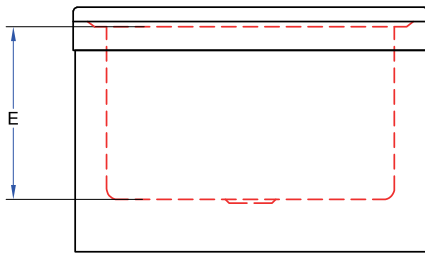
MODEL #	QTY
PBMS2016-6	
PBMS2016-12	
PBMS2820-6	
PBMS2820-12	
PBMS2424-12	

DETAILED SPECIFICATIONS

DIMENSIONS



MODEL	A	B	C	D	E	F
PBMS2016-6	24-5/8	19-3/8	20	16	6	10
PBMS2016-12	24-5/8	19-3/8	20	16	12	16
PBMS2820-6	32-5/8	23-1/8	28	20	6	10
PBMS2820-12	32-5/8	23-1/8	28	20	12	16
PBMS2424-12	28-5/8	27-3/8	24	24	12	16



3 SIDED SKIRT OPEN IN BACK.
1" FLANGE ON BOTTOM.

ECONOMY MOP SINKS - STAINLESS STEEL 16GA

MODEL #	DRAIN SIZE	WATER LEVEL	BOWL SIZE	DIMENSIONS (L X W)	WT. (LBS)
PBMS2016-6	3-1/2"	6"	20" X 16"	24-5/8" X 19-3/8"	35
PBMS2016-12	3-1/2"	12"	20" X 16"	24-5/8" X 19-3/8"	45
PBMS2820-6	3-1/2"	6"	28" X 20"	32-5/8" X 23-1/8"	50
PBMS2820-12	3-1/2"	12"	28" X 20"	32-5/8" X 23-1/8"	70
PBMS2424-12	3-1/2"	12"	24" X 24"	28-5/8" X 27-3/8"	70

SOME UNITS SHIP UNASSEMBLED FOR REDUCED SHIPPING COST. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE TYPICAL. TOLERANCE +/- .500"

John Boos & Co. is constantly engaged in a program of improving products and therefore reserves the right to change specifications without prior notice.



3601 S. Banker St. • Effingham, IL 62401 • PO BOX 609 • quote@johnboos.com

080717



**John
BOOS**
Since 1887

TAG: 3

ITEM #: _____ QTY: _____
 MODEL #: _____
 PROJECT NAME: _____

020121

3601 S. Banker St. Effingham, IL 62401 • P.O. BOX 609 • Ph: (888) 431-2667 • Fax: (800) 433-2667

FAUCETS & PARTS



PBF-FV2-SM-35GLF



PB-KV1-SM-35GLF



PB-KV1-DM-35GLF



PB-KV2-SM-35GLF



PB-KV2-DM-35GLF



PB-WR



PB-LWR-1



PB-PT1.5



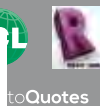
PBF-SS-6

FAUCETS & PARTS

	MODEL #	QTY	DESCRIPTION	WT.
FOOT VALVE	PBF-FV2-SM-35GLF		W/ 3-1/2" GOOSENECK SPOUT (LOW LEAD)	3
KNEE VALVE	PBF-KV1-SM-35GLF		SINGLE PEDAL, SPLASH MOUNT, 3.5" GOOSE NECK (LOW LEAD)	3
	PBF-KV1-DM-35GLF		SINGLE PEDAL, DECK MOUNT, 3.5" GOOSE NECK (LOW LEAD)	2.5
	PBF-KV2-SM-35GLF		DOUBLE PEDAL, SPLASH MOUNT, 3.5" GOOSE NECK (LOW LEAD)	2
	PBF-KV2-DM-35GLF		DOUBLE PEDAL, DECK MOUNT, 3.5" GOOSE NECK (LOW LEAD)	4
WRIST BLADES	PB-WR		ADA, STAINLESS STEEL, (1 PAIR), USE W/ HEAVY DUTY FAUCETS ONLY	1
TWIST ACTION LEVER DRAINS	PB-LWR-1		FITS 3-1/2" DRAIN OPENING, 2" OUTLET	4
	PB-LWR-10V		FITS 3-1/2" DRAIN OPENING, 2" OUTLET, W/ OVERFLOW	4
STRAIGHT ACTION LEVER DRAINS	PB-LWS-1		FITS 3-1/2" DRAIN OPENING, 2" OUTLET	4
	PB-LWS-10V		W/ OVERFLOW, FITS 3-1/2" DRAIN OPENING	4
P-TRAPS	PB-PT1.5		FOR HAND SINKS, P-TRAP 1-1/2" & TAIL PIPE	7
MOP SINK FAUCET	PBF-SS-6		VACUUM BREAKER NOZZLE W/ 3-4" GARDEN HOSE THREAD, PAIL HOOK, TOP SUPPORT ARM, 1/2" NPT FEMALE FLANGED, W/ ADJUSTABLE INLET W/ SCREWDRIVER STOP	5
MOUNTING KIT	PB-DMMK		FOR DECK MOUNT, INCLUDES (2) 1/2" SUPPLY NIPPLES, (2) RETAINER NUTS, (2) LOCK WASHERS & (2) RUBBER WASHERS	1
	PB-SMMK-90		FOR SPLASH MOUNT, INCLUDES (2) 1/2" SUPPLY NIPPLES, (2) RETAINER NUTS, (2) LOCK WASHERS, (2) RUBBER WASHERS & (2) MALE & FEMALE SHORT 90° ELBOWS	1

SOME UNITS SHIP UNASSEMBLED FOR REDUCED SHIPPING COST. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE TYPICAL. TOLERANCE +/- .500"

John Boos & Co. is constantly engaged in a program of improving products and therefore reserves the right to change specifications without prior notice.



ITEM #: _____ QTY: _____
 MODEL #: _____
 PROJECT NAME: _____

051519

3601 S. Banker St. Effingham, IL 62401 • P.O. BOX 609 • Ph: (888) 431-2667 • Fax: (800) 433-2667

**"PBHS-KV" PRO-BOWL HAND SINK - HANDS FREE
 W/KNEE VALVE**



FEATURES:

- ONE PIECE DEEP DRAWN BOWL
- INCLUDES 5" DECKMOUNT GOOSENECK
- INCLUDES 3-1/2" DRAIN W/BASKET
- INCLUDES DUAL PEDAL KNEE VALVE

CONSTRUCTION:

- BOWL: STAINLESS STEEL TOPS ARE TIG WELDED, EXPOSED WELDS ARE POLISHED TO MATCH ADJACENT SURFACE.

MATERIAL:

- BOWL: TYPE 300 STAINLESS STEEL POLISH, SATIN FINISH
- BRACKET: TYPE 300 STAINLESS STEEL POLISH, SATIN FINISH

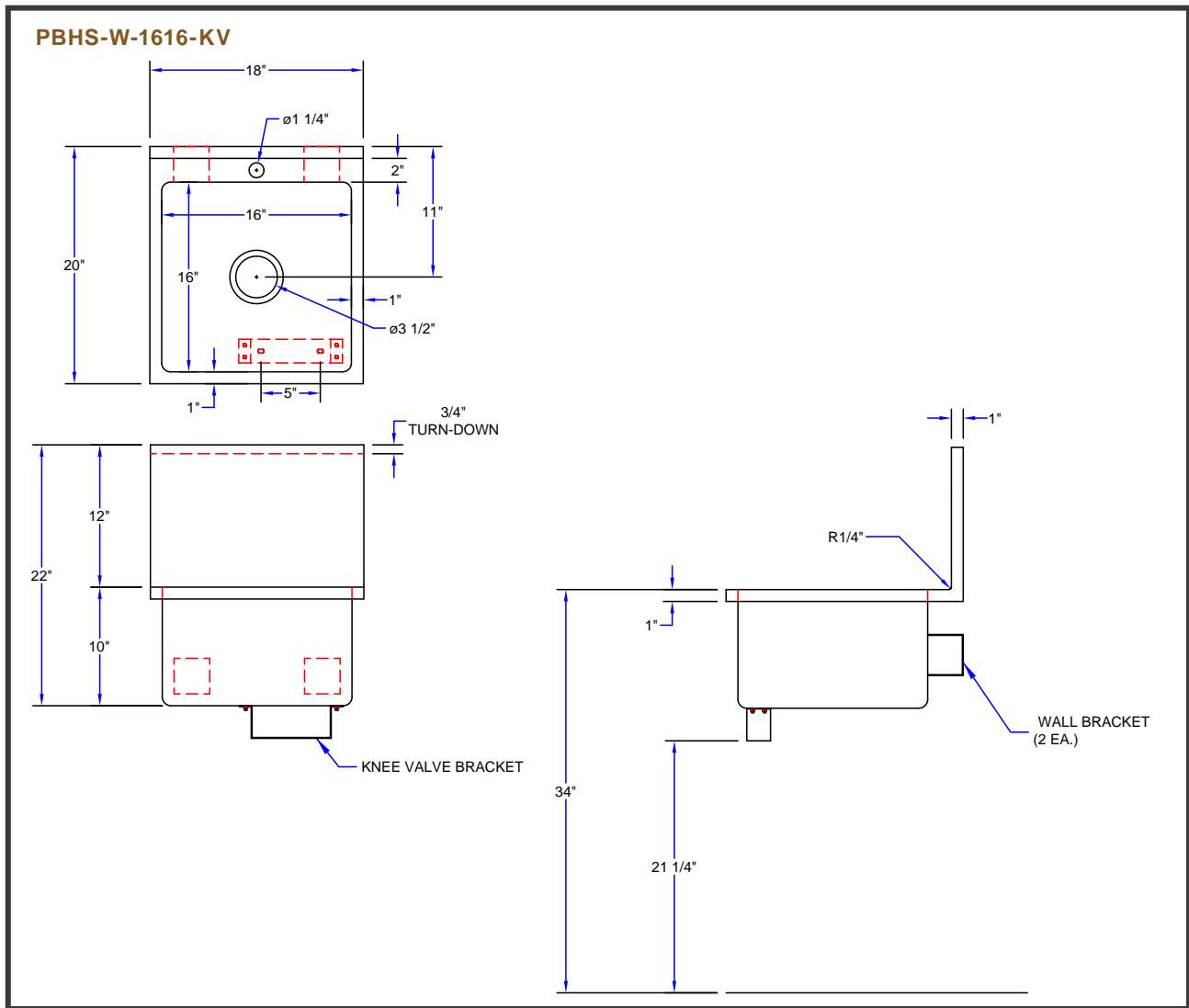


PBHS-W-1616-KV

PRO-BOWL HAND SINK - KNEE VALVE

MODEL #	QTY
PBHS-W-1616-KV	

DETAILED SPECIFICATIONS



PRO-BOWL HAND SINK - KNEE VALVE

MODEL #	BOWL SIZE (LxWxD)	DRAIN SIZE	FAUCET LOCATION
PBHS-W-1616-KV	16" X 16" X 10"	3-1/2"	DECK MOUNT: 1 HOLE CENTERED

SOME UNITS SHIP UNASSEMBLED FOR REDUCED SHIPPING COST. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE TYPICAL. TOLERANCE +/- .500"
 John Boos & Co. is constantly engaged in a program of improving products and therefore reserves the right to change specifications without prior notice.



**John
BOOS**
Since 1887

TAG: 18

ITEM #: _____ QTY: _____
 MODEL #: _____
 PROJECT NAME: _____

020121

3601 S. Banker St. Effingham, IL 62401 • P.O. BOX 609 • Ph: (888) 431-2667 • Fax: (800) 433-2667

FAUCETS & PARTS



PBF-FV2-SM-35GLF



PB-KV1-SM-35GLF



PB-KV1-DM-35GLF



PB-KV2-SM-35GLF



PB-KV2-DM-35GLF



PB-WR



PB-LWR-1



PB-PT1.5



PBF-SS-6

FAUCETS & PARTS

	MODEL #	QTY	DESCRIPTION	WT.
FOOT VALVE	PBF-FV2-SM-35GLF		W/ 3-1/2" GOOSENECK SPOUT (LOW LEAD)	3
KNEE VALVE	PBF-KV1-SM-35GLF		SINGLE PEDAL, SPLASH MOUNT, 3.5" GOOSE NECK (LOW LEAD)	3
	PBF-KV1-DM-35GLF		SINGLE PEDAL, DECK MOUNT, 3.5" GOOSE NECK (LOW LEAD)	2.5
	PBF-KV2-SM-35GLF		DOUBLE PEDAL, SPLASH MOUNT, 3.5" GOOSE NECK (LOW LEAD)	2
	PBF-KV2-DM-35GLF		DOUBLE PEDAL, DECK MOUNT, 3.5" GOOSE NECK (LOW LEAD)	4
WRIST BLADES	PB-WR		ADA, STAINLESS STEEL, (1 PAIR), USE W/ HEAVY DUTY FAUCETS ONLY	1
TWIST ACTION LEVER DRAINS	PB-LWR-1		FITS 3-1/2" DRAIN OPENING, 2" OUTLET	4
	PB-LWR-10V		FITS 3-1/2" DRAIN OPENING, 2" OUTLET, W/ OVERFLOW	4
STRAIGHT ACTION LEVER DRAINS	PB-LWS-1		FITS 3-1/2" DRAIN OPENING, 2" OUTLET	4
	PB-LWS-10V		W/ OVERFLOW, FITS 3-1/2" DRAIN OPENING	4
P-TRAPS	PB-PT1.5		FOR HAND SINKS, P-TRAP 1-1/2" & TAIL PIPE	7
MOP SINK FAUCET	PBF-SS-6		VACUUM BREAKER NOZZLE W/ 3-4" GARDEN HOSE THREAD, PAIL HOOK, TOP SUPPORT ARM, 1/2" NPT FEMALE FLANGED, W/ ADJUSTABLE INLET W/ SCREWDRIVER STOP	5
MOUNTING KIT	PB-DMMK		FOR DECK MOUNT, INCLUDES (2) 1/2" SUPPLY NIPPLES, (2) RETAINER NUTS, (2) LOCK WASHERS & (2) RUBBER WASHERS	1
	PB-SMMK-90		FOR SPLASH MOUNT, INCLUDES (2) 1/2" SUPPLY NIPPLES, (2) RETAINER NUTS, (2) LOCK WASHERS, (2) RUBBER WASHERS & (2) MALE & FEMALE SHORT 90° ELBOWS	1

SOME UNITS SHIP UNASSEMBLED FOR REDUCED SHIPPING COST. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE TYPICAL. TOLERANCE +/- .500"

John Boos & Co. is constantly engaged in a program of improving products and therefore reserves the right to change specifications without prior notice.



3601 S. Banker St. • Effingham, IL 62401 • PO BOX 609 • quote



**John
BOOS**
Since 1887

TAG: 19

ITEM #: _____ QTY: _____
 MODEL #: _____
 PROJECT NAME: _____

123019

3601 S. Banker St. Effingham, IL 62401 • P.O. BOX 609 • Ph: (888) 431-2667 • Fax: (800) 433-2667

"42PB-1D" PRO-BOWL COMPARTMENT SINKS 14GA

2 COMPARTMENT WITH 1 DRAIN BOARD - STAINLESS STEEL BASE



FEATURES:

- STANDARD 14GA TYPE 300 STAINLESS STEEL WITH #4 POLISH, SATIN FINISH
- 12" & 14" DEEP BOWLS
- ALL CORNERS, BOTH VERTICAL AND HORIZONTAL, COVERED AT 5/8" RADIUS
- BOTTOMS OF BOWLS FORMED FOR DRAINAGE TO 3-1/2" DIAMETER DIE STAMPED OPENING
- FULL LENGTH 10" **HIGH BOXED BACKSPLASH**, WITH 2" RETURN TO WALL AT 45 DEGREE AND 3/4" TURNED DOWN REAR LIP
- 8" ON-CENTER, 1" FAUCET HOLES IN BACKSPLASH
- SOLID STAINLESS STEEL FRONT PANEL, TYPE 300 STAINLESS STEEL WITH #4 POLISH, SATIN FINISH
- ALL OUTSIDE CORNERS OF ASSEMBLY ARE BULLNOSED TO PROVIDE SAFE, CLEAN, AND POLISHED EDGE

CONSTRUCTION:

- TOP: STAINLESS STEEL SINKS ARE TIG WELDED, EXPOSED WELDS ARE POLISHED TO MATCH ADJACENT SURFACE
- BASE: STAINLESS STEEL BASES, STANDARD K.D.

MATERIAL:

- BOWLS & TOP: 14GA TYPE 300 STAINLESS STEEL WITH #4 POLISH, SATIN FINISH
- LEGS: 1-5/8" ROUND O.D. STAINLESS STEEL
- BRACING: 1-1/4" ROUND O.D. STAINLESS STEEL
- GUSSETS: STAINLESS STEEL
- FEET: 1" ADJUSTABLE STAINLESS STEEL BULLET FEET

14GA - "42PB-1D" PRO-BOWL SERIES SINK

12" DEEP	QTY	14" DEEP	QTY
42PB1618-1D18		42PB16184-1D18	
42PB1618-1D24		42PB16184-1D24	
42PB1620-1D18		42PB16204-1D18	
42PB1620-1D24		42PB16204-1D24	
42PB18-1D18		42PB184-1D18	
42PB18-1D24		42PB184-1D24	
42PB18-1D30		42PB184-1D30	
42PB1824-1D18		42PB18244-1D18	
42PB1824-1D24		42PB18244-1D24	
42PB1824-1D30		42PB18244-1D30	
42PB20-1D18		42PB204-1D18	
42PB20-1D24		42PB204-1D24	
42PB20-1D30		42PB204-1D30	
42PB24-1D24		42PB244-1D24	
42PB24-1D30		42PB244-1D30	
42PB3024-1D30		42PB30244-1D30	
42PB3024-1D36		42PB30244-1D36	

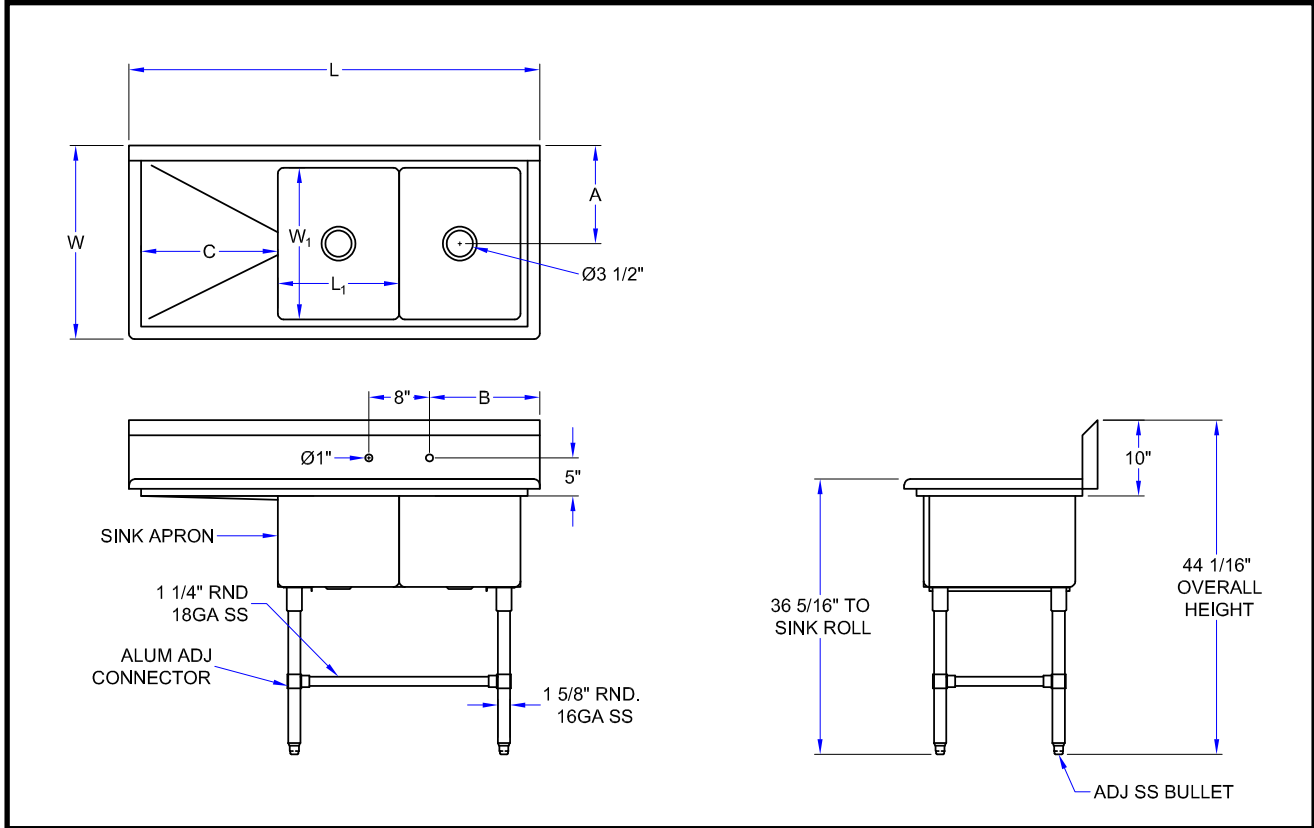


SPECIFY LEFT SIDE OR **RIGHT SIDE DRAIN BOARD**

OPTIONAL ACCESSORIES

DESCRIPTION	QTY
END SPLASHES, R, L, OR BOTH	
FAUCETS	
ADD-A-FAUCETS	
PRE-RINSE UNITS	
LEVEL WASTE	
OVERSHELVES	
POT RACK	

DETAILED SPECIFICATIONS



14GA - "42PB-1D" PRO-BOWL SERIES SINK

12" DEEP	14" DEEP	L	W	L1	W1	A	B	C
42PB1618-1D18	42PB16184-1D18	54-3/16"	23-1/2"	16"	18"	11-15/16"	14-9/16"	18"
42PB1618-1D24	42PB16184-1D24	60-3/16"	23-1/2"	16"	18"	11-15/16"	14-9/16"	24"
42PB1620-1D18	42PB16204-1D18	54-3/16"	25-1/2"	16"	20"	12-15/16"	14-9/16"	18"
42PB1620-1D24	42PB16204-1D24	60-3/16"	25-1/2"	16"	20"	12-15/16"	14-9/16"	24"
42PB18-1D18	42PB184-1D18	58-3/16"	23-1/2"	18"	18"	11-15/16"	16-9/16"	18"
42PB18-1D24	42PB184-1D24	64-3/16"	23-1/2"	18"	18"	11-15/16"	16-9/16"	24"
42PB18-1D30	42PB184-1D30	70-3/16"	23-1/2"	18"	18"	11-15/16"	16-9/16"	30"
42PB1824-1D18	42PB18244-1D18	58-3/16"	29-1/2"	18"	24"	14-15/16"	16-9/16"	18"
42PB1824-1D24	42PB18244-1D24	64-3/16"	29-1/2"	18"	24"	14-15/16"	16-9/16"	24"
42PB1824-1D30	42PB18244-1D30	70-3/16"	29-1/2"	18"	24"	14-15/16"	16-9/16"	30"
42PB20-1D18	42PB204-1D18	62-3/16"	25-1/2"	20"	20"	12-15/16"	18-9/16"	18"
42PB20-1D24	42PB204-1D24	68-3/16"	25-1/2"	20"	20"	12-15/16"	18-9/16"	24"
42PB20-1D30	42PB204-1D30	74-3/16"	25-1/2"	20"	20"	12-15/16"	18-9/16"	30"
42PB24-1D24	42PB244-1D24	76-3/16"	29-1/2"	24"	24"	14-15/16"	22-9/16"	24"
42PB24-1D30	42PB244-1D30	82-3/16"	29-1/2"	24"	24"	14-15/16"	22-9/16"	30"
42PB3024-1D30	42PB30244-1D30	94-3/16"	29-1/2"	30"	24"	14-15/16"	28-9/16"	30"
42PB3024-1D36	42PB30244-1D36	100-3/16"	29-1/2"	30"	24"	14-15/16"	28-9/16"	36"

SOME UNITS SHIP UNASSEMBLED FOR REDUCED SHIPPING COST. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE TYPICAL. TOLERANCE +/- .500"

John Boos & Co. is constantly engaged in a program of improving products and therefore reserves the right to change specifications without prior notice.

123019

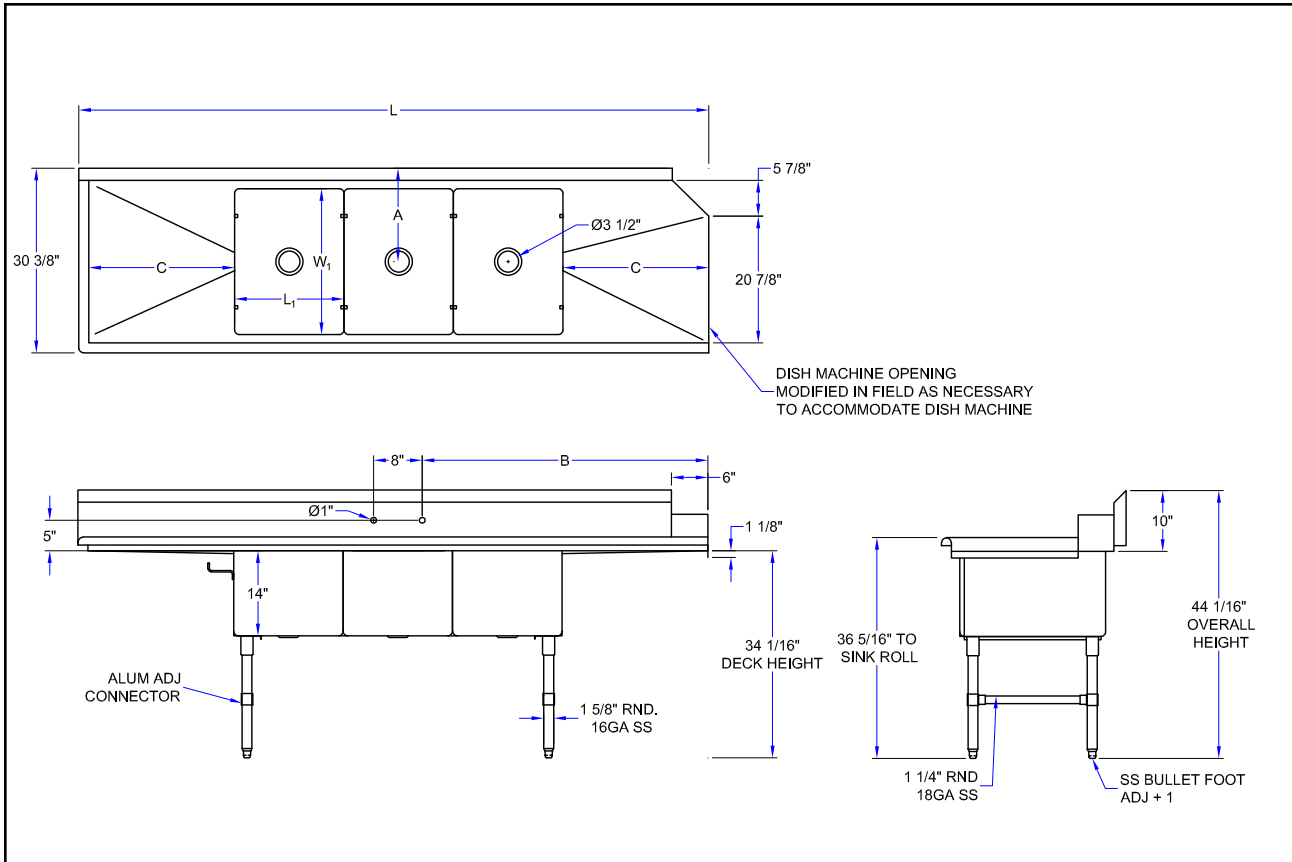


3601 S. Banker St. • Effingham, IL 62401 • PO BOX 609 • quote@johnboos.com

www.johnboos.com

ROADSIDE 2.0
PROJECT MANUAL

DETAILED SPECIFICATIONS



STANDARD 16GA "DT3B" "B" SINK

MODEL	L	L1	W1	A	B	C
DT3B18244-2D18L	91-5/8"	18"	24"	15-3/8"	41"	18"
DT3B18244-2D18R	91-5/8"	18"	24"	15-3/8"	41"	18"
DT3B18244-2D24L	103-5/8"	18"	24"	15-3/8"	47"	24"
DT3B18244-2D24R	103-5/8"	18"	24"	15-3/8"	47"	24"
DT3B244-2D24L	121-5/8"	24"	24"	15-3/8"	56"	24"
DT3B244-2D24R	121-5/8"	24"	24"	15-3/8"	56"	24"

SOME UNITS SHIP UNASSEMBLED FOR REDUCED SHIPPING COST. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE TYPICAL. TOLERANCE +/- .500"

John Boos & Co. is constantly engaged in a program of improving products and therefore reserves the right to change specifications without prior notice.



3601 S. Banker St. • Effingham, IL 62401 • PO BOX 609 • quote@johnboos.com

073118



**John
BOOS**
Since 1887

ITEM #: **TAG: 21A** QTY: _____
 MODEL #: _____
 PROJECT NAME: _____

073118

3601 S. Banker St. Effingham, IL 62401 • P.O. BOX 609 • Ph: (888) 431-2667 • Fax: (800) 433-2667

"CDT-S" CLEAN STRAIGHT DISHTABLES PRO-BOWL



FEATURES:

- TYPE 300 STAINLESS STEEL WITH # 4 POLISH, SATIN FINISH
- FULL LENGTH **10" HIGH BOXED BACKSPASH**, WITH 2" RETURN TO WALL AT 45 DEGREE AND 1/2" TURNED DOWN REAR LIP
- ALL OUTSIDE CORNERS OF ASSEMBLY ARE BULLNOSED TO PROVIDE SAFE, CLEAN, AND POLISHED EDGE
- STANDARD 1-5/8" DIAMETER LEGS



CONSTRUCTION:

- TOP: STAINLESS STEEL TOPS ARE TIG WELDED, EXPOSED WELDS ARE POLISHED TO MATCH ADJACENT SURFACE.

MATERIAL:

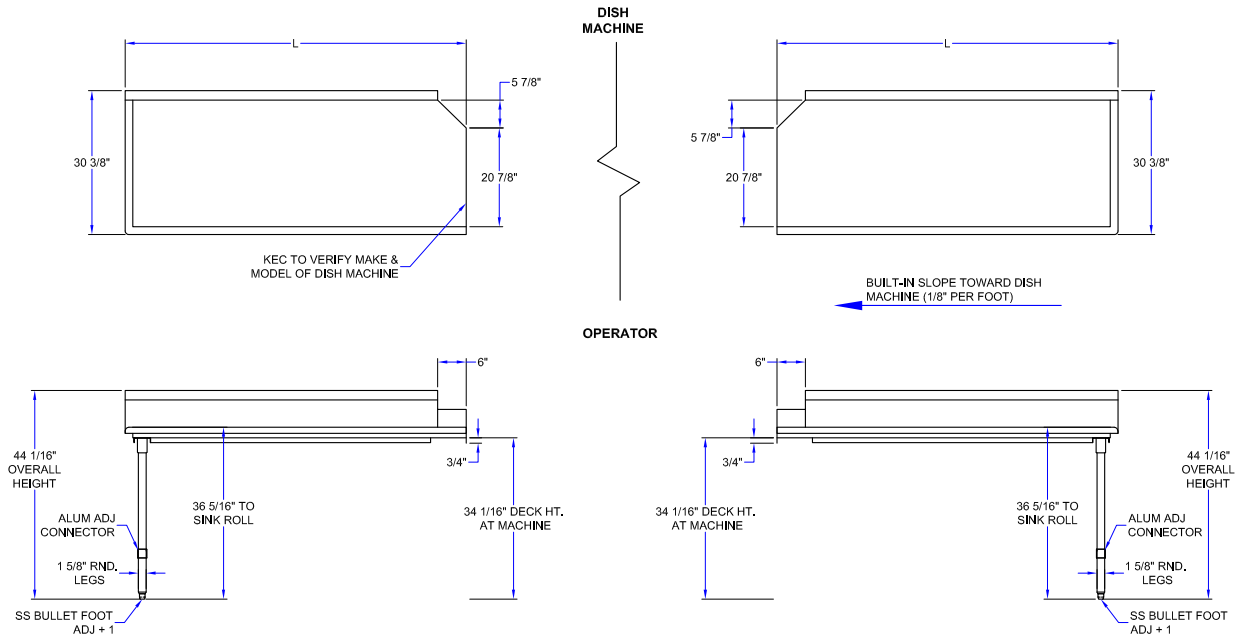
- TOP: STAINLESS STEEL TYPE 300 STAINLESS STEEL WITH #4 POLISH, SATIN FINISH
- FEET: 1" ADJUSTABLE STAINLESS STEEL BULLET FEET

14 GAUGE 304 16 GA. STAINLESS STEEL LEGS		16 GAUGE 304 16 GA. STAINLESS STEEL LEGS		16 GAUGE GALVANIZED LEGS	
PREMIUM	QTY	STANDARD	QTY	VALUE	QTY
CDT4-S24SBK-L OR R		CDT6-S24SBK-L OR R		CDT6-S24GBK-L OR R	
CDT4-S36SBK-L OR R		CDT6-S36SBK-L OR R		CDT6-S36GBK-L OR R	
CDT4-S48SBK-L OR R		CDT6-S48SBK-L OR R		CDT6-S48GBK-L OR R	
CDT4-S60SBK-L OR R		CDT6-S60SBK-L OR R		CDT6-S60GBK-L OR R	
CDT4-S72SBK-L OR R		CDT6-S72SBK-L OR R		CDT6-S72GBK-L OR R	
CDT4-S84SBK-L OR R		CDT6-S84SBK-L OR R		CDT6-S84GBK-L OR R	
CDT4-S96SBK-L OR R		CDT6-S96SBK-L OR R		CDT6-S96GBK-L OR R	
CDT4-S108SBK-L OR R		CDT6-S108SBK-L OR R		CDT6-S108GBK-L OR R	
CDT4-S120SBK-L OR R		CDT6-S120SBK-L OR R		CDT6-S120GBK-L OR R	
CDT4-S132SBK-L OR R		CDT6-S132SBK-L OR R		CDT6-S132GBK-L OR R	
CDT4-S144SBK-L OR R		CDT6-S144SBK-L OR R		CDT6-S144GBK-L OR R	

OPTIONAL ACCESSORIES

DESCRIPTION	MODEL #	QTY
OVER SHELF		
UNDER SHELF		

DETAILED SPECIFICATIONS

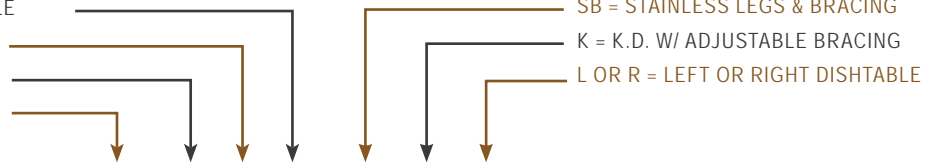


- UNITS 7 FT. AND LARGER ARE FURNISHED WITH SIX LEGS.

LENGTH	14 GAUGE 304 16 GA. STAINLESS STEEL LEGS		16 GAUGE 304 16 GA. STAINLESS STEEL LEGS		16 GAUGE GALVANIZED LEGS	
	PREMIUM	WT. (LBS)	STANDARD	WT. (LBS)	VALUE	WT. (LBS)
24"	CDT4-S24SBK-L OR R	46	CDT6-S24SBK-L OR R	37	CDT6-S24GBK-L OR R	37
36"	CDT4-S36SBK-L OR R	59	CDT6-S36SBK-L OR R	47	CDT6-S36GBK-L OR R	47
48"	CDT4-S48SBK-L OR R	78	CDT6-S48SBK-L OR R	62	CDT6-S48GBK-L OR R	62
60"	CDT4-S60SBK-L OR R	90	CDT6-S60SBK-L OR R	72	CDT6-S60GBK-L OR R	72
72"	CDT4-S72SBK-L OR R	109	CDT6-S72SBK-L OR R	87	CDT6-S72GBK-L OR R	87
84"	CDT4-S84SBK-L OR R	130	CDT6-S84SBK-L OR R	104	CDT6-S84GBK-L OR R	104
96"	CDT4-S96SBK-L OR R	143	CDT6-S96SBK-L OR R	113	CDT6-S96GBK-L OR R	114
108"	CDT4-S108SBK-L OR R	174	CDT6-S108SBK-L OR R	139	CDT6-S108GBK-L OR R	139
120"	CDT4-S120SBK-L OR R	205	CDT6-S120SBK-L OR R	164	CDT6-S120GBK-L OR R	164
132"	CDT4-S132SBK-L OR R	236	CDT6-S132SBK-L OR R	189	CDT6-S132GBK-L OR R	189
144"	CDT4-S144SBK-L OR R	268	CDT6-S144SBK-L OR R	214	CDT6-S144GBK-L OR R	214

MODEL # STRUCTURE

60 = TOTAL WIDTH OF DISHTABLE
 S = STRAIGHT DISHTABLE
 6 = 16GA WORK SURFACE
 CDT = CLEAN DISHTABLE



CDT6-S60SBK-L

SOME UNITS SHIP UNASSEMBLED FOR REDUCED SHIPPING COST. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE TYPICAL. TOLERANCE +/- .500"

John Boos & Co. is constantly engaged in a program of improving products and therefore reserves the right to change specifications without prior notice.

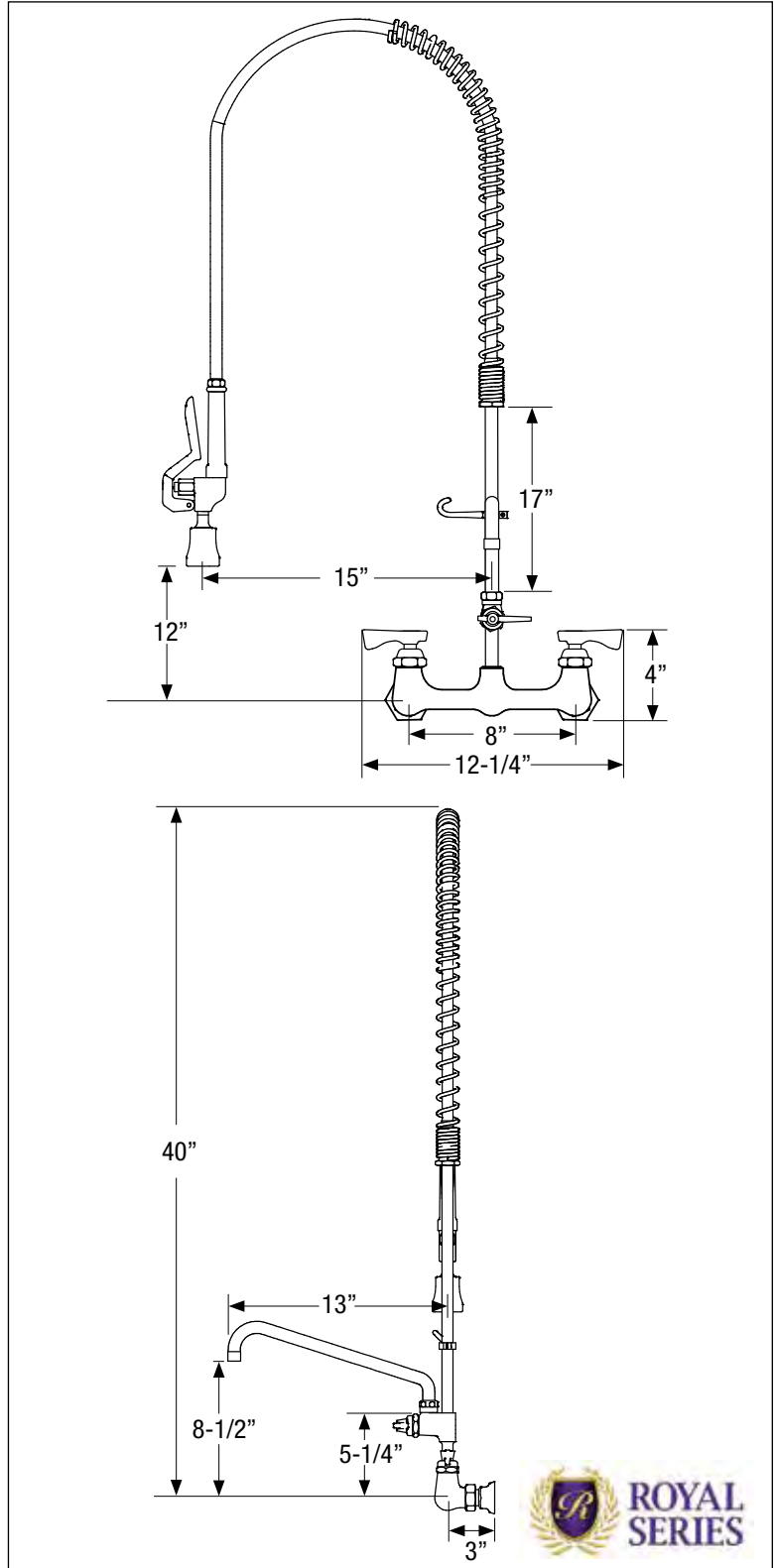


3601 S. Banker St. • Effingham, IL 62401 • PO BOX 609 • quote@johnboos.com

020119



8" Center Wall Mount Pre-Rinse w/ Add-On Faucet ROYAL SERIES PLUMBING



Standard Features

- Pre-assembled to cut installation time
- Includes wall bracket with mounting hardware
- 1/4 turn ceramic cartridge valves
- 44" stainless steel hose with grip
- Interchangeable with most brands
- Built-in check valves
- Built for high volume
- Full replacement parts available

Specifications

- 8" Center Wall Mount with 1/2" NPT female inlets
- Add-On Faucet with 12" Spout
- 40" high w/ 15" overhang
- 1.2 GPM spray head
- Temperature range of 40° to 180°
- Riser Pipe with Hook: 3/8" NPT x 18"
- Mounting Kit Included:
1/2" NPT x 1-1/2" male nipples with locknuts
- Shipping Weight: 15 lbs.
- Case Quantity: 3

Product Compliance

- NSF/ANSI 61-G
- ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1
- City of Los Angeles
- CEC Listed
- Commonwealth of Massachusetts

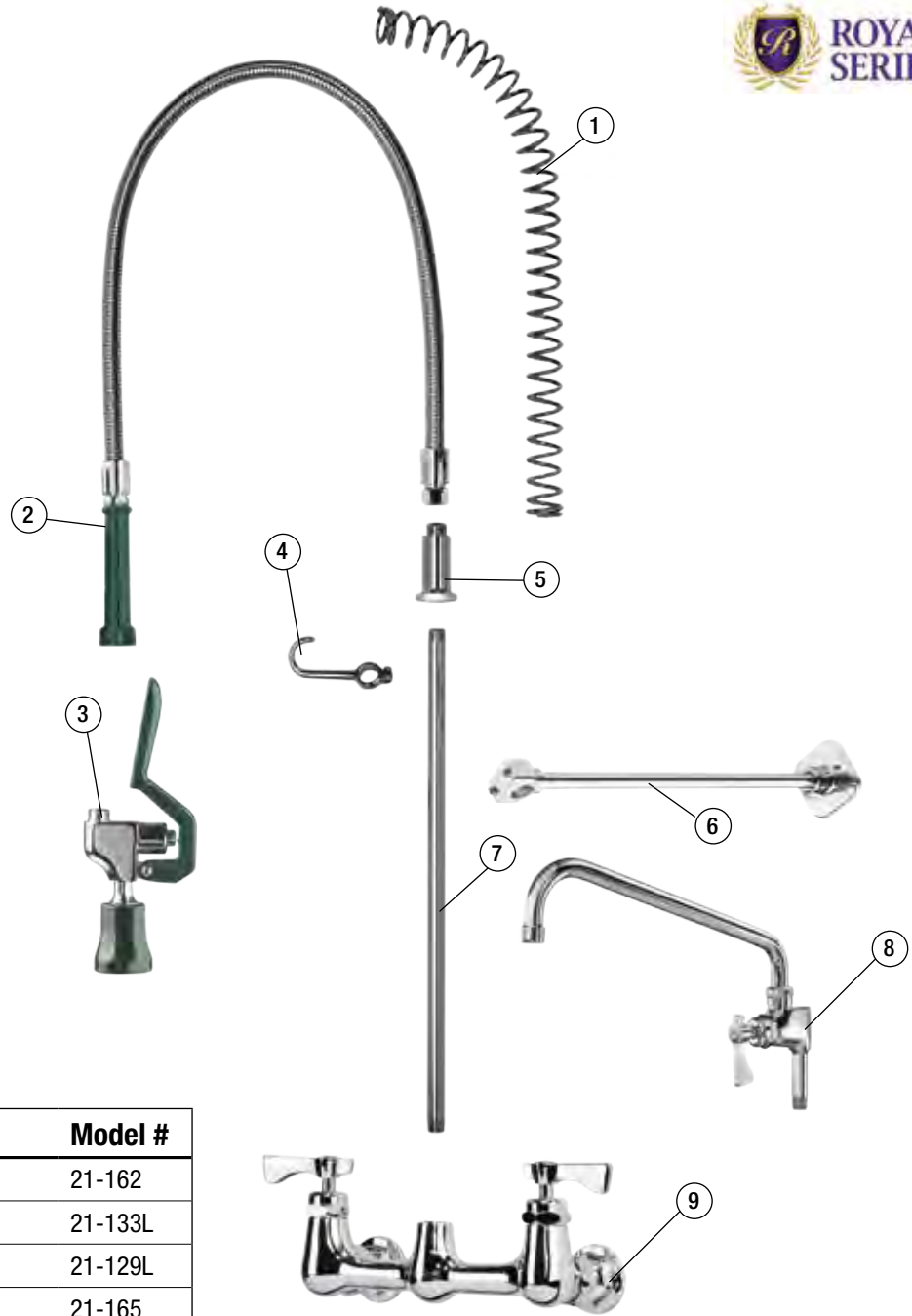


Warning: This product can expose you to chemicals including lead and lead compounds which are known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. For ore information go to www.P065Warnings.ca.gov.



Model: 17-109WL Item #: _____ Date: _____
 Project: _____ Qty: _____ Approved By: _____

8" Center Wall Mount Pre-Rinse w/ Add-On Faucet ROYAL SERIES PLUMBING



Replacement Parts

NO.	Item	Model #
1	24" Spring	21-162
2	44" Hose w/ Grip	21-133L
3	Spray Head	21-129L
4	Hook Assembly	21-165
5	Spring Retainer	21-161L
6	Wall Bracket	21-137
7	18" Riser	21-160L
8	Add-On Faucet w/ 12" Spout	21-139L
9	8" Center Pre-Rinse Body	21-108L



ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1



Certified to NSF/ANSI 61-G

Krowne Metal Corporation • 100 Haul Rd. Wayne, NJ 07470 • Toll Free: (800) 631-0442 • Fax: (973) 872-1129 • sales@krowne.com • krowne.com

Due to our commitment to continued product improvement, specifications are subject to change without notice.

F

**ROADSIDE 2.0
PROJECT MANUAL**

Features

- Single faucet hole.
- Oval basin.
- Overflow drain.
- Combination consists of the K-2028-1 basin and the K-2057 shroud.

Material

- Vitreous china.

Installation

- Wall-mount.

Recommended Products/Accessories

- K-7605-P Angle Supply with Stop (pair)
- K-8998 P-Trap
- K-23726 Drain treatment
- K-23725 Cast iron cleaner

Included Components

Additional Components:

- 2028-1
- 2057
- Hanger(s)
- Rubber pads
- shroud accessory pack



ADA

OBC

Codes/Standards

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1
ADA
ICC/ANSI A117.1
OBC

KOHLER® One-Year Limited Warranty

See website for detailed warranty information.

Available Colors/Finishes

Color tiles intended for reference only.

Color	Code	Description
	0	White

Features

- Single lever handle allows for both on/off activation and temperature setting.
- KOHLER ceramic disc valves exceed industry longevity standards for a lifetime of durable performance.
- Leak-free ceramic disc valve allows both volume and temperature control.
- Includes metal pop-up drain with 1-1/4" metal tailpiece.
- 1.2 gpm (4.5 lpm) maximum flow rate at 60 psi (4.14 bar).
- Red/blue indexing on handle.

Material

- Premium metal construction for durability and reliability.
- KOHLER finishes resist corrosion and tarnishing.

Installation

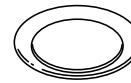
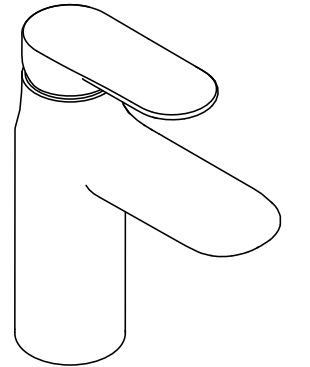
- Single hole.
- Flexible supplies for simplified installation.

Recommended Products/Accessories

K-23726 Drain treatment
K-23723 Faucet cleaner

Optional Products/Accessories

K-14531 Escutcheon Plate
1394616



Codes/Standards

ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1
NSF/ANSI 61
NSF/ANSI 372
All applicable US Federal and State material regulations
DOE - Energy Policy Act 1992
EPA WaterSense®
California Energy Commission (CEC)
ADA
ICC/ANSI A117.1
CSA B651
OBC

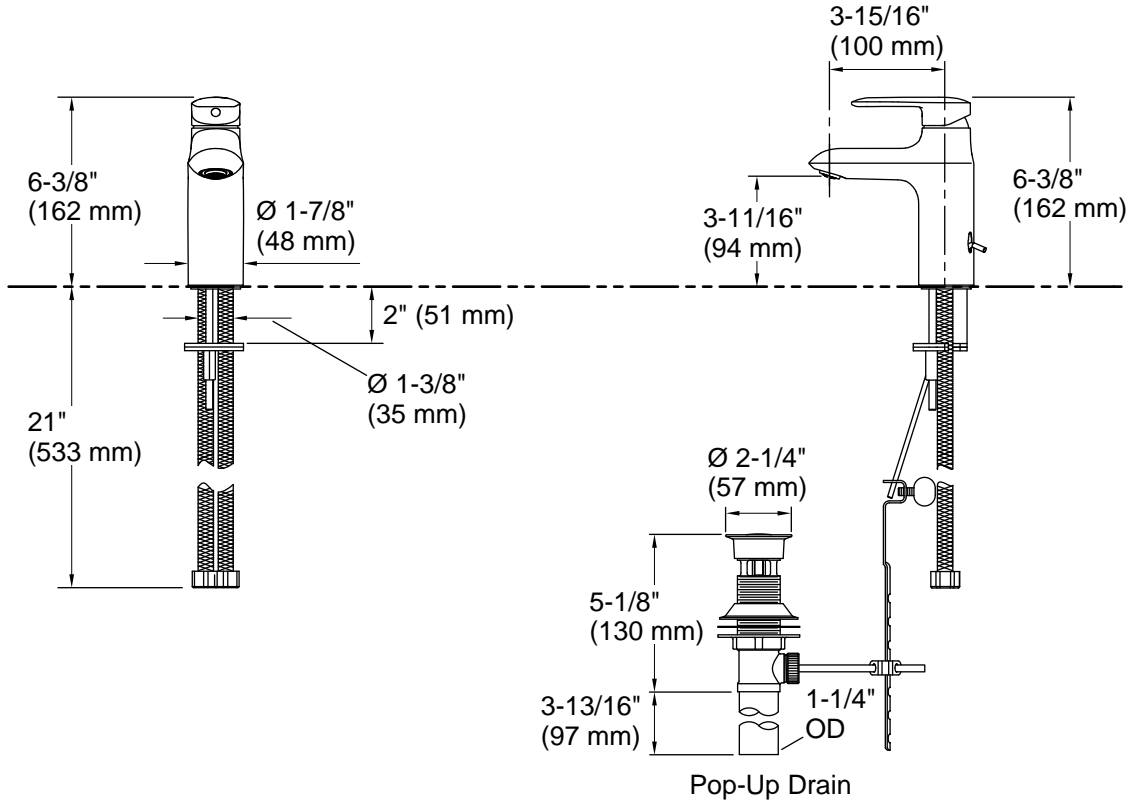
KOHLER® Faucet Lifetime Limited Warranty

See website for detailed warranty information.

Available Colors/Finishes

Color tiles intended for reference only.

Color	Code	Description
	CP	Polished Chrome



Technical Information

All product dimensions are nominal.

Faucet:

Flow rate: 1.2 gal/min (4.5 l/min)

Pressure: 60 psi (4.1 bar)

Drain included: Yes

Drain with overflow: Yes

Spout:

Spout reach: 3-15/16" (100 mm)

Notes

Install this product according to the installation instructions.

ADA compliant for handles only.

ADA, OBC, CSA B651 compliant when installed to the specific requirements of these regulations.

Features

- Elongated bowl offers added room and comfort.
- Equipped with Sloan FLUSHMATE® – Sloan® Valve Company.
- Polished Chrome trip lever.
- 1.6 gpf (6.0 lpf)
- 2-1/4" (57 mm) fully glazed trapway.
- 12" (305 mm) x 10" (254 mm) water area.
- Antimicrobial finish inhibits the growth of mold-, mildew-, stain-, and odor-causing bacteria on the fixture surface. This product does not protect users against bacteria, viruses, or other disease organisms. Always clean and wash this product thoroughly before and after each use.

Material

- Vitreous china.

Installation

- Seat and supply line sold separately.
- Standard 12" (305 mm) rough-in.

Included Components

Product consists of:

4304
4645

Additional Components:

Bolt cap accessory pack
Equipped with Sloan FLUSHMATE® – Sloan® Valve Company
Tank accessory pack
Tank cover
Trip lever



ADA

CSA B651

OBC

Codes/Standards


ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1
DOE - Energy Policy Act 1992
ADA
ICC/ANSI A117.1
CSA B651
OBC

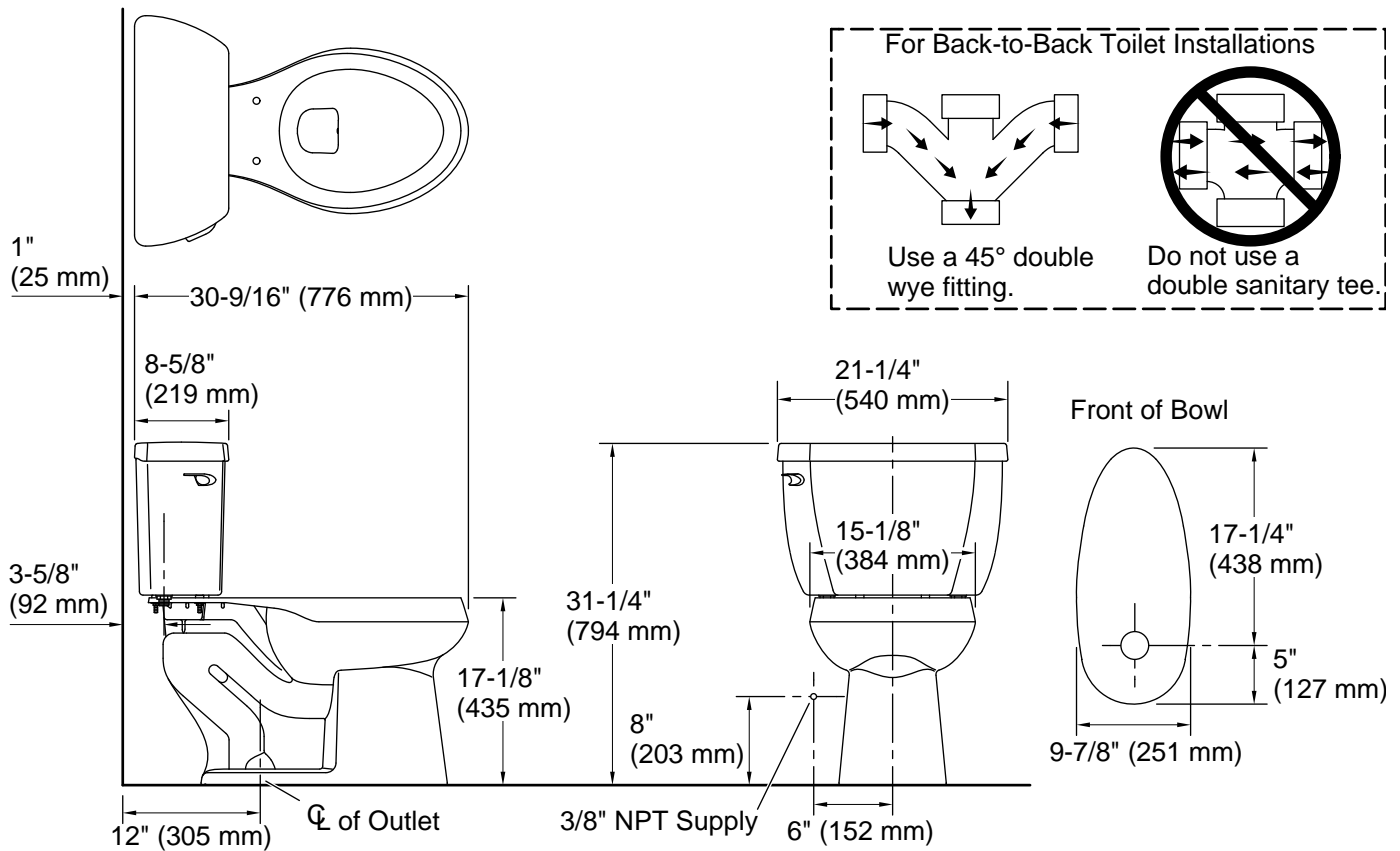
KOHLER® One-Year Limited Warranty

See website for detailed warranty information.

Available Colors/Finishes

Color tiles intended for reference only.

Color	Code	Description
	0	White



Technical Information

All product dimensions are nominal.

Toilet type:	Floor-mount
Waste Outlet:	Floor
Bowl shape:	Elongated
Flush type:	Pressure Assisted
Trap passageway:	2-3/16" (55 mm)
Water Consumption	
Full:	1.6 gpf (6 lpf)
Water surface size:	12" x 10" (305 mm x 254 mm)
Rim to water surface:	5-3/4" (146 mm)
Rough-in:	12" (305 mm)
Seat-mounting holes:	5-1/2" (140 mm)

Fixture Supply Requirements

Min static pressure:	20 psi (137.9 kPa)
Max static pressure:	80 psi (551.6 kPa)

Notes

Install this product according to the installation instructions.

For back-to-back toilet installations: Use only a 45° double wye fitting.

ADA, OBC, CSA B651 compliant when installed to the specific requirements of these regulations.

Plumbing codes may require elongated toilets and elongated, open-front seats in public bathrooms.

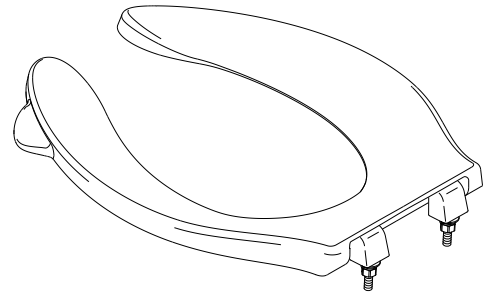
Accessibility standards may require controls to be located on the open side of the toilet.

Features

- Open-front seat without lid.
- Self-sustaining check hinge prevents slamming with check hinge functionality.
- An integrated handle allows the user to easily raise and lower the ring.
- Antimicrobial agent inhibits growth of odor-causing bacteria, mold, and mildew. This product does not protect users against bacteria, viruses, or other disease organisms. Always clean and wash this product thoroughly before and after each use.

Material

- Plastic construction.



Codes/Standards


None Applicable

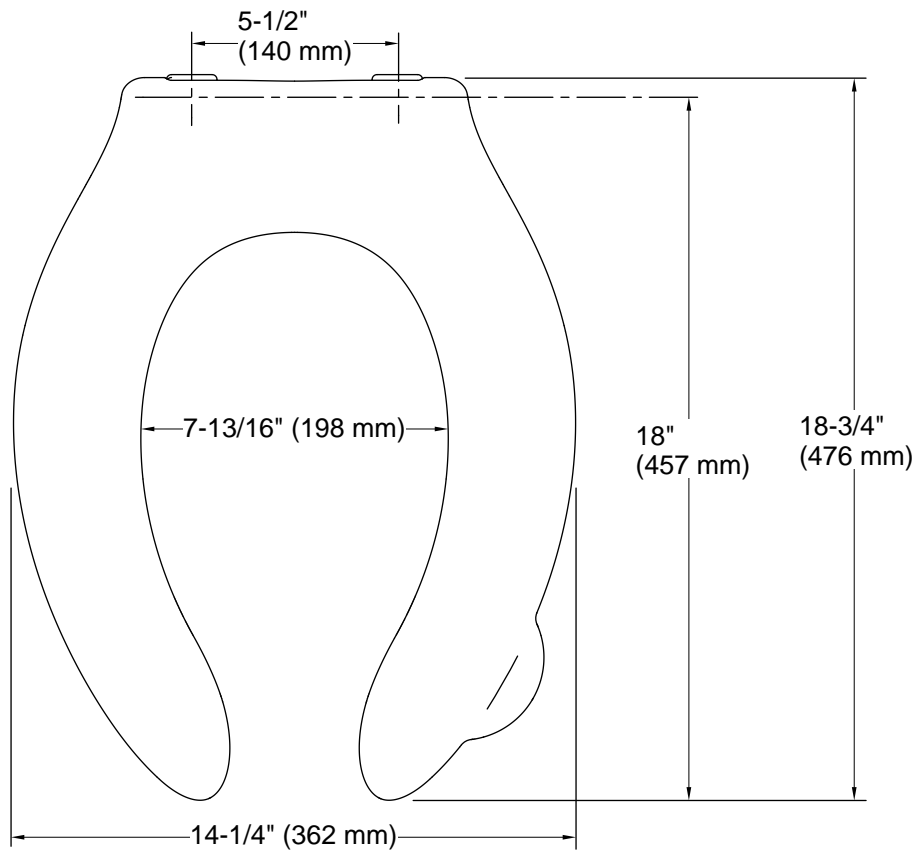
KOHLER® One-Year Limited Warranty

See website for detailed warranty information.

Available Colors/Finishes

Color tiles intended for reference only.

Color	Code	Description
	0	White



Technical Information

All product dimensions are nominal.

Seat shape type: Elongated
 Seat front type: Open-front
 Seat hinge type: Self-sustaining, Self-sustaining
 Seat-mounting holes: 5-1/2" (140 mm)

Notes

Install this product according to the installation guide.

Lotos 4" & 6" Round

Adjustable Downlight 5CCT

Fixture Type:	R1
Catalog Number:	R4ERAR-W9CS-WT
Project:	ROADSIDE 2.0
Location:	VARIOUS

TAG: R1

Model	Beam	Color Temp & CRI	Lumens	CBCP	Finish
<input checked="" type="radio"/> R4ERAR <input type="radio"/> R6ERAR	<input checked="" type="radio"/> W 45°	<input checked="" type="radio"/> 9CS 2700K/3000K/3500K /4000K/5000K - 90 <input type="radio"/> 9CS 2700K/3000K/3500K /4000K/5000K - 90	800 1340	1020 1896	<input checked="" type="radio"/> WT White

R4ERAR	W	9CS	WT
--------	---	-----	----

Example: **R4ERAR-W9CS-WT**

DESCRIPTION

The wafer-thin Lotos LED Recessed Kit with remote driver combines high quality light output and efficiency while eliminating the need for a large housing. This innovative design can be installed easily as a remodel or new construction with an optional frame-in kit sold separately. Lotos is available in a downlight version for general ambient lighting and an adjustable version with a gimbal that pivots 360 degrees on a hinge. Now available with 5-CCT options.

FEATURES

- 5-CCT Switchable between 2700K and 5000K
- Multiple LED array for uniform illumination
- Rotatable multi-axis gimbal ring
- Driver included
- 5 year warranty

SPECIFICATIONS

Construction:	Steel with frosted TIR lens
Power:	9W, 15W
Input:	120 -277 VAC, 50/60Hz
Dimming:	ELV: 100-5% , TRIAC: 100-5%
Light Source:	Integrated LED
Lens:	Translucent acrylic diffuser
Rated Life:	50000 Hours
Mounting:	Heavy gauge retention clips secures fixture to ceiling
Cut Out:	4 1/4", 5"
Finish:	Electrostatically powder coated: White
Ceiling Thickness:	1/2" - 1"
Operating Temp:	-4°F to 104°F (-20°C to 40°C)
Standards:	ETL, cETL, Wet Location Listed, Energy Star 2.0, Title 24 JA8-2019 Compliant, IC, Airtight

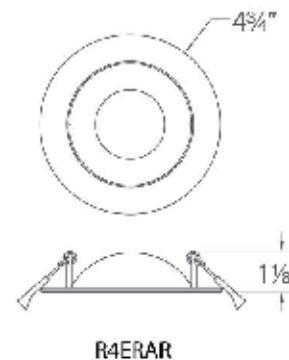


FINISHES:



White

LINE DRAWING:



ZEVO PENDANT

PRODUCT FEATURES

- Oversized version of a popular, industrial-inspired fixture design
- Recommended lamping is 1 medium based bulb with 75w maximum (purchased separately), or can be ordered with optional 11 watt LED A19 bulb for enhanced energy efficiency
- Fully dimmable with most dimmers to create just the right atmosphere
- Sturdy steel construction for years of enjoyment. Large scale is ideal for commercial applications
- 8ft of cloth covered cord included, which complements color of metal hardware, to customize installation height
- Protected by a 1-year warranty

LAMPING

No lamp rated for E26 medium base socket 75w max (Lamp Not Included). LED version includes (1) 10 watt 781 total delivered lumens ,90CRI, 3000K LED A19. Dimmable with a low-voltage electronic dimmer. Includes 8 ft of field-cuttable cable.



Black/Gold



Black/Gold

Fossil Gray

White

ORDERING INFORMATION

700TDZVO	FINISH	LAMP
	BG BLACK/GOLD	NO LAMP
	FG FOSSIL GRAY	-LED930 LED 90 CRI 3000K 120V (T20/T24)
	W MATTE WHITE	

700TDZVO _____

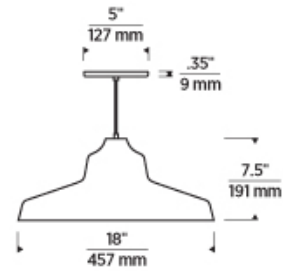
JOB NAME _____

NOTES _____

ZEVO PENDANT

SPECIFICATIONS

PRIMARY MATERIAL	Aluminum
SHADE MATERIAL	Aluminum
NET WEIGHT	2 lbs
HEIGHT	7.5in
WIDTH	18in
LENGTH	18in
UP LIGHT / DOWN LIGHT / BOTH?	
WET LISTED	
DAMP LISTED	Yes
DRY LISTED	
MIN. HANGING HEIGHT	13.85in
MAX HANGING HEIGHT	103.85in
TOTAL CORD LENGTH	96in
TOTAL STEM LENGTH	
STEM QTY	
SLOPED CEILING ADAPTABLE?	Yes 45° Max
GENERAL LISTING	ETL Listed
INCLUDES	



LAMPING SPECIFICATIONS

	LED LAMP	INTEGRATED LED	NON LED	NO LAMP
DELIVERED LUMENS	781.0			
WATTS	10			
MAX WATTAGE PER BULB	75W		75W	
INPUT VOLTAGE/ DIMMING TYPE	120V ELV, TRIAC		120V ELV, TRIAC	
CCT	3000K			
CRI	90 CRI			
LED LIFETIME				
L70	>25000			
AVERAGE BULB HOURS				
FIELD SERVICEABLE LED				
LAMP BASE	E26 Medium Base		E26 Medium Base	
LAMP SHAPE	A19		A19	
LAMP INCLUDED?	True		False	
WARRANTY**	1 Year		1 Year	

* Dimming information available at www.techlighting.com/Downloads#dimming

** Visit techlighting.com for specific warranty limitations and details.

T20 / T24 / JA8 INFORMATION

	Integrated LED	Replacement LED Lamp	No Lamp *
This product can be used to comply with California Building Energy Efficiency Standards 2016 Title 24 Part 6 / JA8.		Yes	N/A
This product can be used to comply with California Appliance Efficiency Standards 2016 Title 20 and may be shipped to and sold in California.		Yes	N/A

ROADSIDE 2.0 PROJECT MANUAL

include a lamp or light source, it is the responsibility of the installer to ensure compliance with T24 and T20 requirements.



Fixture Type:	SC1
Catalog Number:	FM-11RN-930-WT
Project:	ROADSIDE 2.0
Location:	VARIOUS

7"/11"/15" Round

Ceiling and Wall Mount

TAG: SC1

Model & Size	Color Temp & CRI	Watt	Lumens	Finish
<input type="radio"/> FM-07RN 7"	<input type="radio"/> 930 3000K - 90 <input type="radio"/> 935 3500K - 90	15W 15W	1100 1100	<input type="radio"/> BK Black <input type="radio"/> BN Brushed Nickel <input type="radio"/> BZ Bronze <input checked="" type="radio"/> WT White
<input checked="" type="radio"/> FM-11RN 11"	<input checked="" type="radio"/> 930 3000K - 90 <input type="radio"/> 935 3500K - 90	20W 20W	1525 1525	
<input type="radio"/> FM-15RN 15"	<input type="radio"/> 930 3000K - 90 <input type="radio"/> 935 3500K - 90	28W 28W	2550 2550	

Example: **FM-07RN-930-BK**

DESCRIPTION

Ultra-slim flush mount that uses edge-lit technology and a translucent diffuser for uniform illumination without shadows or hotspots.

FEATURES

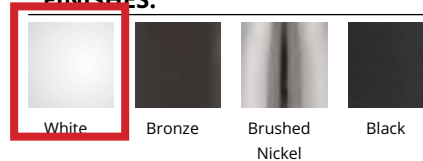
- Multiple LED array for uniform illumination
- Driver installed within the Junction Box, driver dimension: 2.25" dia x 1" deep
- 5 year warranty

SPECIFICATIONS

Construction:	Aluminum with translucent diffuser
Power:	28W, 20W, 15W
Input:	120 VAC, 50/60Hz
Dimming:	ELV: 100-5% , TRIAC: 100-5%
Light Source:	Integrated LED
Lens:	Translucent acrylic diffuser
Rated Life:	50000 Hours
Mounting:	Installs over a 3", 4" or 3/0-4/0 hybrid junction box, Can be mounted on ceiling or wall in all orientations
Finish:	Electrostatically Powder Coated:White, Electrostatically Powder Coated::Bronze, Electrostatically Powder Coated:::Brushed Nickel, Electrostatically Powder Coated:::Black
Operating Temp:	-4°F to 104°F (-20°C to 40°C)
Standards:	UL, cUL, Damp Location Listed, Energy Star 2.0, Title 24 JA8-2019 Compliant, ADA



FINISHES:



LINE DRAWING:



Fixture Type:	SW1
Catalog Number:	WS-180424-30-CH
Project:	ROADSIDE 2.0
Location:	TOILET 1 & 2

Turbo

Bath & Vanity Light

TAG: SW1

Model	Color Temp & CRI	Lumens	Finish
● WS-180424	● 30 3000K - 90 ○ 35 3500K - 90	1480 1570	○ BN Brushed Nickel ● CH Chrome
WS-180424	30		CH

Example: **WS-180424-35-CH**

For custom requests please contact customs@wacighting.com

DESCRIPTION

With soft illumination diffused through translucent acrylic, Turbo adds a clean, modern look to baths and other types of modern décor.

FEATURES

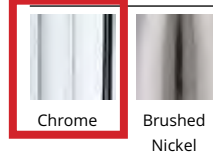
- Multiple LED array for uniform illumination
- Driver concealed within the fixture
- 5 year warranty

SPECIFICATIONS

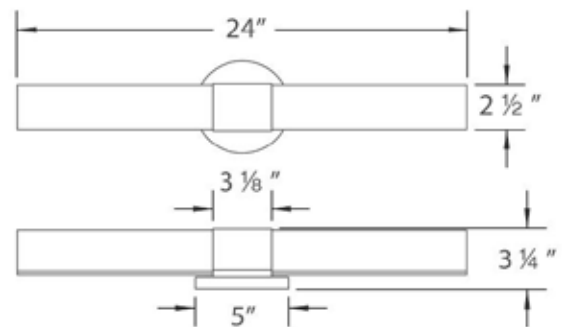
Color Temp:	3000K,3500K
Input:	120-277 VAC,50/60Hz
CRI:	90
Dimming:	ELV: 100-5% ,TRIAC: 100-5%
Rated Life:	50000 Hours
Mounting:	Installs over a 3" or 4" Junction Box,Can be mounted on ceiling or wall in all orientations
Standards:	ETL, cETL,Title 24 JA8-2019 Compliant,Energy Star 2.0 Damp Location Listed
Construction:	Nickel plated steel with polycarbonate diffuser



FINISHES:



LINE DRAWING:



WS-180424

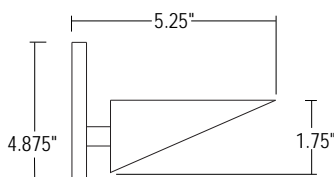
WS 6215-LED-ELV-1
The LED Wedge™

LED WALL SCONCE

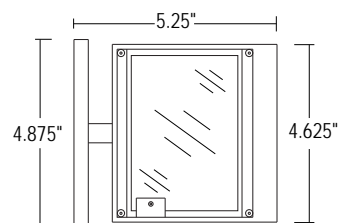
PROJECT ROADSIDE 2.0

TAG: SW2

TYPE SW2



CROSS SECTION



TOP VIEW

- Cast Aluminum Housing
- Round Backplate standard
- 2,600 Lumens, 20 Watts standard
- 130 Lumens per Watt
- 120V AC ELV LED Dimming Compatible
- Dimming to 15% standard
(Dimming to 0% possible with select controls)
- Clear Micro Prismatic Lens standard
- Rich Powder Coat Finish
- Recommended Mounting Box: 4" Octagonal
- UL and CUL Listed Damp Location

Modifications and custom configurations are available.
Additional Kelvin and CRI options are available.
Please consult factory.



ALSO AVAILABLE IN CUSTOM COLORS
AND RAW CAST ALUMINUM (NO FINISH)

ORDERING FORMAT

SERIES	KELVIN	CRI	FINISH	OPTIONAL ACCESSORIES
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> WS-6215-LED-ELV-1 The LED Wedge™	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 27 2700K	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 90 90+	<input type="checkbox"/> WHP White Powder Coat	DIFFUSER
	<input type="checkbox"/> 30 3000K		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> BLP Black Powder Coat	<input type="checkbox"/> WS-SD-S2 Saw Tooth Diffuser
	<input type="checkbox"/> 35 3500K		<input type="checkbox"/> TTP Titanium Powder Coat	ADJUSTMENT
			<input type="checkbox"/> OBP Oil Rubbed Bronze Powder Coat	<input type="checkbox"/> WS-SK Swivel Knuckle allows for 34° adjustment (17° up or down)
			<input type="checkbox"/> RAW Raw Cast Aluminum (no finish)	<small>Finish selection will match fixture unless otherwise specified.</small>
			<input type="checkbox"/> CC Custom Color	LENS
				<input type="checkbox"/> WS-L-S2-MP-CL Clear Micro Prismatic Lens (standard with fixture)
				<input type="checkbox"/> WS-L-S2-MP-FR Frosted Micro Prismatic Lens
				BACKPLATE
				<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> WS-RD Round Backplate (standard with fixture)
				<input type="checkbox"/> WS-SQ Square Backplate
				<small>Finish selection will match fixture unless otherwise specified.</small>



RICH, DURABLE POWDER COAT FINISHES



WHP
 WHITE POWDER COAT



BLP
 BLACK POWDER COAT



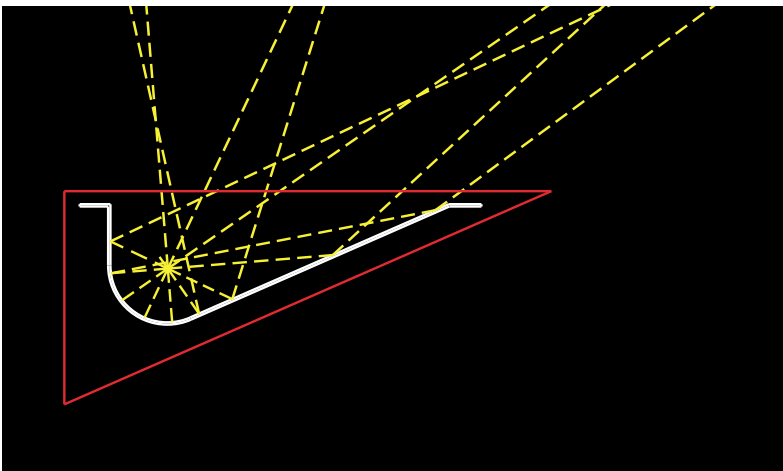
OBP
 OIL RUBBED BRONZE POWDER COAT



TTP
 TITANIUM POWDER COAT

ALSO AVAILABLE IN
 RAW RAW CAST ALUMINUM
 (NO FINISH)
 CC CUSTOM COLORS

COMPUTER DESIGNED SPECULAR REFLECTORS (halogen fixtures only)

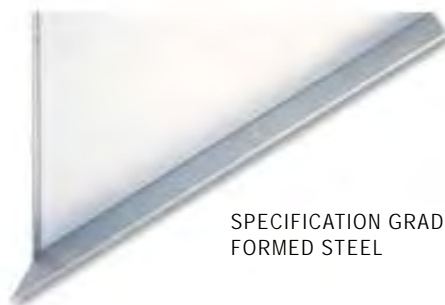


LED FIXTURES DESIGNED TO PERFORM AS OUR HALOGEN FIXTURES

SPECIFICATION GRADE CONSTRUCTION



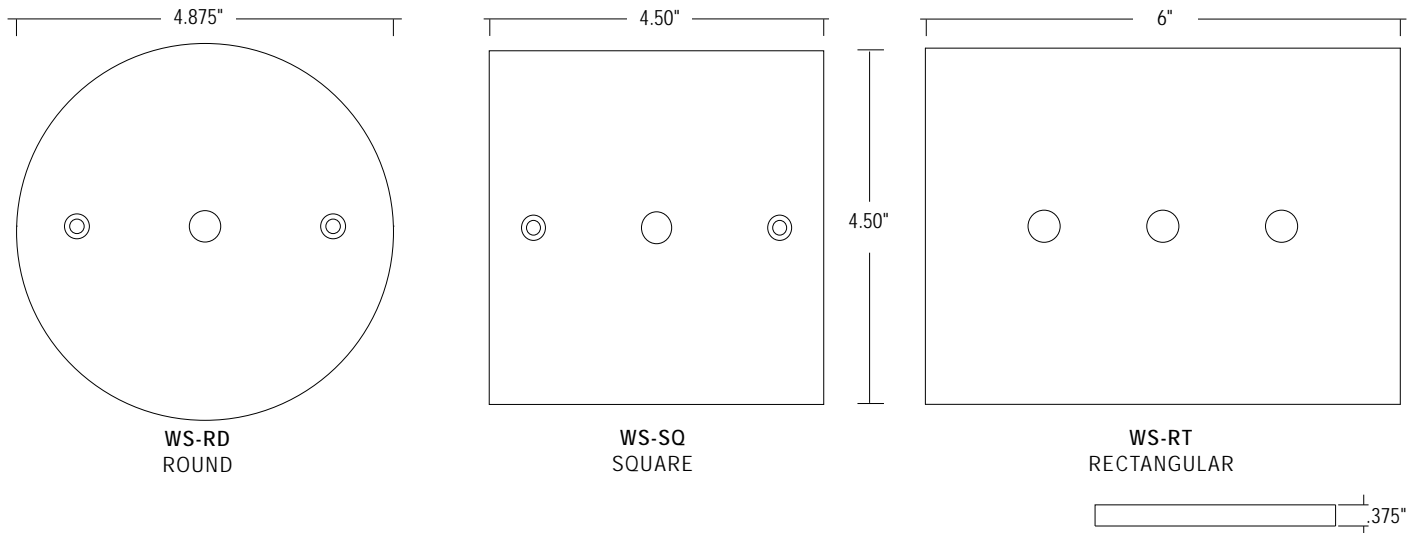
SPECIFICATION GRADE
 CAST ALUMINUM



SPECIFICATION GRADE
 FORMED STEEL

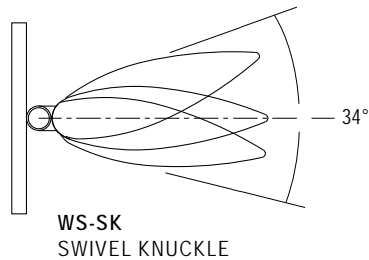
WALL SCONCE BACKPLATES

OUR WALL SCONCE FIXTURES COME STANDARD WITH ROUND, SQUARE OR RECTANGULAR BACKPLATES IN MATCHING POWDERCOAT FINISHES



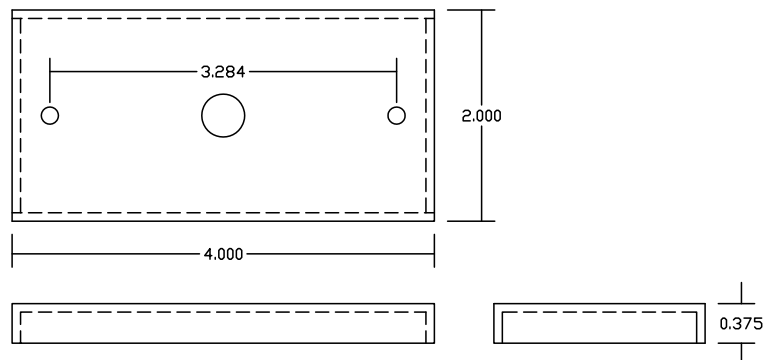
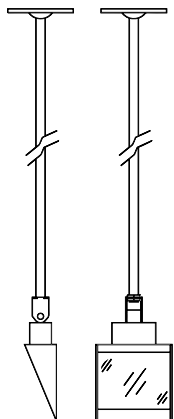
SWIVEL KNUCKLES

OUR OPTIONAL SWIVEL KNUCKLE ALLOWS FOR 34° ADJUSTMENT (17° UP OR DOWN) FOR OPTIMUM LIGHT DIRECTION



CUSTOMIZATION

CUSTOM ACCESSORIES ARE AVAILABLE INCLUDING STEMS, SHIELDING, SHROUDS AND BACKPLATES. PLEASE CONSULT THE FACTORY ON YOUR CUSTOM DESIGNED PROJECT.



	ADJUSTMENTS		BACKPLATES	
	SWIVEL KNUCKLE		STANDARD BACKPLATE	OPTIONAL BACKPLATE
WEDGE™				
WS-6215-HAL	WS-SK		WS-RD	WS-SQ
WS-6215-LED-Z10	WS-SK		WS-RD	WS-SQ
WS-6215-LED-Z10-DW	WS-SK		WS-RD	WS-SQ
WS-6215-LED-ELV-1	WS-SK		WS-RD	WS-SQ
WS-6215-LED-ELVT-1-DW	WS-SK		WS-RD	WS-SQ
VARIAL™				
WS-6230-HAL	INCL.		WS-RD	WS-SQ
WS-6230-LED-ELV-1	INCL.		WS-RD	WS-SQ
WEDGE LENS™				
WS-7215-HAL	WS-SK		WS-SQ	WS-RD
WS-7215-LED-ELV-1	WS-SK		WS-SQ	WS-RD
DOUBLE WEDGE LENS™				
WS-7230-HAL	WS-SK		WS-RT	N/A
WS-7230-LED-ELV-1	WS-SK <i>(requires 2)</i>		WS-RT	N/A
ADA WEDGE™				
WS-8815-HAL	N/A		WS-RD-LP	N/A

BACKPLATES AND SWIVEL KNUCKLES ARE AVAILABLE IN MATCHING POWDERCOAT FINISHES

	DIFFUSERS		LENSES				
	SAW TOOTH DIFFUSER		CLEAR TEMPERED	FROSTED TEMPERED	CLEAR MICRO PRISMATIC	FROSTED MICRO PRISMATIC	CLEAR DIAMOND PATTERN
WEDGE™							
WS-6215-HAL	WS-SD-S1	WS-L-S1-CL	WS-L-S1-FR	N/A	N/A	N/A	
WS-6215-LED-Z10	WS-SD-S2	N/A	N/A	WS-L-S2-MP-CL	WS-L-S2-MP-FR	N/A	
WS-6215-LED-Z10-DW	WS-SD-S2	N/A	N/A	WS-L-S2-MP-CL	WS-L-S2-MP-FR	N/A	
WS-6215-LED-ELV-1	WS-SD-S2	N/A	N/A	WS-L-S2-MP-CL	WS-L-S2-MP-FR	N/A	
WS-6215-LED-ELVT-1-DW	WS-SD-S2	N/A	N/A	WS-L-S2-MP-CL	WS-L-S2-MP-FR	N/A	
VARIAL™							
WS-6230-HAL	WS-SD-S1	WS-L-S1-CL	WS-L-S1-FR	N/A	N/A	N/A	
WS-6230-LED-ELV-1	WS-SD-S2	N/A	N/A	WS-L-S2-MP-CL	WS-L-S2-MP-FR	N/A	
WEDGE LENS™							
WS-7215-HAL	WS-SD-S3	WS-L-S3-CL	WS-L-S3-FR	WS-L-S3-MP-CL	WS-L-S3-MP-FR	WS-L-S3-DP-CL	
WS-7215-LED-ELV-1	WS-SD-S3	N/A	N/A	WS-L-S3-MP-CL	WS-L-S3-MP-FR	WS-L-S3-DP-CL	
DOUBLE WEDGE LENS™							
WS-7230-HAL	WS-SD-S4	WS-L-S4-CL	WS-L-S4-FR	WS-L-S4-MP-CL	WS-L-S4-MP-FR	WS-L-S4-DP-CL	
WS-7230-LED-ELV-1	WS-SD-S4	N/A	N/A	WS-L-S4-MP-CL	WS-L-S4-MP-FR	WS-L-S4-DP-CL	
ADA WEDGE™							
WS-8815-HAL	WS-SD-S1	WS-L-S1-CL	WS-L-S1-FR	N/A	N/A	N/A	

The Topanga

Wall Mount

TAG: SW3



The go-to for American-made, handcrafted lights.
A family-owned business, comfortable making things the old fashioned way.

Dome



Colors



Galvanized option not available on straight arm mounts

Custom colors are available for an additional fee. Please provide a RAL number

Parts Included

DOME: (C14) Classic 14" Dome

MOUNT: Choose between 11" straight arm, 11" gooseneck, 16" gooseneck, 23" gooseneck, or upward sloping gooseneck

SOCKET: 120V Medium Base Porcelain Socket and 6ft of Wiring. Comes with a threaded Covernut and Gasket for a secure and water proof seal

MOUNTING HARDWARE: (BP12) Heavy Duty 4" Die Cast Base Plate with Gasket and Screws (fits with a 4" Round Electrical Box)

CUSTOMIZABLE: From the shape and the size to the interior color, you can decide what fits best into your vision and we can make it happen.

ALL-WEATHER: Built to last and withstand any storm the outside - or inside - world throws its way.

STEEL CONSTRUCTION: Expertly spun using 18 gauge steel and strong enough to make a lasting statement.

FAST & FREE SHIPPING: We move quickly so your timelines can too - free shipping within 24 hours in the continental US!

APPLICATION: Exterior garage walls, barn sides, or overlooking porches and patios.

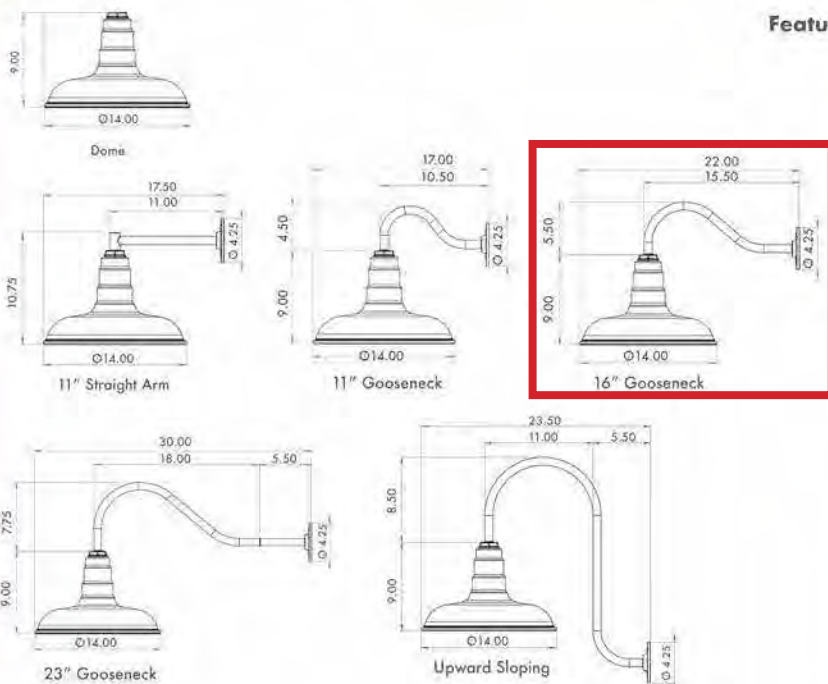
Features



Mounts



Dimensional Data



Optional Accessories

Electrical Box (RB05): 4" round die cast electrical box which is powder coated to match your fixture.

LED Bulb (LFLA): 800 Lumen Filament LED Medium base screw-in bulb.

6" Mounting Plate (LP12): A larger mounting plate if the standard 4" mounting plate is too small.

Choose each item specification to breakdown the SKU numbers for your order below

Ordering Information

C14	-	Color	-	Mount	-	Color	-	Mounting Hardware	-	Color	-	Electrical Box (optional)	-	Color	-	LED Bulb (optional)
		01		GB04		01		BP12		01						LFLA
		00 04		GB01		00 04		BP12 - Standard 4" Mounting Plate		00 04		RB05 - 4" round die cast electrical box		00 04		LFLA - LED Bulb
		01 06		GB04		01 06		LP12 - Larger 6" Mounting Plate		01 06				01 06		
		1M 08		GB05		1M 08				1M 08				1M 08		
		03		GB06		03				03				03		
				ST11												

HAWK - model: WP-LED2

Endurance Wallpack

WAC LIGHTING

Responsible Lighting®

Fixture Type:

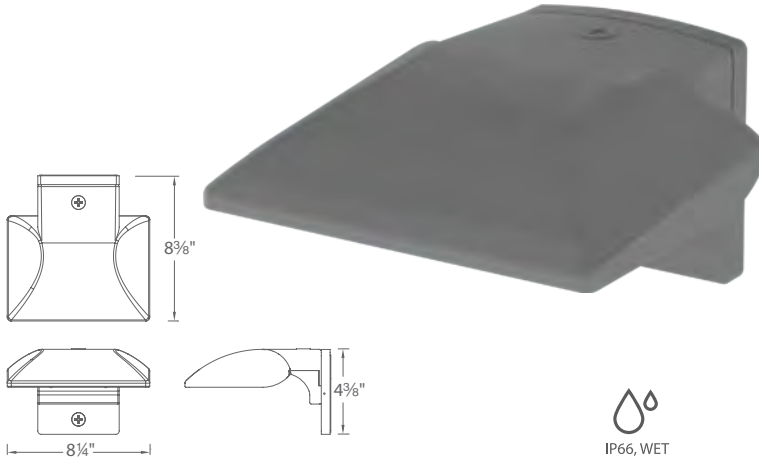
TAG: SW4

Catalog Number:

WP-LED227-30-aBZ

Project:

Location:



SPECIFICATIONS

Construction: Die-cast aluminum

Power: Integral driver in luminaire. Universal voltage input (120V-277V)

Dimming: 100% - 30% with 0 - 10V dimmer (120V - 277V)

100% - 15% with Electronic Low Voltage (ELV) dimmer (120V only)

Finish: Architectural Bronze, Graphite, and White

Standards: IP66, Wet Location, ETL & cETL Listed

Total Harmonic Distortion: 35%

Operating Temperature: -40°C (-40°F) to 40°C (104°F)

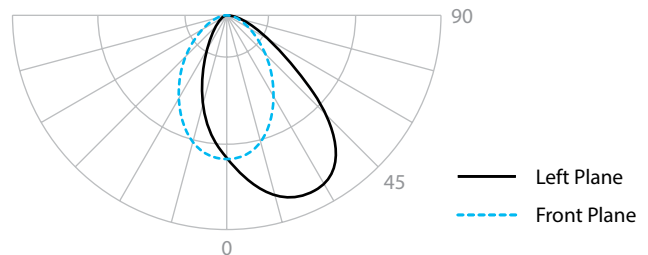
PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

Die cast aluminum factory sealed housings with patent pending design for a water and dust proof IP66 rated outdoor luminaire

FEATURES

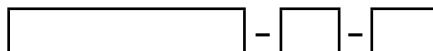
- Factory-Sealed LED Light Engine
- Die-Cast Aluminum Construction
- 20° Forward Throw Illumination
- Photo/Motion Sensor Compatible (Sold Separately)
- Built-in Level For Easy Adjustment
- Suitable to install in all directions
- Multi-Function Dimming: ELV (120V) or 0-10V
- 85 CRI
- 100,000 hour rated life

PHOTOMETRY



ORDER NUMBER

		Power	Comparable	Color Temp	Delivered Lumens	CBCP	Finish
	WP-LED219	19W	39W HID	30	3000K	1345	1022
				50	5000K	1435	1056
	WP-LED227	27W	70W HID	30	3000K	2050	1436
				50	5000K	2095	1478



Example: **WP-LED219-30-GH**

ACCESSORIES

Motion Sensor (120V) **MS-120-BZ** Bronze
MS-120-GY Gray
MS-120-WT White

Photo Sensor (120V) **PC-120-BZ** Bronze
PC-120-GY Gray
PC-120-WT White

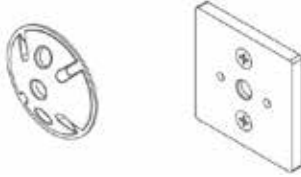
FLOOD/FLOOD PRO Endurance Wallpack

WAC LIGHTING

WP-LED335/WP-LED354



Includes two canopy accessories for surface mount
Or recessed junction boxes

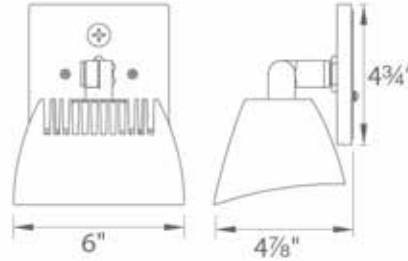


Fixture Type: **TAG: SW5**

Catalog Number: WP-LED 335-30-aBZ

Project:

Location:



PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

Die cast aluminum factory sealed housings with patent pending design for a water and dust proof IP66 rated outdoor luminaire

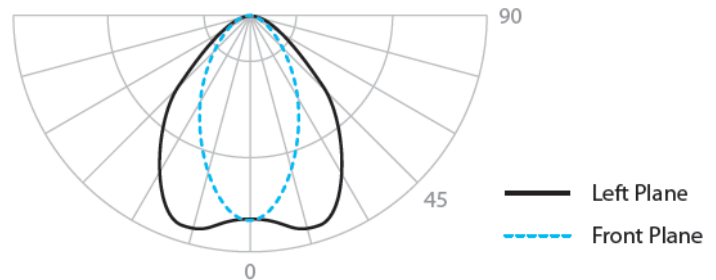
FEATURES

- Factory-Sealed LED Light Engine
- 360° Horizontal Rotation, 90° Vertical Aiming
- Photo/Motion Sensor Compatible (Sold Separately)
- Suitable to install in all directions
- 120V Direct Wire - No Driver Needed
- Smooth and Continuous ELV Dimming
- 90 CRI
- 54,000 hour rated life

SPECIFICATIONS

- Construction:** Die-cast aluminum
- Power:** Line Voltage input (120V)
- Dimming:** 100% - 10% with Electronic Low Voltage (ELV) dimmer
- Finish:** Architectural Bronze, White and Graphite
- Standards:** IP66, Wet Location, ETL & cETL Listed
- Operating Temperature:** -40°C (-40°F) to 40°C (104°F)

PHOTOMETRY



ORDER NUMBER

Model		Wattage	Comparable	Color temp	Delivered Lumens	Finish
WP-LED335	<i>Flood</i>	35.5W	100W HID	30	2450	aRK Architectural Black
				50	2730	
WP-LED354	<i>Flood Pro</i>	53W	150W HID	35	3445	aBZ Architectural Bronze
						aGH Architectural graphite
						aWT Architectural White

Example: **WP-LED354-35-aWT**

wacighting.com
Phone (800) 526.2588
Fax (800) 526.2585

Headquarters/Eastern Distribution Center
44 Harbor Park Drive
Port Washington, NY 11050

Central Distribution Center
1600 Distribution Ct
Lithia Springs, GA 30122

Western Distribution Center
1750 Archibald Avenue
Ontario, CA 91760

WAC LIGHTING retains the right to modify the design of our products at any time as part of the company's continuous improvement

FLOOD/FLOOD PRO Endurance Wallpack

WP-LED335/WP-LED354

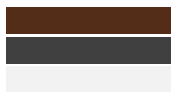
WAC LIGHTING

MOTION SENSOR (120V) available in 3 complementary colors

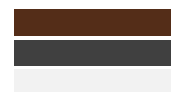
PHOTOSENSOR (120V) available in 3 complementary colors



MS-120-BZ Bronze
MS-120-GY Gray
MS-120-WT White



PC-120-BZ Bronze
PC-120-GY Gray
PC-120-WT White



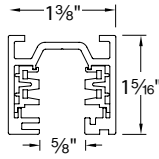
waclighting.com
Phone (800) 526.2588
Fax (800) 526.2585

Headquarters/Eastern Distribution Center
44 Harbor Park Drive
Port Washington, NY 11050

Central Distribution Center
1600 Distribution Ct
Lithia Springs, GA 30122

Western Distribution Center
1750 Archibald Avenue
Ontario, CA 91760

W Track System - Surface Mount



Fixture Type:

TAG: TR4 & TR12

Catalog Number:

WT-4-BK & WT-12-BK

Project:

Location:

PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

Heavy duty architectural grade track with two independently controllable circuits. Stem or cable suspensions available.

FEATURES

- Power per Circuit: 1920W max (120V) , 4432W max (277V)
- Operating Current: Each circuit is rated 20A (2 x 20A = 40A max)
- Extruded aluminum construction
- UL & CUL listed
- 5 year WAC Lighting product warranty

SPECIFICATIONS

Materials: Solid copper alloy bus bars in an extruded aluminum with a rectangular cross-sectional area of 4.2 mm²

Electrical: Electric feed capability through all jointers/feeders (except Power Connector and Flexible Connector) using standard 1/2 inch knock-outs

Mounting: Fixtures may be installed or removed anywhere along the track. Minimum fixture spacing is 1 foot. Track fixture has safety interlocks when installed/removed. Polarization is guaranteed throughout the system

Finish: Available in black powder coat (**BK**), white powder coat (**WT**), or platinum anodized (**PT**) finishes

Standards: UL & CUL listed

ORDER NUMBER

Model	Length	Finish
WT 120V	4 4'	BK Black
WHT 277V	8 8'	PT Platinum
	12 12'	WT White

Each section includes two matching end caps.



Example: **WHT4-PT**












wacighting.com
Phone (800) 526.2588
Fax (800) 526.2585



Headquarters/Eastern Distribution Center
44 Harbor Park Drive
Port Washington, NY 11050









Central Distribution Center
1600 Distribution Ct
Lithia Springs, GA 30122








Western Distribution Center
1750 Archibald Avenue
Ont

W Track System - Surface Mount

Accessories	Model	Volt	Finish	Description
Live End Connector – Left Polarity	 WEDL WHEDL	120V 277V	BK PT WT	Direct wiring through ceiling. Polarity on left side of track.
Live End Connector – Right Polarity	 WEDR WHEDR	120V 277V	BK PT WT	Direct wiring through ceiling. Polarity on right side of track.
"I" Connector	 WPC WHPC	120V 277V	BK PT WT	Join two sections of track with electrical continuity.
"I" Power Connector	 WIC WHIC	120V 277V	BK PT WT	Power entry point at the connection of two tracks.
Flexible Connector	 WFC WHFC	120V 277V	BK PT WT	Transition from wall-to-wall, wall-to-ceiling, or ceiling-to-ceiling. Power feedable.
Canopy Plate	 CP	120V 277V	BK PT WT	Covers a standard 4" octagonal box.
"L" Connector Left Polarity	 WLLC WHLLC	120V 277V	BK PT WT	Join 2 track sections to make power feedable 90° left polarity turns.
"L" Connector Right Polarity	 WRLC WHRLC	120V 277V	BK PT WT	Join 2 track sections to make power feedable 90° right polarity turns.
"T" Connector – Left	 WLTC WHLTC	120V 277V	BK PT WT	Join 3 track sections. Power feedable. Polarity on outside edge.
"T" Connector – Right	 WRTC WHRTC	120V 277V	BK PT WT	Join 3 track sections. Power feedable. Polarity on inside edge.
"X" Connector	 WXC WHXC	120V 277V	BK PT WT	Join 4 track sections. Power feedable.

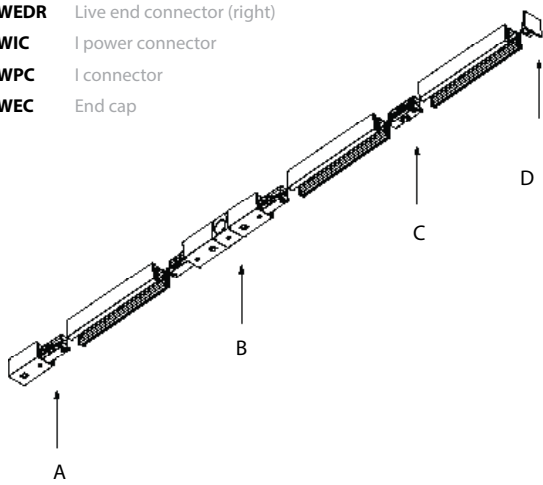
Track Current Limiter	Model	Volt	Rating	Finish	Description
Live end - Left	 WEDL WHEDL	120V 277V	1A 1 Amp 2A 2.5Amp 5A 5 Amp 7A 7.5Amp 10A 10Amp 12A 12Amp	BK PT WT	Assures compliance to California Title 24 or ASHRAE 90.1 requirements
Live end - Right	 WEDR WHEDR	120V 277V			

Suspension	Model	Length	Finish	Description
Stem Kit With Power Feed	 WMSP	6 6" 12 12" 24 24" 36 36" 48 48" 96 96"	BK PT WT	Power feed to connect with a Live End or any Joiner/Feeder. May be field cut.
Flexible Power Feed	 WMFP	48 48" 96 96"	BK PT WT	Flexible power feed to connect with a Live End or any Joiner/Feeder. Recommended for use with Cable Suspensions. May be field cut.
Pendant Stem Kit	 WMT-X	6 6" 12 12" 24 24" 36 36" 48 48" 96 96"	BK PT WT	Use to extend track from the ceiling. May be field cut.
T-Bar Stem Kit	 WMT-TB			Extend track from drop ceilings. May be field cut.
Sloped Ceiling Stem Kit	 WMT	XS6 6" XS12 12" XS24 24" XS36 36" XS48 48" XS96 96"	BK PT WT	Use to extend track from a sloped ceiling. May be field cut.
Sloped Ceiling Cable Kit	 WMST	XS48 48" XS96 96"	BK PT WT	Extend track from a sloped ceiling. May be field cut.
Suspension Cable Kit	 WMST-X	48 48" 96 96"	BK PT WT	Extend track from the ceiling. May be field cut.
T-Bar Suspension Cable Kit	 WMST-TB			Extend track from drop ceilings. May be field cut.

Suspension Accessories	Model	Finish
Suspension Hanger Clip	 WMT	BK PT WT
"I" Power Connector Suspension Mount	 WMPC	BK PT WT
Live End Suspension Mount	 WMED	BK PT WT
Power Feed Coupler Suspension Mount Use with "I" Power Connector	 WMIC	BK PT WT
"L" Connector Suspension Mount	 WMLC	BK PT WT
"T" Connector Suspension Mount	 WMTC	BK PT WT
"X" Connector Suspension Mount	 WMXC	BK PT WT

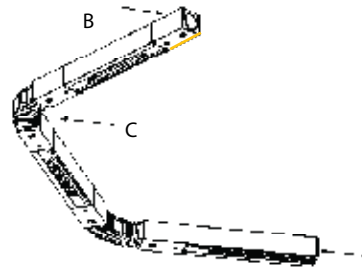
Straight Configuration

- A WEDR** Live end connector (right)
- B WIC** I power connector
- C WPC** I connector
- D WEC** End cap

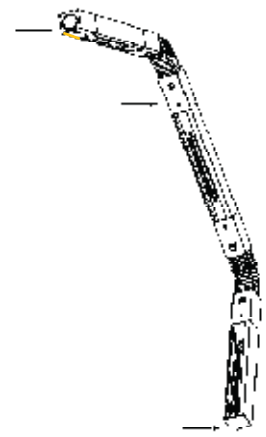


Flexible Configurations

- A WEDR** Live end connector (right)
- B WEDL** Live end connector (left)
- C WFC** Flexible connector
- D WEC** End cap



Horizontal Ceiling Mount

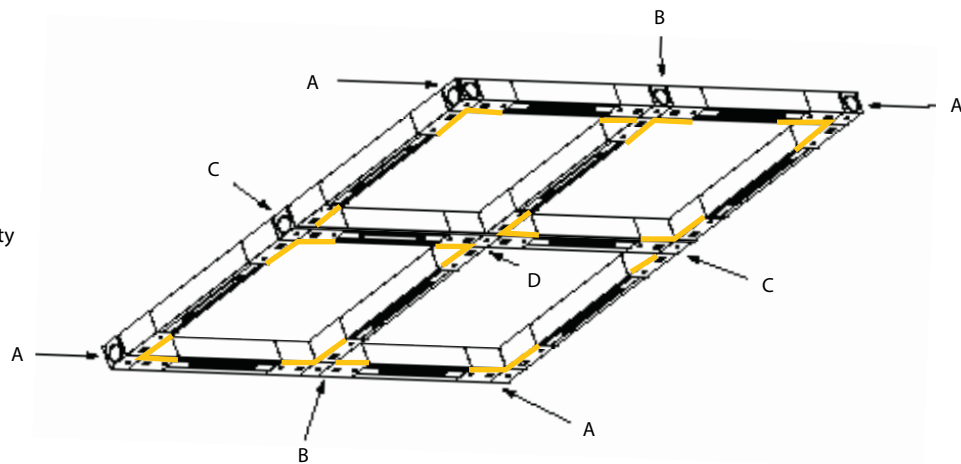


Vertical Wall-to-Ceiling Mount

Grid Configuration

- A WLLC** L Connector Left
- B WLTC** T Connector Left
- C WRTC** T Connector Right
- D WXC** X Connector

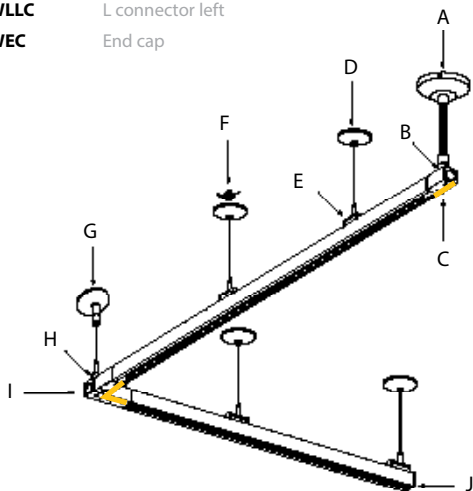
= Indicates Electrical Continuity



Cable Suspension Mount

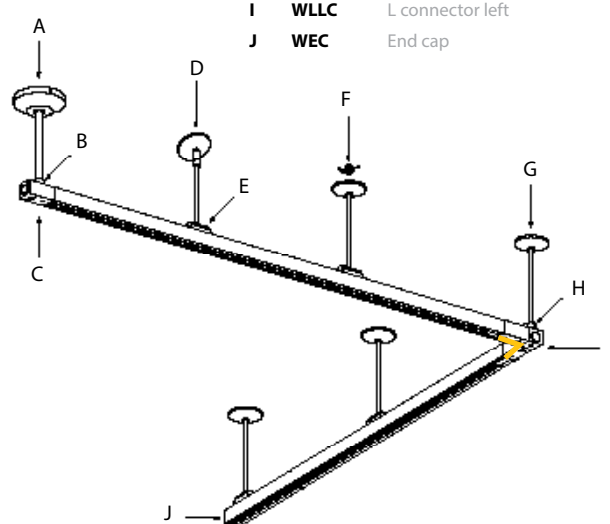
- A WMFP** Flexible Stem kit with power feed
- B WMED** Live end suspension mount
- C WEDL** Live end connector (left)
- D WMST-X** Cable suspension kit
- E WMT** Suspension hanger clip
- F WMST-TB** T bar cable suspension kit
- G WMST-XS** Sloped ceiling cable kit
- H WMLC** L connector suspension mount
- I WLLC** L connector left
- J WEC** End cap

Use one support for every 4 feet



Stem Suspension Mount

- A WMSP** Stem kit with power feed
- B WMED** Live end suspension mount
- C WEDR** Live end connector (right)
- D WMT-XS** Sloped ceiling stem kit
- E WMT** Suspension hanger clip
- F WMT-TB** T bar stem kit
- G WMT-X** Stem kit
- H WMLC** L connector suspension mount
- I WLLC** L connector left
- J WEC** End cap

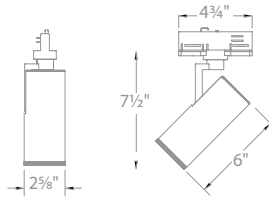


PALOMA – model: LED 4023

W Track System Luminaires

WAC LIGHTING

Responsible Lighting®



Fixture Type:

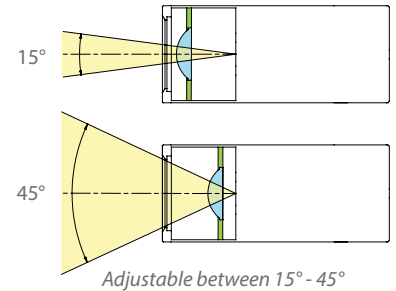
TAG: T1

Catalog Number:

WTK-4023-927-BK

Project:

Location:



PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

Museum-quality LED luminaire with adjustable beam angle.

FEATURES

- Continuously adjustable beam angle between 15° - 45°
- Die-cast aluminum construction with rotatable front face
- Stealth armature with 365° horizontal rotation and 90° vertical aiming
- Beam alignment indicator
- Patents Pending
- 50,000 hour rated life
- 5 year warranty

SPECIFICATIONS

Construction: Die-cast aluminum with rotatable front face

Input: 120 VAC, 277VAC 50/60Hz

Power: 22W

Light Source: High output COB LED

Dimming: 100%-5% ELV and TRIAC (120V only)

Standards: UL & cUL Listed. Title 24 JA8-2016 Compliant.

ORDER NUMBER

Track	Model	Color Temp	CRI	Beam	Lumens	CBCP	Finish			
WTK WHK	120V 277V	4023	827	2700K	85	15°	845	4965	BK PT WT	Black Platinum White
				45°	1220	1840				
			927	2700K	90	15°	710	4265		
				45°	1025	1560				
			830	3000K	85	15°	875	5175		
				45°	1270	1905				
		930	3000K	90	15°	765	4570			
			45°	1100	1670					
		835	3500K	85	15°	925	5405			
			45°	1335	2000					
		840	4000K	85	15°	945	5355			
			45°	1355	2010					



- Dual adjustable optical lenses precision focus light for crisp illumination
- Adjustable framing shims create a feature accenting, rectangular pattern of illumination

Optional Focusing Framing
Projector Accessory **FP-K**

WTK-4023-930-

Example: **WTK-4023-930-BK**

Accommodates one lens accessory and one glare control accessory, or one framing projector.

LENS ACCESSORIES

Amber	LENS-16-AMB
Blue	LENS-16-BLU
Green	LENS-16-GRN
Red	LENS-16-RED
Frosted	LENS-16-FR
Spread	LENS-16-SPR
Beam Elongating	LENS-16-BEL

FOCUSING FRAMING PROJECTOR ACCESSORIES

FP-K-BK
FP-K-WT

GLARE CONTROL ACCESSORIES

Cross Louver	LENS-16P-CRL-BK LENS-16P-CRL-WT
Snoot	LENS-16-SNOOT-BK LENS-16-SNOOT-WT
Honeycomb	LENS-16-HCL

wacighting.com

Phone (800) 526 2588

ROADSIDE 2.0

PROJECT MANUAL

Headquarters/Eastern Distribution Center

44 Harbor Park Drive

Port Washington, NY 11050

Central Distribution Center

1600 Distribution Ct

Lithia Springs, GA 30122

Western Distribution Center

1750 Archibald Avenue

Ontario, CA 91760

i6

Bold and innovative, i6 represents the strong side of comfort. Its impressive airflow and striking design bring power into focus for your space, transforming the ordinary into the exceptional. Let automated SenseMe™ technology and an available color-changing LED modernize your notion of fan performance, then relax as i6 silently safeguards your comfort.



KEY FEATURES

- ▶ **Six premium airfoils** built from aircraft-grade aluminum
- ▶ **Patented brushless DC motor** for silent, efficient performance
- ▶ **Built-in SenseMe™ technology** for automated convenience and efficiency
- ▶ **Voice integration** with Amazon Alexa and Google Assistant devices
- ▶ **Available light kit** with fully dimmable, color-changing LED
- ▶ **Indoor and outdoor** models available to fit any space

DIAMETER

60, 72, 84, AND 96 INCHES
(152, 183, 213, AND 244 CM)

MOUNTING

- UNIVERSAL
- FLUSH MOUNT

CONTROL

- BLUETOOTH WALL/REMOTE
- MOBILE APP
- VOICE INTEGRATION

WARRANTY

UP TO 5 YEARS INDOOR	UP TO 3 YEARS OUTDOOR
-----------------------------------	------------------------------------



BIG ASS FANS™

EXCEPTIONALLY
ENGINEERED

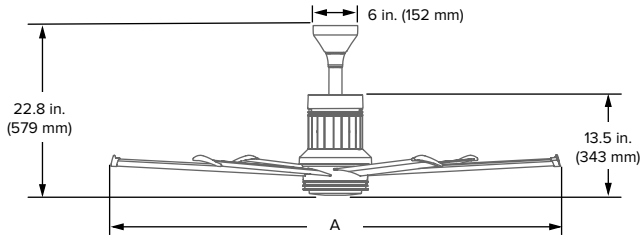
DISCOVER MORE ABOUT i6

Learn more at bigassfans.com/i6
or call **877.BIG.FANS** for a free custom quote.

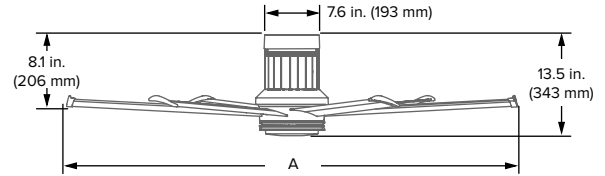
**ROADSIDE 2.0
PROJECT MANUAL**

i6

INSPIRED BY INDUSTRY, BUILT FOR COMFORT



Pictured with 6 in. (152 mm) downrod and light kit⁶



Pictured with flush mount and light kit⁶

Technical Specifications

Diameter (A)	Environment	CFM ^{1,2}	Efficiency (CFM/W) ²	Max Watts	Max Speed	Light Kit	Input Power	Weight ³	Sound Level ⁴
60 in. (1.5 m)	Indoor	9,676 ¹	260	35.4 W	170 RPM	1,770 lm 72.6 lm/W	100–277 VAC, 50/60 Hz, 1 Φ	34 lb (15.4 kg)	<35 dba at max speed
	Covered Outdoor (IPX5)	9,746 ¹	257	31.6 W				35.7 lb (16.2 kg)	
72 in. (1.8 m)	Indoor	13,598	312	41.6 W	140 RPM			37.3 lb (16.9 kg)	
	Covered Outdoor (IPX5)	13,860	318	42.2 W				40.3 lb (18.3 kg)	
84 in. (2.1 m)	Indoor	15,576	370	40.2 W	110 RPM				
	Covered Outdoor (IPX5)	15,814	369	41 W					
96 in. (2.4 m)	Indoor	12,616 (16,211) ²	525	36 W	80 RPM				
	Covered Outdoor (IPX5)	12,849 (16,560) ²	534	36 W					

Construction Features

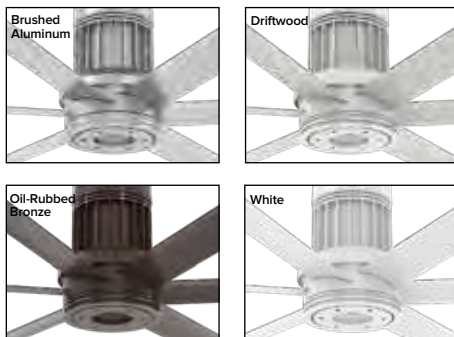
Airfoils	Motor and Hub	Remote	Onboard Sensors	Integrations ⁵	Mounting ⁶	Accessories
Made from aircraft-grade aluminum Tilted blade profile for optimum airflow spread	24 V DC motor and power supply housed in a three-piece cast aluminum hub with integrated airflow retention system	"Point-anywhere" pairing Integrated speed indicators Mount fixed to wall or with magnetic holder	Temperature, humidity, and motion sensors enable SenseME Technology	Voice control with Google Assistant or Amazon Alexa Works with home automation systems	Flat or sloped ceilings 8 ft (2.4 m) or taller Maximum slope: 33°	LED Light Kit 0–10 V module Optional downrod lengths available for ceilings over 14 ft (4.3 m)

Ordering Information

Diameter	Environment	Mount ⁷	Finish	Downrod ⁷	LED Light	0–10 V
MK-I61-05: 60 in. (1.5 m)	18: Indoor	00: Flush	A728: Black	Blank: Flush I06: 6 in. (152 mm) I12: 12 in. (305 mm) I24: 24 in. (610 mm) I00: 36, 48, 60 in. (914, 1219, 1524 mm)	Blank: No LED Light S2: LED Light	Blank: No 0–10 V V54: 0–10 V
MK-I61-06: 72 in. (1.8 m)						
MK-I61-07: 84 in. (2.1 m)						
MK-I61-08: 96 in. (2.4 m)	19: Outdoor (Covered)	06: Standard	A730: Oil-Rubbed Bronze A729F772: White with Driftwood			

CONFIRM DOWNROD LENGTH IN FIELD

Finish Options



Black Finish with LED Light Kit



Remote



¹ 60 inch (1.5 m) fan measured with a 6 inch (152 mm) downrod. When direct-mounted, airflow and efficiency are 7122 cfm and 248 cfm/W (indoor) or 7105 cfm and 247 cfm/W (outdoor).
² 96 inch (2.4 m) fans are tested using the federally mandated test procedure (AMCA 230-15), which differs from the testing method used for 60, 72, and 84 inch fans. For comparative purposes only, the 96 inch (2.4 m) was tested using the small diameter method (shown in parentheses) and should not be used for compliance with federal regulations.
³ Weight does not include mount or downrod.
⁴ Actual results of sound measurements in the field may vary due to sound reflective surfaces and environmental conditions.
⁵ Google Assistant is a trademark of Google LLC, Amazon, Alexa and all related logos are trademarks of Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates.
⁶ Mount to an outlet box marked acceptable for fan support of 70 lb (31.8 kg).
⁷ Flush mount available on 60 in. (1.5 m) fans only, 6 in. (152 mm) downrod available on 60 and 72 in. (1.5 and 1.8 m) fans only, 96 in. (2.4 m) fans must use a 12 in. (305 mm) downrod minimum. 36, 48, and 60 in. (914, 1219, and 1524 mm) downrods ordered separately.



Lead times may vary. See full warranty for coverage information.